



St Mary's College  
Property

, St Mary's College  
Property

St. Michael's College  
Library















*C. May & Co. New York*  
A SYSTEM

OF

# LATIN VERSIFICATION,

IN A SERIES OF

PROGRESSIVE EXERCISES,

INCLUDING

SPECIMENS OF TRANSLATION FROM  
ENGLISH AND GERMAN POETRY

INTO

LATIN VERSE.

FOR THE USE OF SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES

BY

CHARLES ANTHON, LL.D.,

PROFESSOR OF THE GREEK AND LATIN LANGUAGES IN COLUMBIA COLLEGE,  
NEW-YORK, AND RECTOR OF THE GRAMMAR-SCHOOL.

NEW YORK:

HARPER & BROTHERS, PUBLISHERS,

329 & 331 PEARL STREET,

FRANKLIN SQUARE.

1855.

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1845, by

HARPER & BROTHERS,

In the Clerk's Office of the Southern District of New York

TO

THE REV. SAMUEL H. TURNER, D.D.,

PROFESSOR OF HEBREW IN COLUMBIA COLLEGE, AND OF BIBLICAL LEARNING  
AND THE INTERPRETATION OF SCRIPTURE, IN THE GENERAL SEM-  
INARY OF THE PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH IN THE  
UNITED STATES.

*This Work is Dedicated*

AS A TOKEN OF SINCERE RESPECT, NOT ONLY FOR DISTINGUISHED ABIL-  
ITIES AND MORAL WORTH, BUT FOR SOUND LEARNING, LIBER-  
ALITY OF SENTIMENT, AND A TRUE AND UNWAVERING  
ATTACHMENT TO THE GOOD OLD PATHS OF  
OUR COMMON CHURCH.





## P R E F A C E.

---

THE present work is intended as a sequel to the *Treatise on Latin Prosody*, published a few years ago, and which the author is happy to find has met with so very favorable a reception. The subject of Latin Versification, though forming deservedly so marked a feature in the system of classical instruction pursued in England, has never received much attention in this country, partly from certain ill-judged utilitarian scruples, but principally, it is believed, from the want of a proper text-book. Whether the present volume will supply this deficiency, remains to be seen. No pains, certainly, have been spared to make it a full and useful manual; and with this view, the materials have been collected from a large number of the most approved works on Latin Versification, that are at present used in the classical schools of England. Indeed, the American student has here, in the compass of a single volume, what he would otherwise have to search for among many scattered works, and may, therefore, consider himself as enjoying a decided advantage, as far as a text-book is concerned, over his young contemporaries on the other side of the Atlantic, who are generally confined to some one or two of the works from all of which he has here selections presented to him.

It will be perceived, from an examination of the present volume, that the exercises contained in it have been arranged in such a way as to form a regular and pro-

## PREFACE.

gressive course ; and it is believed that, after the student has been carefully taken over the entire work, he will be fully qualified to enter upon the task of original composition in Latin verse, an accomplishment which forms decidedly the truest and most enduring ornament of classical education.

The works from which materials have been principally obtained for the present volume are the following : " Carey's Latin Versification ;" " Bradley's Latin Versification ;" " Hill's Enchiridion Lyricum ;" " Bland's Latin Hexameters and Pentameters ;" " Steps to Sense-Verses ;" " Hodgson's Mythology for Versification ;" " Hodgson's Sacred History for Latin Verse ;" " Gretton's Introduction to the Translation of English Poetry into Latin Elegiacs and Hexameters ;" " Arnold's Latin Verse Composition ;" " *Carmina aliquot Goethii et Schilleri, Latine reddita, ediderunt Theodorus Echtermeyer et Mauritius Seyffert, Phil., DD.,* &c., Hal., Sax., 1833. The selections from this last-mentioned work are specially intended for the students attending the German course in Columbia College.

It remains but to add that a key has been prepared for the work, a copy of which can be obtained by any instructor on personal application to the publishers.

*Columbia College, Nov. 25th, 1844*

---

PART I.

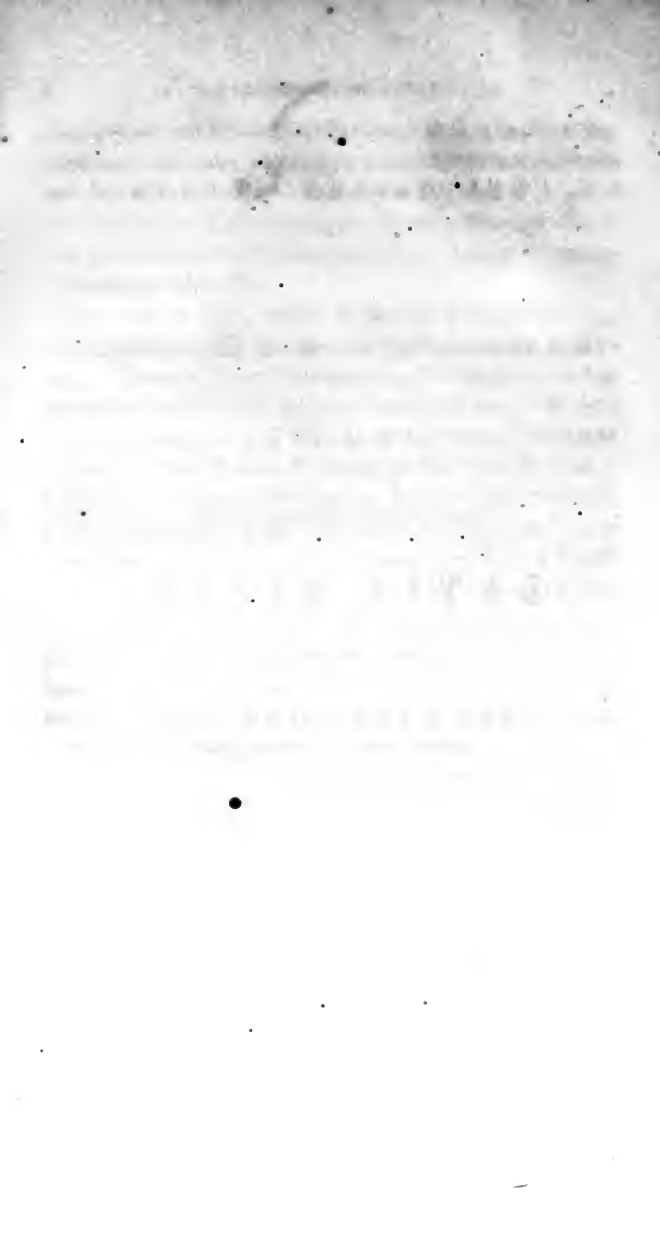
---

L A T I N L I N E S,

TO BE CONVERTED INTO

SCANNING-ORDER.

---



# PRELIMINARY REMARKS

ON

## PART I.

---

1. A LONG syllable is marked thus (ˉ); as, *cārōs*.
2. A short syllable is marked thus (˘); as, *fūit*.
3. One long syllable is equal, in poetic time or measure, to two short: thus, *tārdīs* is equal to *cēlēribūs*.
4. A diphthong is long, except *præ*, preceding a vowel in a compound word.
5. A vowel immediately followed by another vowel, or by a diphthong, is for the most part short.
6. A vowel immediately followed by two consonants, or by a double consonant, is for the most part long.
7. A vowel naturally short, followed by a *mute* and *liquid*,<sup>1</sup> may either remain short or be made long, at the option of the poet; as, *pātres* or *pātres*, from *pāter*.—But a vowel naturally *long* is not rendered short by a mute and liquid following; as, *māter*, *mātris*, never *mātris*.<sup>2</sup>
8. A final syllable, ending with a consonant, though naturally short, is rendered long if immediately followed by a consonant at the beginning of the next word; as,

*AusŪs quinetiam voces jactare per umbram,*

in which the syllable *us*, though naturally short, is rendered long by its *position* before the following consonant *Q*.

---

1. The Mutes are *eight* in number, viz., B, C, D, G, K, P, Q, T. —The Liquids are *four*, viz., L, M, N, R.

2. A naturally short vowel, however, before a mute and liquid, when the mute and liquid belong to *different* syllables, is *long*; as, *quamōbrem*.—A naturally short vowel is also long before a liquid *followed* by a mute; as, *fērt*. The three conditions of the rule, therefore, as given in the text, are as follows: 1. The vowel must be short by nature. 2. It must be a vowel before a mute *followed* by a liquid, not a liquid followed by a mute. 3. The mute and liquid must belong to the same syllable.

9. A final vowel or diphthong, followed by a vowel at the beginning of the next word, is elided or struck out, and not counted in the measure of the verse ; as,

*ConticueRE omnes . . . . .*

*DardaniDÆ e muris . . .*

to be reckoned in the verse merely as,

*Conticuer' omnes . . . . .*

*Dardanid' e muris . . . .*

10. Final M, with its preceding vowel, is likewise elided before a following vowel ; as,

*MonstrUM horrendUM informe . . . . .*

to be accounted in the verse as,

*Monstr' horrend' informe . . . .*

11. The final syllable of a verse, in hexameters, even when naturally short, is rendered long by its *finality* ; as,

*Nos patriæ fines, et dulcia linquimus arVA.*

Here the short syllable VA is accounted as long, in consequence of its position at the end of the line ; that is, it is lengthened by *finality*.

12. A *foot* is a combination of two or more syllables.

13. A *verse* is a combination of two or more feet.

14. A *spondee* is a foot consisting of *two long* syllables ; as, *dūrōs*.

15. A *dactyl* is a foot consisting of *one long* syllable followed by *two short* ones ; as, *Tityrē, cārminā*.

16. An *hexameter* verse consists of *six feet*, of which the *fifth* is almost always a *dactyl* ; and the *sixth* always a *spondee*, while the remaining four may be either dactyls or spondees, at the option of the poet ; agreeably to the following scale :

*Hexameter Scale.*

1	2	3	4	5	6
— — —	— — —	— — —	— — —	— — —	— —
— — —	— — —	— — —	— — —	— — —	— —

17. The *fifth* place in the hexameter is sometimes a *spondee*, and then the verse is called *spondaic*.

18. A *pentameter* verse consists of five feet, that is, it is divided into two halves, each half consisting of two feet and a long syllable: the first two feet may be dactyls or spondees, but the last two must be dactyls only. Thus,

*Nīl mīhī | rēscrī|bās || āttāmēñ | īpsē vē|nī.*

19. The pentameter scale, therefore, is as follows :

1	2		3	4	
— — —	— — —	—	— — —	— — —	—
— —	— —	—	—	—	—

20. Another, but less common mode of scanning the pentameter, consists in making it contain five consecutive feet, namely, the first and second feet either dactyls or spondees, then a spondee followed by two successive anapaests, agreeably to the following scale :

1	2	3	4	5
— — —	— — —	— —	— — —	— — —
— —	— —	— —	— — —	— — —

21. More special remarks with regard to the structure of the hexameter and pentameter will be given in the course of the present volume. (Consult Preliminary Remarks to Part III.)

22. When hexameters and pentameters are arranged alternately, the verse is termed *Elegiac*.

23. In undertaking to convert any of the examples given in Part I. into hexameter verse, the incipient versifier would do well to seek first the concluding dactyl and spondee; which being once secured, he will find little difficulty in arranging the other feet.—In forming a pentameter, let him first ascertain the latter member; which being accomplished he can with ease reduce the remaining words to two feet and a half, for the prior member of the verse.<sup>1</sup>

1. Carey's *Latin Versification*, Præf.

The first of these is the fact that the  
 government has been unable to  
 secure the necessary funds to  
 carry out its policy. This has  
 led to a situation where the  
 government has been forced to  
 resort to measures which are  
 not in the best interests of  
 the country. The second of these  
 is the fact that the government  
 has been unable to secure the  
 necessary funds to carry out  
 its policy. This has led to a  
 situation where the government  
 has been forced to resort to  
 measures which are not in the  
 best interests of the country.



# LATIN VERSIFICATION.

## PART I.

---

### FIRST STAGE.

*Lines to be converted into Hexameter Verse, each Syllable retaining its proper Quantity, as here marked.*

(1.)

Tū cāvē cōtēmnās cārmīnā nōstrā fāstū tūō.

(2.)

Hēu! hēc sēcūlā nūnc trāctānt mālē mīsērās ārtēs.

(3.)

Cērtē mīnōrēs pōtērūnt laūdārē mē mērītō.

(4.)

Atrōx Āchillēs īgnōvīt Hēctōrēis mānībūs.

(5.)

Alcidēs rēddīdīt Priāmō ārcēs quās cēpērāt.

(6.)

Rūinæ rēgūm flēxērē jūvēnēm Pēllæūm.

(7.)

Indiā trādītā spātiōsiōr cāptīvō Pōrō.

(8.)

Eccē! īncēndiā mīhī lūcēnt cāstrīs Rūtūlis.

(9.)

Flūēbānt crīnēs īntōnsī cērvicē lōngā.

(10.)

Cāpē libēns dōnā, māgnē Gēnī, quē fāvētō vōtīs.

(11.)

Nōn Cālliōpē hēc, nōn Āpōllō hēc dīctāt mīhī.

(12.)

Frātēr tēndēbāt ād ēlōquiūm āb ævō vīridī.

(13.)

Qui tēnēt sūmmā fāstigiā Lātini ēlōqui.

(14.)

Infelix, vix pōtēs mēnsēm ūnūm rēquiescērē.

(15.)

Nōn vāriābānt tēctā istis figuris ōlīm

(16.)

Quin etiām dūxisti pōcūlā multō risū.

(17.)

Cōnviviā nūnc fiūnt plēnā mēnsā, sinē mē.

(18.)

Quērēlā assidūā pepērērē odiūm multis.

(19.)

Nūlli lūdi pōtērunt tē cōrrūmpērē illic.

(20.)

Assidūē illic spēctābis taurōs ārantēs.

(21.)

Jām sēptimā ōrbītā plēnā lūnā dēdūcītūr.

(22.)

Cūm quībūs lēgisti pōmā sūb Idāō antrō.

(23.)

Ō nimium felicēm Rōmām nostrō tēpōrē!

(24.)

Cāphārēā sāxā frēgērē pūppēs triūmphālēs.

(25.)

Pūērī cūrēt hāc scriptā, pūellā cūrēt hāc.

(26.)

Aut cērtē pictāe tābulāe cāpiēt mēā lūminā.

(27.)

Eccē cārinā cōrōnatā tētīgērē pōrtūm.

(28.)

Et cōgōr ēdiscērē pictōs mūdōs ē tābulā.

(29.)

Discitē jām nūnc lēnirē vēntūrām sēnēctām.

(30.)

Silēt jūrā, quē tacēt lēgēs mūtāe sinē vindicē.

(31.)

Cīngōr tēmpōrā vīctriciā Āpōllīnēā laūrō.

(32.)

Fēlix quī trānsēgīt āvūm īn pātrīs āgrīs.

(33.)

Quām jūvāt cūbāntēm āudīrē īmmītēs vēntōs!

(34.)

Phāēaciā tēnēt mē āgrūm tērrīs īgnōtīs.

(35.)

Quī sērvānt ōrbēm stābīlēm Aūgūstīs frātrībūs.

(36.)

Sōrōrēs rēducēs pāndītē dēfēnsūm Hēlicōnā.

(37.)

Blāndī Mōlōssī fōvērē sēcūrūm lēpōrēm.

(38.)

Jām nōn tērrēbīs Ārmēniōs ārcū ēt jācūlō.

(39.)

Sūrgītē dē vītrēis āntrīs spūmōsā Dōrīdōs.

(40.)

Vōs quōquē, Dīvā Nērēidēs, āgmēn cāērūlēum.

(41.)

Fābūlā bēllōrūm ēxtrāhīt nōctēs īnsōmnēs.

(42.)

Sīgnā Pōmpeiānā cīnxērūnt Mīlōnēm rēum.

## SECOND STAGE.

*Hexameters, each containing one Short Syllable, made Long by its Position in the Body of the Verse. Those marked with the Asterisk have likewise a Syllable lengthened in consequence of its being at the End of the Verse.*

(43.)

Prōcūl ītē, cūrā, gēnūs dūrūm ; lābōrēs ītē.

(44.)

Pīā dēōrūm tūrbā tūnc dīcēt tē fēlīcēm.

(45.)

Fērtē pēr gēntēs ēxtrēmās ēt pēr ūndās fērtē.

(46.)

Et sōlvēbām mōdō cōrōllās dē frōntē nōstrā

(47.)

Et gāudēbām mōdō fōrmārē lāpsōs cāpillōs.

(48.)

\* Fōrtūnā mēliōr sēquētūr prīncipiūm flēbilē.

(49.)

Prōpērātā mērcēs mīnūt fāvōrēm īngēniō.

(50.)

\* Mūdūs pēpēndīt fīrmīōr Hērclēā cērvicē

(51.)

Ōrēstēs plācāvīt Fūriās ūltricēs mātīs.

(52.)

Quīd nūc tībī prōdēst cōlūissē mōllēs cāpillōs.

(53.)

Prædā cīnxīt fērās āciēs ārmīs dīscōrdībūs.

(54.)

\* Intērdūm quērēbār grāvītēr mēcūm dēsērtā.

(55.)

Nēc jām mīrābērē tōtiēs nōstrūm pāllōrēm.

(56.)

Nūc licēt mīhī cōtīngērē sūmmā sīdērā plāntīs.

(57.)

Lācrymæ ēt dōlōr mēritō fēcērē mē pēritūm.

(58.)

\* Quīd nūc prōdēst tībī mīsērō dīcērē cārmēn grāvē ?

(59.)

\* Quīd nōn cēsās fīngērē mīhī crīmēn dēsīdiæ ?

(60.)

Tū lētābērē cāsū nōstrō, quōd sōlēs sēpē.

(61.)

Ādspicē, quāntō pēriclō Fōrtūnā mē rāpiāt.

(62.)

Ērūt nē nūllā finīs cōncēssā nōstrō dōlōrī ?

(63.)

Nōn ūllā pētūlāntiā mēæ līnguæ lāsīt tō.

(64.)

At sǎpē dēdūxī tībī cǎrmīnǎ nōvō vēr̄sū.

(65.)

Quīd tāntūm mērūī? quā cŕīmīnǎ mūtānt tē mīhī?

(66.)

Mēdicīnǎ sǎnāt ōmnēs dōlōrēs hūmānōs.

(67.)

\* Cūr mōrātūr hāc fāciēs hūmānǎ īn tērrīs?

(68.)

Ūtīnām sēnēctūs nōlīt mūtārē hānc fāciēm!

(69.)

\* Rūstīcūs ālīquīs quārāt prāliǎ hāc tām tūrpiǎ.

(70.)

Quīn ētiām sǎpē fīngīs tībī prōpīnquōs fālsōs.

(71.)

Quā vōtā sūscēptǎ mīhī prōptēr tūām sālūtēm!

(72.)

Nīhīl ūnquām īn vītā nōbīs āccēptiūs tē.

(73.)

Sēmītā lūcēbāt āntē pēdēs nōbīs cācīs.

(74.)

Hāc victōriǎ mīhī pōtīōr dēvīctīs Pārthīs.

(75.)

\* Ālūmnūs Rōmānūs hābēt pātriūm nīl nīsī nōmēn.

(76.)

\* Illē rēfērtūr tībī frīgīdūs quē cōrpūs īnānē.

(77.)

\* Cūctǎ vōlānt dūm fērōx dēxtrǎ sāvīt īn prāliǎ.

## THIRD STAGE.

*Hexameters, each having two or more Short Syllables made Long by Position, &c.*

(78.)

Nēc pēnītēāt tē sūbīssē dūrōs lābōrēs.

(79.)

Nēc ēlēgī prōsūnt, nēc Āpōllō auctōr cǎrmīnīs.

(80.)

Eccē ! Victōriā vōlītāt sūpēr fēssās pūppēs.

(81.)

Et rūsticūs ōblītūs mūstō fērīēt ūvās pēdē.

(82.)

Sēd lītērā dēmōnstrēt trīstēm cāūsām mōrtīs.

(83.)

At nōs rēddāmūs tēmporā sēcūrāē mēnsāē.

(84.)

Et hīc fūrōr jān nōn dēfīcīt mīhī tōtō ānnō.

(85.)

Nēc ūnicā grātīā dēsīt jūcūndīs vērbīs.

(86.)

Līvōr līcēt cūpīdūs dēpōnāt fālsā gāudīā.

(87.)

Tāmēn tū cōnvērtē sāvās quērēlās īn mēliūs.

(88.)

Ah ! quōt cūrās tuā īnjūrīā pēpērīt nōbīs !

(89.)

Āmbulāt ēt āmicī sūbītō mīrāntūr fūnūs.

(90.)

Sēd jān vīdēōr tībī āugūr vēriōr Dōdōnā.

(91.)

Hīc vēl illē pōtērāt pērdērē clāssēs vēl mūrōs

(92.)

Āpēllēs pōnīt sībī sūmmām īn tābulā Vēnērīs.

(93.)

Dōmūs fōrtūnātā mōdō fidūs āmicūs tībī sīt.

(94.)

Sēd āudīt īnclūsās pūēllās rīdērē prōcūl.

(95.)

Quō rāpērīs cōmās lānīātā quē fūrēntī sīmīlīs ?

(96.)

Aut sērvābīt mīhī ūvās īn plēnīs līntribus.

(97.)

Tū vēl fērrō mīhī pēctūs vēl vēnēnō pērdē.

(98.)

At pērfidē ipsē nōn imitābōr vōcēs tuās.

(99.)

Dēmēntiā mūtāt in jācūlūm quōdcūmq̃ gērīt.

(100.)

Quīdquīd irā sūggēssērīt gērītūr prō tēlō.

## FOURTH STAGE.

*Hexameters, each containing one or more Elisions*

(101.)

Cōgōr prōfīcīscī ād dōctās Āthēnās itēr māgnūm.

(102.)

Mūliēr istā fīdūciā tūæ fōrmæ fālsā ēst.

(103.)

Accēdāt ād vēstrōs ānnōs quōd dētrāctūm ēst mīhī.

(104.)

En ādsūm ēt cōnfēssūs crīmīnā pōscō vēniām.

(105.)

Quārē fātērē ērrātā quām prīmūm sī pūdōr ēst.

(106.)

Quām mūltā vērbā nārrāmūs āppōsitā lūcērnā !

(107.)

Cōlām rūrā, quē mēā Dēliā ādērīt cūstōs frūgūm.

(108.)

Ēgō sāpē tēntāvi dēpēllērē cūrās vīnō.

(109.)

Glōriā ēst Lysippō ēffīngērē signā ānimōsā.

(110.)

Aliōs sōlēs quārē ēt litōrā pērēgrīnāē tērrāē.

(111.)

Hīc ētiām ōbvēniēs mēntī, quē ipsē sēquērīs tē.

(112.)

Nōn ēst ānimō itā fās pēllērē mōrbūm hūmānūm.

(113.)

Vālēās itērūm ērgō vātī āccēptīssīmā Cīthārā !

B

(114.)

Nōn meūm ēst hōrrēre līnguām acūtī cēnsōris.

(115.)

Aliquīs fortē cūi jōcī cūrā, cūi lūdērē ēst cōrdī.

(116.)

Tuōs mōntēs jāmnē, ēt sēcclā ōvīum rōdēntiā.

(117.)

In nymphārūm ūsūm, ēt rēdīmīcūlā cāstīs nūribūs.

(118.)

Aut ad cūmūlātā āltārīā tūmīdī Lūxūs ferrē.

(119.)

Nī fortē tūrrīs vicīnā ēx hēdērā in vērticē.

(120.)

Mīsērām mē ā cūlmīnē sālēbrōsō mātēr ēxaudī.

## FIFTH STAGE.

*Pentameters, each Syllable retaining its proper Quantity.*

(121.)

Tēgānt hōrrīdā cōrpōrā villōsā vēstē.

(122.)

Ignīs ēt vēntūs dirīpiānt ōpēs pārtās.

(123.)

Nām pūdēt illūm pālām dīcērē hēc vērbā.

(124.)

Ivērāt vāstātūm Assyriōs finēs.

(125.)

Hēc ēst prīmā fāvillā vēntūrī mālī.

(126.)

Ah! fūgē āssīdūās blāndītās, quīsquīs ēs.

(127.)

Ō nullīs blāndītīs tūtūm crēdērē.

(128.)

Aspīcē quām sēcvas mīnās aurā īncrēpāt.

(129.)

Mōrs tūm nōn sīt āmārā mīhī ūllō lōcō.



(130.)

Mōdō tū nē dūbītā dē mēā grāvītātē.

(131.)

Ūnā fīdēs, ūnā dīēs, aūfērēt āmbōs.

(132.)

Pūtās mē ēssē sīmīlēm mōrībūs vēstrīs ?

(133.)

Prātā mōllīā sūnt tērēndā pārvīs rōtīs.

(134.)

Cymbā īngēnī tūī nōn ēst grāvāndā.

(135.)

Hāec lācērnā quārtā tēxītūr tūīs cāstrīs.

(136.)

Quē tērrā fētā nōn mīnīstrāt ūllās āquās.

(137.)

Pāndītē hōspītā fānā vīrīs dēfēssīs.

(138.)

Āltūs ālvēūs vīx cāpīt ādjēctās āquās.

(139.)

Cūr ābīs sīnē mē, cūr sīc īncōmītātūs ?

(140.)

Tū ērās grātā rēquīēs lābōrīs fēssō.

(141.)

Mōrs ātrā prēcōr ābstīnēās āvīdās mānūs.

(142.)

Dēvōtāē ēxūvīāē flāvī vērtīcīs.

(143.)

Jūnō vēllēt hābērē Jōvēm tām frūgī.

(144.)

Cūm grāvīs āestūs hīūlcāt ēxūstōs āgrōs.

(145.)

Ēxpūlīt lātītīās ēx ōmnī pēctōrē.

(146.)

Ēgō tūnc prāfērār īngēnīs Rōmānīs.

(147.)

Cynthiā, tū pōtēs fērrē nīvēs īnsōlītās ?

(148.)

Astră prôtinūs fūgērunt tōtō pōlō.

## SIXTH STAGE.

*Pentameters, with one Short Syllable made Long by Position in the Body of the Verse, or lengthened because at the End of the Line.*

(149.)

Dēdit cāntūs fēlicēs ōrē sōnāntē.

(150.)

Quē āgnā prēbūit lātūs vicīnūm lūpō.

(151.)

Dūm ārēā tērēt frūgēs cālētē sōlē.

(152.)

Sauciūs īngēmūit Arcādīs rūpībūs.

(153.)

Prīmā Tŷrōs dōctā crēdērē rātēm vēntis.

(154.)

Māximā hīstōriā nāscitūr dē nīhīlō.

(155.)

Sēntit ōpūs sūūm crēscērē pōstērītātē.

(156.)

Cērēs distēndēt plēnā hōrrēā spīcīs.

(157.)

Nōn nōrunt dīcērē quīd sēquēns hōrā fērāt.

(158.)

Sic sēmpēr gērās tēmpōrā vīnctā hēdērā.

(159.)

Ūnā diēs sērēnā fūlsit pōst mūltās.

(160.)

Hīc ēxitūs nōn ērit īnhōnēstūs nōbīs.

(161.)

Istā glōriā nōrit mēām cānitiēm.

(162.)

Insānūs quērīs āquām mēdiō flūmīnē.

(163.)

Hic timor est durior ipsis exsequiis.

(164.)

Ne id defluat vacuo ex animo tibi.

(165.)

Non sollet esse diu quod habet invidiam

(166.)

Precor illa dies sit ante obitus meos.

(167.)

Et ingenium meum crescet sub iussa tua.

(168.)

Caesare salvo Roma vix timeat Iovem.

(169.)

Eram vinctus manus versas in mea terga.

(170.)

Et sauciat ora mea manu perversa.

(171.)

Haec dona sunt paranda in tuos reditus.

(172.)

Et ipse subdidit flammis manu trepida.

(173.)

Nec vox missa ore principis potest tegi.

(174.)

Nec tu crede minorā de tanto viro.

(175.)

Illā fuere solamen longis malis.

(176.)

Hic Ceres recisa curva falcē gaudet.

(177.)

Reversus in castra mea equis captivis.

(178.)

Non agtabis volucrum equum per campos.

(179.)

Et coqui soli redimunt docta carmina.

(180.)

Quae prima fides mea ultima erit talis.

(181.)

Mānliūs fūit tālē āuxīliūm nōbīs .

(182.)

Quē sūbīt tēctā strūctā pūmicō pēndēntī.

(183.)

Ēt ērit hōstīs tībī nōn tācītīs vōcībūs.

(184.)

Sī fōrtē quīd dūrīūs īncīdērīt tībī.

(185.)

Aūrā Zēphyrī pōssīdēt hōc vācūūm nēmūs.

(186.)

Cīnīs Nēstōrīs vīsūs ēst pōst triā sēcā.

(187.)

Pīscīs ērit āridūs īn siccō gūrgītē.

(188.)

Prōpiūs aut lōngiūs sūā mōrs mānēt quēmquē.

(189.)

Rōgūs istē hābēt vīscērā mīserāē mātīs.

(190.)

Āspicē, quōt mēritīs ūnā cūlpā sīt mīnōr.

(191.)

Hic pāstōr pērlūit pēcūs mītī āmnē.

## SEVENTH STAGE.

*Pentameters, each containing two or more Short Syllables .  
 . . . rendered Long by Position.*

(192.)

Ēt pūrpūrcūs cōlōr īn cōrpōrē nīvēō.

(193.)

Nēc mēmīnīt īrē nōtās vīās ūt priūs.

(194.)

Nōn ēgō, sēd ūmbrā tēnūīs mēī vāpūlāt.

(195.)

Quīd quērērīs fīdēm nōstrām sīc cēcīdīssē ?

(196.)

Hic nūpēr pōsūt pēdēm īn nōstrā ūrbē.

(197.)

Nēc vīsā ēs mīnōr cōnjūgē māgnī Jōvis.

(198.)

Āt dōlōr vērtērāt mērūm ōmnē īn lācrīmās.

(199.)

Dūrā pēctōrā vīncūntūr mōllī prēcē.

*(See farther examples under "Distichs," STAGE 9.)*

## EIGHTH STAGE.

*Pentameters, containing Elisions.*

(200.)

Lēgār īn lāpīdē nūptā fūissē huīc ūnī.

(201.)

Ō! quāntūm īngēnīūm ēst sūbītīs cāsībūs!

(202.)

Ēst mīrūm vēllē īd dārī tībī quōd nōn dās.

(203.)

Hēc ēst māxīmā lāetītīā illī fātūō.

(204.)

Quī cōmpērīt ōrtūs ātquē ōbītūs stēllārūm.

(205.)

Tāntūm sōlēs ōpērīrē āut āpērīrē dōmūm.

(206.)

Tōtā nōstrā dōmūs sēpūltā ēst ūnā tēcūm.

(207.)

Sīquā fōrēt cōpīā, ēgō dēfērrēm ūltrō.

(208.)

Āliēnā tērrā dētīnēt sōlō ēxtrēmō.

(209.)

Ērīpītē mīhi hānc pērnīciēm pēstēm quē.

*(Farther examples may be found under the following head.)*

## NINTH STAGE.

*Distichs, Hexameter and Pentameter, containing Examples of lengthened Short Syllables and Elisions, to be discovered by the Learner.*

(210.)

Cūm Pŷthōn, dōmītūs ārcū Phēbēō dēcīdīt,  
Fūdīt quē ānhēlā mēmbrā jūgō Cīrrhēō,  
Ārēthūsā quē ābsēns āgnōvīt nōvōs triūmphōs,  
Ēt sēnsīt nēcēm Gētīcām crūōrē tēstē.

(211.)

Ēmīliānē sī ēs pāupēr ērīs sēmpēr pāupēr ;  
Ōpēs nūnc dāntūr nūllī nīsī dīvītībūs.

(212.)

Fēlix hŷmēnēūs strēpūit Ōlŷmpō frōndōsō :  
Ōssā ēt Pīndūs rēsōnānt rēgīnām Thētīn.

(213.)

Ān fidūciā crēvīt tībī cāstrīs cōtīnūīs ?  
Mīlēs quē jān hābēt tōtā pēctōrā vātīs ?

(214.)

Nūnc mēdītātūr scīndērē lignā sēcūrī āliā ;  
Ēt tāndēm vāpūlāt sūīs ipsē fāscībūs.

(215.)

Nōn cōactī ōbsīdīōnē, nōn dōmītī āclē,  
Nē pērēānt rītū quō vīrī pērīlērē.

(216.)

Dēmēntiā cōncīdīt vūlnērē ēxīgūē chārtā.  
Lītērā cōnfēcīt sāvūm ōpūs Mārtīs.

(217.)

Tūrpāt rārām cānītēm dē lārgō pūlvērē ;  
Ēt gēmēns ānilē implēt rūgās lācrŷmīs.

(218.)

Nēc pūdēāt intērrūpīssē lōngōs lābōrēs,  
Ēt cōstītūīssē tēnūēm mōrām Mūsīs.

(219.)

Quī prīmūs nāvē invēntā sēcūit prōfūdūm,  
Ēt sōllīcītāvīt āquās rūdībūs rēmīs ;

Quī aūsūs cōmmittērē ālnūm dūbīis flātībūs ;  
 Præbūit viās ārtē quās nātūrā nēgāt ;  
 Primūm trēpidūs crēdidit sē trānuillīs undīs ;  
 Lēgēns sūmmā lītōrā sēcūrō trāmītē.

(220.)

Mōx tēntārē lōngōs sīnūs ēt līnuērē tērras,  
 Ēt cōēpīt pāndērē vėlā lēnī Nōtō.

(221.)

Cūm lūmīnā primæ tædæ sōciārēnt Ōrphēā,  
 Fēstū, quē Hymēn cōmplērēt Thrāciā rurā.

(222.)

Fēræ, vōlūcrēs quē pictūrātæ, cērtāvērē,  
 Quæ pōtīorā dōnā dārēnt sūo vātī.

(223.)

Quīd rēār quōd nōn dirīgīs mīhī ūllōs āffātūs,  
 Nēc “ Sālūs ” dūctā āltērnō pōllicē rēdit.

(224.)

Quēm fīnēm, prēcōr, silēntiā hābitūrā intēr nōs,  
 Quāndō grātā lītērā dābīt cārās vīcēs ?

(225.)

Ādspicē vērērāndōs frātērēs sūdāntēs pōndērē,  
 Mērītōs sēmpēr cōlī divīnō hōnōrē ;

Quībūs jūstā rēvērēntiā rāpidæ flāmmæ cēssīt,  
 Ēt Ētnā mīrātā rēppūlit vāgās fācēs.

(226.)

Fōrtūnā nōn trāxīt illūm vārīo tūmūltū ;  
 Nēc bībīt īgnōtās āquās mōbilīs hōspēs.

(227.)

Mēā rēgīnā dōcūit mē id mūltīs quērēlīs,  
 Nōvō vīrō īnvīsēntē tōrvā prāliā.

(228.)

Pāupērtās mēā trādūcāt mē īnērtī vītā,  
 Dūm fōcūs mēūs lūcēāt āssīdūo īgnē.

(229.)

Ēgō nōn rēquīrō divītiās pātrūm frūctūs quē,  
 Quōs mēssīs cōndītā tūlīt āntīquō āvō.

(230.)

Mēssalā dēcēt tē bēllārē mārī.tērrā quē,  
Ūt dōmūs prāfērāt ēxūvīās hōstīlēs.

(231.)

Cūm sūprēmā hōrā vēnērīt mīhī spēctēm tē ;  
Mōrīēns tēnēām tē mǎnū dēfīciēntē.

(232.)

Pīgrā frīgōrā hībērnāē nōctīs nōn nōcēt mīhī,  
Nōn īmbēr mīhī cūm.dēcīdīt mūltā āquā.

(233.)

Jām tēnēt īnfērnās cātērvās strīdōrē māgīcō,  
Jām jūbēt rēfērrē pēdēm ādspērsās lāctē.

(234.)

Hūmīlīs quē prōstrātūs sūpplīcītēr ād pīās ārās,  
Mītīgāt nūrūs īrātās trēmēntē vōcē.

(235.)

Mōrīēns frūstrā vōcābīs vēctūrūm dēlphīnā.  
Illē dēvēhīt sōlōs vīrōs ād tērrām.

(236.)

Nōn ēxērcūīt ārmā sīnē ārtībūs Pīērīīs :  
Māxīmā cūrā vātūm sēmpēr ērāt dūcī.  
Ēnīm vīrtūs gāudēt jūngērē sībī Mūsās tēstēs :  
Quīsquīs gērīt dīgnā cārmīnē āmāt cārmēn.

(237.)

Vīctōriā ādvēxīt Mūsās rēducēs sēcūm :  
Ēt Mārtiā lāurūs ērāt sērtūm vātī.

(238.)

Sēd priōr sūccēssūs mērūīt āliēnām ēffīgīēm ;  
Hōnōs quē pātrīciūs dīcāvīt ōrā nōstrā.

(239.)

Cūm Ōrphēūs āgērēt ōtiā cāntībūs sōpītīs,  
Quē sēpōsūissēt dīū nēglēctūm ēbūr ;  
Nymphāē lūgēbānt sōlātīā ērēptā sībī :  
Māstā flūmīnā lūgēbānt dūlcēs mōdōs.



(240.)

Dīēs lōngă dōcūit lēōnēs pārērē hōmīnī,

Dīēs lōngă pērēdīt sâxă mōllī âquă.

(241.)

Pătēr Nīlē, quānām cāusă pōssīm dīcērē, tē,

Aūt īn quībŭs tērrīs, cāpŭt ōccŭlŭissē ?

Prōptēr tē, tuă tēllŭs pōstŭlăt nŭllōs īmbrēs ;

Nēc ārīdă hērbă sŭpplicăt Jōvī Plŭvīō.

(242.)

Āt dŭm ætās prīmī tēmpōrīs flōrēt tībī, tū

Ūtērē : illă lăbītŭr nōn tărdō pēdē.

(243.)

Nēc spēs cēlāndī sīt tībī pārāntī pēccārē :

Dēŭs ēst quī vētăt dōlōs ēssē ōccŭltōs.

(244.)

Fērŭnt illām săpē dŭcērē cōnvīvīă Băcchō,

Dŭm Lŭcīfērī rōtă ōrtă prōvōcēt diēm.

(245.)

Ēt, sŭspēnsă tīmōrē, prætētăt ītēr pēdībŭs ;

Cŭī mănŭs āntē ēplōrăt cēcăs vīās.

(246.)

Cŭm vēnătōr rēpōnīt dēfēssă mēmbră tōrō,

Tămēn mēns rēdīt ād sīlvās ēt lŭstră sŭă.

(247.)

Stŭdīŭm Mŭsārŭm sŭb sīlētī nōctē mē quōquē

Sōlēt sōllīcītārē āssŭētīs ārtībŭs,

Nāmquē vīdēbăr īn mēdiă ārcē stēllāntīs pōlī

Fērre cārmină āntē pēdēs sŭmmī Jōvīs.

(248.)

Ōmniă cōncŭssă bārbāricō tŭmŭltŭ pēr tē :

Crēdē mīhī æquōr ērăt tŭtīŭs tērrīs.

(249.)

Cŭm pētērēm, ěgō nōn, mōrē sōllēnnī prōcōrŭm :

Prōmīsī pāscŭă plēnă grēgībŭs mēīs.

(250.)

Căstă sūpēris plăcēt : vēnĭtē cūm vēstē pūrā,  
 Ēt sūmĭtē āquām fōntĭs pūrĭs mănĭbūs.

(251.)

Āt tē Mēssālā gērēntēm vĭctricēs laūrōs,  
 Cūrrūs ěbūrnūs pōrtābāt nĭvēis ěquĭs.

(252.)

Quē rătĭō tĭbĭ cūm pēdĭbūs ? quĭd cūlpās cārmină ?  
 Lăcērās vērsĭcūlōs quĭ nēscĭs scândērē.

(253.)

Ānnūs mătūrăt ūvās ĩn cōllĭbūs āprĭcis ;  
 Ānnūs āgĭt lūcĭdă sĭgnă cĕrtă vĭcē.

(254.)

Quām cĭtō dēpērdĭt tĕrră cōlōrēs pŭrpŭrēōs !  
 Quām cĭtō ālbă pōpŭlŭs fōrmōsās cōmās !

(255.)

Nŭllă hōstĭlĭs būccĭnă pĕr cāmpōs Āonĭōs  
 Vētăt cārmină dētĕrĭōrē mŭgĭtŭ.

(256.)

Ēt ĩndōmĭtŭs Māvōrs, pōst prăeliă tândēm, fĕrtŭr  
 Fŭndērē lăssă mēmbră pĕr Ōdrŭsĭās nĭvēs.

(257.)

Tŭm vătēs lătătŭs fĕstō tĕmpōrē pătĭriă,  
 Répĕtĭt cănōră filă dĕsŭciăe lŭră.

(258.)

Ūnă tĕcŭm ōmniă gāudĭă nōstră pĕrĭĕrŭnt,  
 Quē tŭŭs dŭlcĭs āmōr ālēbăt ĩn vĭtă.

(259.)

Ālĭŭs cōngĕrăt sĭbĭ dĭvĭtiās fŭlvō āūrō,  
 Ēt tĕnĕăt mŭltă jŭgĕră cŭltĭ sōlĭ.

(260.)

Quēm āssĭdŭŭs lăbōr tĕrrĕăt hōstē vĭcĭnō ;  
 Cŭĭ Mărtĭă clăssĭcă pŭlsă fŭgĕnt sōmnōs.

(261.)

Tămĕn nĕc pŭdĕăt tĕnŭĭssē bĭdĕntēm ĩntĕrdŭm.  
 Āŭt ĩncrĕpŭĭssē tărdōs bōvēs stĭmŭlō.

## TENTH STAGE.

*Mixed Distichs, in which the Words of both Lines are interwoven, so as not to admit a division into separate Independent Verses. The following Examples will explain this :*

1. *Unus annulus de toto orbe comarum, non bene  
fixus incertâ acu, peccaverat.*

*Unus de toto peccaverat orbe comarum  
Annulus, incertâ non bene fixus acu.*

2. *Qui mavult donare dimidium Lino, quam credere totum,  
mavult perdere dimidium.*

*Dimidium donare Lino, quam credere totum,  
Qui mavult, mavult perdere dimidium.*

(262.)

*Tērpsichōrē mōvīt fācilēm bārbitōn lāscīvō pōllicē ēt dūxīt  
mōllēs chōrōs īn āntrā.*

(263.)

*Tūnc jūrābās mīhī, tē, nūllō pōndērē divītīs āurī, nēc gēm-  
mīs, vēllē vēndērē fīdēm.*

(264.)

*Vēlīm, Vūlcānūs tōrrēāt illā cārminā rāpīdā flāmmā, ēt ām-  
nīs dēlēāt līquīdā āquā.*

(265.)

*Vēnī, Bācchē, dūlcīs quē ūvā pēndēāt ē tūīs cōrnībūs ; ēt,  
Cērēs, cīngē tēmpōrā spīcīs.*

(266.)

*Ōpūs nūllūm ēxsūrgīt, quōd ānnōsā vētūstās nōn ēxpūgnēt,  
quōd īnīquā dīēs nōn vērtāt.*

(267.)

*Phēbūs, rēnōvāns ēmērītām fācēm Tēthŷōs āmnē, jān īn-  
tūlīt nītīdūm jūbār līquīdīs ūndīs.*

(268.)

*Phēbūs dēpūlērāt nōctīvāgōs īgnēs cēlō rādīs flāgrāntībūs,  
dīēm quē rēddīdērāt.*

(269.)

Sōl, ōriūs āb æquōrēis āquīs Tēthys, prōmīt cāpūt insigne  
ārdēntē cōrōnā rādiōrūm.

(270.)

Et cāndidā lillā mīxtā pūrpūrēis pāpāvēribūs sūrgēbānt irri-  
guō prātō cīrcūm.

(271.)

Aliō Pythōnē pērēptō tēlis Dōmīnī, nūnc sācrā cālērvā  
cōēunt ād lŷrām nōstrām.

(272.)

Tūm Phēbūs tēntāvīt lŷrām nōbīliōrē pēctīnē, quō dōmāt  
sāxā, quō pērtrāhīt ōrnōs.

(273.)

Cērnē cūlmīnā mājēstātēm quē Rōmānī sēnātūs, ēt vīrōs  
quībūs ēxsūltāt Gāllīā.

(274.)

Quī mōdō pātriciūs flēctēbāt sūblīmēs hābēnās rērūm, rū-  
sūm tūnēt nōtā vērbērā.

(275.)

Cēcā Sibyllā, quāē sōlēbās pāndērē fātā ālīs, mīrōr, cūr tēcēs  
ād prōpriām clādēm.

(276.)

Sōpītō pēctōrē, āmicā quīēs rēddīt ōmnīā vōtā, quāē vōlvun-  
tūr diūrnō sēnsū.

(277.)

Et dūri mōntēs, silvā quē sēpē sēcūtā Bīstōnīām chēlŷn,  
flēvērē silēntiā Ōrphēōs.

(278.)

Quīs āudēt ādscrībērē cāsūm tālibūs mērītīs? quīs nēgēt  
Dēōs āuctōrēs stātūissē hēc?

(279.)

Nōn lūēs tērrēnā, nēc cōrrūptā flāmīnā Aūstrī, nēc Sīrīūs  
sāvō īgnē nēcēt illīs.

(280.)

Nōn trēmūīt frētā mērcātōr, nōn mīlēs clāsāicā, nōn illē pēr-  
tūlīt litēs rāucī fōrī.

(281.)

Cum Mēdī pēpērērē mārē nōvūm, cūmq̃ bārbārā jūvēntūs  
nāvīt pēr mēdiūm Āthōn clāssī.

(282.)

Nēc Mūsāe oblēctānt dūlcī cārmīnē vētērūm scrīptōrūm,  
cūm ānxiā mēns pērvīgīlāt.

(283.)

Lūsī sātīs mūltā ; nēc Dēā, quāe mīscēt dūlcēm āmārītīēm  
cūrīs, ēst nēsciā nōstrī.

(284.)

Ipsē, rūsticūs, sērām tēnērās vītēs mātūrō tēmpōrē, ēt grān-  
diā pōmā fācīlī mănū.

(285.)

Nēc spēs dēstītūtāt : sēd sēmpēr prāebēāt ācērvōs frūgūm, ēt  
pīnguā mūstā plēnō lēcū.

(286.)

Nām sēu stīpēs dēsērtūs īn āgrīs, sēu vētūs lāpīs īn trīvīō,  
hābēt flōrēā sērtā, vēnērōr.

(287.)

Flāvā Cērēs, sīt tībī spīcēā cōrōnā dē nōstrō rūrē, quāe pēn-  
dēāt āntē fōrēs tēmplī.

(288.)

Vōs quōquē, Lārēs, cūstōdēs quōndām fēlicīs āgrī, nūnc  
pāupērīs, fērtīs mūnērā vēstrā.

(289.)

Mēā Dēlīā, ipsē pōssūm jūngērē bōvēs, ēt pāscērē pēcūs īn  
sōlō mōntē, mōdō sīm tēcūm.

(290.)

Sēgēs pārvā ēst sātīs : ēst sātīs, sī līcēt rēquīēscērē lēctō,  
ēt lēvārē mēmbrā sōlītō tōrō.

(291.)

Cāpēr, rōdē vītēm : tāmēn hīnc ērīt, quōd pōssīt fūndī īn  
tūā cōrnūā, cūm stābīs ād ārām.

## ELEVENTH STAGE.

*In the following Exercises, the Nouns in Italic characters are to have EPITHETS adapted to them. The words inclosed within brackets [ ] are to be altered to other SYNONYMOUS terms, the alteration sometimes consisting in a simple change of Number, Case, Mood, or Tense. Thus,*

At cērāstāe nōn [repunt] squāmōsō vētrē;  
 Nēc Itālā [aqua] fūrīt nōvīs [monstris].  
 Nōn cātēnāe Āndrōmēdēs [sonant] hīc prō mātērē  
 Nēc, Phēbē fūgātē, [horres] Aūsōnīās dāpēs.

At non squamoso labuntur ventre cerastæ;  
 Itala portentis nec furit unda novis.  
 Non hic Andromedes resonant pro matre catenæ;  
 Nec tremis Ausonias, Phœbe fugate, dapes.

And again,

Cūrīā, quāe nūnc [splendet] āltā sēnātū,  
 [Habebat] pēllītōs pātrēs, rūsticā cōrdā.

Cūria, prætexto quæ nunc nitet alta senatu,  
 Pellitos habuit, rustica corda, patres.

(292.)

Ērām [deridiculum] pōsītīs mēnsīs īntēr cōnvīvīā,  
 Ēt [quivis] pōtērāt ēssē lōquāx dē mē.

(293.)

Tūm [optabis] vēllērē ālbōs [crines] ā stīrpē,  
 At spēcūlō [increpante] tībī rūgās.

(294.)

Tārpēiūs Pātēr quē [solebat tonare] dē nūdā rūpē;  
 Ēt Tībērīs ērāt ādvēnā nōstrīs [armentis].

(295.)

Būccīnā cōgēbāt [antiquos] [Romanos] ād vērbā:  
 Illī cētūm [frequenter] ērānt sēnātūs īn prātō.

(296.)

Nēc *vēlā* pēndēbānt cāvō thēātrō;  
 Nōn pūlpītā [olebant] sōllēnnēs crōcōs.

(297.)

Nēc rūdīs milēs fūlgēbāt īn *ārmīs*;  
 [Solebant miscere] nūdā prāliā [ustis sudibus].

(298.)

Nēc pārmā pīctā īndūctō pŷrōpō [effulgebat]:  
 Bōvēs cāsī prāēbēbānt *bāltēā*.

(299.)

Ēt dīscō [ubi] vīncēndūs Ārāxēs flūāt;  
 Quōt mīllīā Pārthūs ēquēs cūrrāt sīnē āquā;  
 Quā [terra] sīt lēntā gēlū, quā pūtrīs [a calore]:  
 Quī vēntūs [prospere] fērāt vēlā īn Ītālīā.

(300.)

Cūm *pōndērā* tōrtā fūndā spārguntūr,  
 Ēt sūbdōlūs ārcūs [crepat] vērsīs ēquīs.

(301.)

Ēt [unica] mōrs pōtūit ēssē sātīs *pūēllā* malā,  
 Quā vōlūit fāllērē [tuos ignes] Vēstā?

(302.)

Sīquīs [miretur] ēxstīnctōs īgnēs Pāllādōs,  
 Ignōscāt: ārā spārgītūr [meo fletu].

(303.)

Ēt quārtā [tuba] jām cānīt vēntūrām [diēm];  
 Quē ipsā sīdērā lāpsā cādūnt īn [mare].

(304.)

Ēgō vīdī vīctūrā rōsārīā *Pāestī*  
 Jācērē cōctā sūb mātūtīnō Nōtō.

(305.)

Vātēs [sacrificat]: ōrā sīnt fāvēntiā [sacrificio],  
 Ēt *jūvēncā* cādāt āntē [meum focum].

(306.)

Hīnc Āctiūs [Apollo] trāxīt [monimentum], quōd ējūs  
 [Unica] sāgītā mīssā vīcīt dēcēm [naves].

(307.)

Mănēs sūnt āliquīd : [mors] nōn fīnīt ōmniā ;  
 Quē ūmbrā [fugit] [evictum rogam].

(308.)

Eccē, pārs āltērā [navigans] cōrōnātō phāsēlō,  
 Ūbī aurā mūlcēt Elŷsiās rōsās.

(309.)

Lūmīnā ēlātā tūrbānt [dormientes] Quīrītēs,  
 Et ōmni sēmītā tōnāt [insanis vocibus].

(310.)

[Quo tempore] [Hercules] jūvēncōs  
 Egērāt ā stābūlīs tūis, Ō Ērythiā,  
 Vēnīt ād īnvictōs mōntēs, Pālātīā [plena pecoribus],  
 Et stātūt [fatigatos] bōvēs, et īpsē [fatigatus].

(311.)

Hīc, nē signā fōrēnt [manifesti furī],  
 Trāxīt bōvēs caudā ād [antrum].

(312.)

Itē, Hērcūlīs bōvēs, [postreme] lābōr [meae] clāvā,  
 Bōvēs, bīs [a me] quāēsītā, bīs prāedā mēā.

(313.)

Adscēndō māgnūm itēr ; sēd glōriā [sufficit] mīhī vīrēs :  
 Cōrōnā lēctā ē fācīlī jūgō nōn [delectat].

(314.)

Et Cērbērūs pētāt nūllās ūmbrās hōdiē ;  
 Sēd cātēnā lāpsā tācītā sērā jācēāt.

(315.)

Nātūrā dēdīt [mihi] lēgēs dūctās ā sānguīnē,  
 Nē pōssīm ēssē mēliōr [timore] jūdīcīs.

(316.)

Hāc ēst [ultima] mērcēs sēmīnēī trīumphī,  
 Ūbī libērā fāmā laudāt ēmēritūm tōrūm.

(317.)

Nūnc cōmmēndō tībī [filios] cōmmūniā pīgnōrā ;  
 Hāc cūrā spīrāt īnūstā et [meis cineribus].



(318.)

Pōst ānnōs rēsīdēs, vēlūt ēxcītā sōmnō,

[Musa mea] frūītūr Rōmānīs chōrīs.

(319.)

[Mortuus est] jūvēnīs, vēnērābilē ēxēmplūm mōrūm,

Illē mākīmūs [bello], illē mākīmūs [pace].

(320.)

[Funus] tībī [ducendum est], prō sācrīs triūmphīs

Ēt [sepulcrum] mānēt Drūsūm prō ārcē Jōvis.

(321.)

Fīngēbās [reversum] quē fōvēbās prācēptā mēntē

Gāudiā, ēt jām victōr ērāt [in conspectu] tībī.

(322.)

Pārcā, jām clāudītē sēpūlcā [nimis] rēsērātā ;

Clāudītē : dōmūs īstā jām [nimis] pātēt.

(323.)

Siccīnē ērās dīgnūs ōccūrrērē [adspectui] mātīs ?

Ēgō fūī dīgnā [conspicere] tē sīc [reversum] ?

(324.)

Ēgō nē [scelesta] sūstīnēō vīdērē tē pōsītūm ?

Mēā nē mānūs [valebunt] ūngērē tē, [fili] ?

(325.)

Incērtī dōmōs quē clāudūnt, quē [strepunt] pēr ūrbēm,

Hīc illic [paventes], quē [mœrent] clām pālāmquē.

(326.)

Ōmnīs āētās ādēst ; quē sēnēs, quē jūvēnēs [dolent].

[Italæ] mātērē, quē [Italæ] nūrūs.

(327.)

Cāsār laūdāstī ālūmnūm ēt [verbis] ēt lācrīmīs,

Cūm mēdiūs dōlōr [interrumperet] trīstīā ōrsā.

(328.)

Quē [armati milites] cēlēbrānt rōgūm dē mōrē,

Ēt [pedites] quē [equites] [reddunt] ēxsēquīās dūcī.

(329.)

Vōcānt tē ītērūmquē ītērūmquē [ultimo] clāmōrē,

Ēt vōx, [repercussa] ādvērsīs cōllībūs, rēdīt.

(330.)

Ipsē pārter Tiberinūs inhōrrūit ūndīs,  
Et nūbilūs [erexit] cāpūt amnē.

(331.)

Andrōmāchē fūit hōc, cūm [maritus] rēligātūs ād [cur-  
rum]  
[Sanguine sœdatus] tērrūit ēquōs.

(332.)

Antē Jūpītēr dēdit signā cruentī fātī,  
Cūm pētīt triā tēplā mānū.

(333.)

Ipsā plācēt, [quamquam] vēnērīt ōrē [non culto],  
Nēc cōmpsērīt nitūdum cāpūt artē.

(334.)

Cāntūs [transfert] frūgēs āb vicīnīs āgrīs ;  
Cāntūs ēt dētīnēt itēr ānguīs.

(335.)

Et viā, quāē dūcīt pōpūlūm ād [templum] Jūnōnis,  
Ūbī fōns [verberat] āērā āquīs.

(336.)

Animūs, trēpidāns [nullo metu] sērvāns pācēm,  
Nōn tīmēt crīmīnā dēsīdiā.

(337.)

Tūā cārmīnā sūnt sūffūsā rēnēnō,  
Et pēctōrā sūnt [nigriora] cārmīnībūs.

(338.)

Ēccē vōcēs [vīrorū], quē strēpītūs vīārūm, tēcēt,  
Ēt cāntūs vōlūcrūm, quē tūrbā cānūm.

(339.)

Rēquīrō tē ōcūlis [dum vigilo] tē ānīmō [noctu]  
Cūm mēā mēmbā jēcēt tōrō.

(340.)

Amāryllī, nōlō tūās nūcēs, nēc prūnā ;  
Cōrydōn pūtēt hāc māgnā mūnērā.

~~~~~

PART II.

---

STEPS

TO

SENSE-VERSES

~~~~~



# PRELIMINARY REMARKS

ON

## PART II.

---

1. THE Latin lines are here given after the English, in the order of the verse, but in ungrammatical form. The pupil, therefore, has merely to convert the ungrammatical into grammatical Latin, and will discover when he has succeeded in this by the scanning of the line.

2. The Hexameters and Pentameters are given in alternate order.

3. The words enclosed within [ ] are not to be rendered into Latin. It does not follow, however, as will readily be perceived, that every word not so enclosed is to be expressed by a correspondent word in Latin. Frequently a *pronoun* is comprehended in the *verb*; a *preposition* in the case of the *noun*, &c.

中華民國二十九年四月一日

## PART II.

### STEPS TO SENSE-VERSES.

---

*Hexameters and Pentameters alternately.*

(1.)

*How soon the earth loses [its<sup>1</sup>] purple hues !*

*How soon the white poplar-tree [its] beautiful leaves !*

*Quam cito purpureus deperdo terra color !*

*Quam cito formosus populus albus coma !*

(2.)

*The sailor tells of winds, the ploughman of bulls,*

*The soldier reckons up [his] wounds, the shepherd [his]  
sheep.*

*Navita de ventus, de taurus narro arator,*

*Enumero miles vulnus, pastor ovis.*

(3.)

*Garments will be torn, jewels and gold will be broken :*

*The fame which verses shall give will be everlasting*

*Scindo vestis, gemma frango et aurum :*

*Carmen qui tribuo, fama perennis sum.*

(4.)

*Chiefly beware of quarrels excited by wine,*

*And hands too ready for fierce wars.*

*Jurgium præcipue, vinum stimulatus, caveo,*

*Et nimium facilis ad ferus bellum manus.*

---

1. The words in brackets are not Latinized.

(5.)

*Neither do the furrows always restore with usury [the seeds]  
committed unto [them],*

*Nor does the breeze always assist the ships in danger.*

Creditus nec semper sulcus cum sœnus reddo :

Nec semper dubius adjuvo aura ratis.

(6.)

*Even now be mindful of old age about to approach,  
So shall no time pass away from you unprofitably.*

Venturus memor jam nunc sum<sup>1</sup> senecta :

Sic nullus tui tempus abeo iners.

(7.)

*Neither entertain hope of concealment [when] preparing to sin :  
There is a God, who forbids frauds to be hidden.*

Nec tu<sup>2</sup> celo<sup>3</sup> spes sum pecco parans,

Sum Deus, occultus qui veto sum dolus.

(8.)

*I have seen him [who was] formerly young, when a later  
age was oppressing [him],*

*Grieving that [his] days had passed foolishly.*

Video ego jam juvenis, premo cum serus ætas,

Mæreo stultus prætereo dies.

(9.)

*He had both a faithful band, and faithful companions ;*

*My companions have deserted me an exile.*

*He was seeking his own country, joyful and a conqueror ;*

*I conquered, and, an exile, fly from [my] country.*

Ille habeo fidusque manus sociusque fidelis :

Ego profugus comes desero meus.

Ille suus lætus patria victorque peto :

A patria fugio vinco et exsul ego.

1. In the plural.

2. Sum with the dative.

3. Gerund.



(10.)

*There was once on a time a goose (so the fable of the ancients tells),*

*Which brought forth golden eggs to her mistress.*

*O happy mistress, and most beautiful bird! certainly*

*From thy eggs all [things] can come.*

Anser sum quondam (vetus sic fabula narro),

Aureus qui domina profero ovum suus.

O felix domina, atque ales pulcher! certe

Ex ovum possum cunctus venio tuus.

(11.)

*Gellia, when she is alone, does not mourn [for her] lost father;*

*If any one is present, tears gush forth, [being so] ordered.*

*He does not grieve, Gellia, whoever wishes to be praised;*

*He truly grieves, who grieves without a witness.*

Amitto non fleo, cum solus sum Gellia, pater;

Si quis adsum, jubeo prosilio lacryma.

Non doleo hic, quisquis laudo, Gellia, quæro;

Ille doleo vere, qui sine testis doleo.

(12.)

*O light sleep, although [thou art] the most certain image of death,*

*Yet I wish thee to be the partner of [my] bed.*

*Kind rest, wished for, come; for thus without life*

*To live, how sweet is it! thus without death to die.*

Somnus levis, quanquam certus mors imago,

Consors cupio tu tamen sum torus.

Almus quies, optatus, venio: nam sic sine vita

Vivo, quam suavis sum! sic sine mors morior.

(13.)

*Acon [is blind of his] right eye, Leonilla is blind of her left,*

*And either [of them] is able to surpass the gods in beauty*

*Little boy, grant the eye which you have to [your] sister:*

*So [shall] you [be] blind Love; so shall she be Venus.*

Lumen Acon dexter, captus sum Leonilla sinister,  
Et potis sum forma vinco uterque deus.

Parvus puer, lumen qui habeo concedo soror ;

Sic tu cæcus Amor, sic sum ille Venus.

(14.)

*If at any time you send me a hare, Gellia, you say,  
For seven days, Marcus, you will be handsome.*

*If you do not jeer ; if, my darling, you tell the truth ;  
You never have eaten a hare, Gellia.*

Si quando lepus mitto ego, Gellia, dico,

Formo sus septem, Marcus, dies<sup>1</sup> sum.

Si non derideo, si verum, lux meus, narro ;

Edo nunquam, Gellia, tu lepus.

(15.)

*You are wont often to ask, Priscus, what kind [of person] I  
shall be,*

*If on a sudden I be made rich, and be powerful.*

*Do you think that any one can tell his future character ?*

*Tell me, if you become a lion, what kind of one will you be ?*

Sæpe rogo soleo qualis sum, Priscus, futurus,

Si fio locuples, sumque repente potens.

Quis quam possum puto mos<sup>2</sup> narro futurus ?

Dico ego, si fio tu leo, qualis sum ?

(16.)

*We gave credit to flattering words, of which you have plenty.*

*We gave credit to [your] family, and your titles :*

*We gave credit to [your] tears : are these also taught to feign ?*

*Have these also [their] arts ? and do they flow where they  
are ordered ?*

Credo blandus, qui sum tu<sup>3</sup> copia, verbum :

Credo genus nomenque tuus :

Credo lacryma : an et hîc simulo doceo ?

Hic quoque habeo ars, quaque jubeo eo ?

1. Ablative.

2. Plural.

3. Sum with the dative.

(17.)

*Tisiphone, [as] bridemaid, howled in that bedchamber,  
And the solitary bird sang a mournful song.  
Alecto was present, wearing a wreath of short snakes,  
And the light was shed [from] a sepulchral torch.*

Pronuba 'Tisiphone thalamus<sup>1</sup> ululo in ille,  
Et cano mæstus devius carmen avis.  
Adsum Alecto, brevis torquatus coluber;<sup>2</sup>  
Sumque sepulcralis lumen<sup>3</sup> motus fax.

(18.)

*She, nor do I envy [her], enjoys a better husband,  
And sits aloft on<sup>4</sup> haltered tigers;  
But the despised Thracians avoid my marriage,  
Because I am said to have preferred a foreigner to my  
own [countrymen].*

Ille, nec invideo, fruor bonus maritus;  
Inque capistratus tigris altus sedeo.  
At meus despectus fugio connubium<sup>5</sup> Thrax,  
Quod feror<sup>6</sup> externus præpono meus.

(19.)

*But Venus promised this: and, in the valleys of lofty Ida,  
Three goddesses exhibited themselves nude to you.  
And when one offered to give a kingdom, the other military  
glory,  
The third said, You shall be the husband of the daughter of  
Tyndarus.*

At Venus hic paciscor: et, in altus vallis Ida,  
Tres tu sui nudus exhibeo dea.  
Unusque cum regnum, bellum do<sup>7</sup> alter laus,  
'Tyndaris conjux, tertius dico, sum.

---

1. Plural. 2. Ablative. 3. Plural. 4. *In* with the ablative.  
5. Plural.—Avoid a marriage with me. 6. Subjunctive.  
7. Imperfect subjunctive.

(20.)

*Immediately writing these [things], I said, Go, happy letter ;  
 Soon she will stretch forth to you [her] beautiful hand.  
 Perhaps [you] will even be touched by [her] applied lips,  
 While [she] wishes to break [your] chains [with her]  
 snow-white tooth.*

Protenus hic scribo, Felix, eo, litera, dico ;

Jam tu formosus porrigo ille manus.

Forsitan admotus etiam tango labellum ;

Ruinpo dum niveus vinculum dens volo.<sup>1</sup>

(21.)

*There is a grove, dark with both pitch-trees and the boughs  
 of the holm-oak :*

*Scarcely is it allowed to the rays of the sun to approach  
 thither.*

*There are in it, and had been for a long time, shrines of  
 Diana ;*

*The goddess stands made of gold by a barbarian hand.*

Sum nemus, et piceus, et frons ilex ater ;

Vix illuc radius sol adeo licet.

Sum in is, sumque diu, delubrum Diana ;

Aureus barbaricus sto dea factus manus.

(22.)

*It is certainly lawful [for me] to weep : by weeping we dis-  
 charge [our] anger,*

*And tears flow down [my] bosom like a river.*

*These alone I always have, and always shed forth ,*

*[My] unadorned cheeks are wet with a continual shower.*

Fleo licet certe : fleo diffundo ira :

Perque sinus lacryma, flumen instar, eo.

Hic solus habeo semper, semperque profundo :

Humeo incultus fons perennis gena.

---

1 Future.

## (23.)

*When the chaste Arria delivered to her Pætus the sword  
Which she herself had drawn out of her own bowels,  
She said, If [there is] any credit [to be given to me], the  
wound which I have made does not pain [me].  
But that pains me, Pætus, which you will make.*

Castus suus gladius cum trado Arria Pætus,  
Qui de viscera traho ipse suus,  
Si quis fides, vulnus, qui facio, non doleo, inquam :  
Sed qui tu facio, hic ego, Pætus, doleo.

## (24.)

*[There] stands an ancient wood, and [one] unlopped for  
many years ;  
It is believed that a deity is in that place.  
[There is] a sacred fountain in the middle, and a little grotto  
arched with pumice stone,  
And from every side the birds complain sweetly.*

Sto vetus, et multus incæduns silva per annus :  
Credibilis sum ille numen insum locus.  
Fons sacer in mediis, speluncaque pumex pendeo ;<sup>1</sup>  
Et latus ex omnis dulce queror avis.

## (25.)

*If I remember [right], Ælia, you had four teeth :  
One cough spat out two, and another [cough] two [more].  
Now you can cough securely whole days ;  
A third cough has nothing of the same sort which it can  
drive out.*

Si memini, sum<sup>2</sup> tu quatuor, Ælia, dens ;  
Exspuo unus duo tussis, et unus duo.  
Jam securus possum totus tussio dies ;<sup>3</sup>  
Nil istic, qui ago,<sup>4</sup> tertius tussis habeo.

1. Present participle active.

2. Pluperfect, with the dative..

3. Ablative.

4. Potential mood

(26.)

*The huntsman knows well where he may stretch [his] nets for  
the stags,*

*He knows well [in] what valley the foaming boar tarries.  
The shrubs [are] known to fowlers : [he] who holds the fish-  
hooks*

*Knows what waters are swum by much fish.*<sup>1</sup>

Scio bene venator, cervus ubi rete tendo :

Scio bene, qui frendo vallis moror aper.

Auceps notus frutex. Qui sustineo hamus,

Novi, qui multus piscis nato aqua.

(27.)

*I have seen [him] who had laughed at the shipwrecked  
[mariner] overwhelmed in the sea,*

*And never, said I, was the wave juster.*

*[He], who had formerly denied to the wretched vile offals,*

*Now himself is fed by meats [that he has] begged. .*

Video ego, navisfragus qui rideo, æquor mergo :<sup>2</sup>

Et, Nunquam, dico, justus unda sum :

Vilis qui quondam miser alimentum nego,

Nunc mendicatus pasco ipse cibus.

(28.)

*[An old man] grievously oppressed with cares, and a wretch-  
ed old age,*

*Says, My misfortunes are to be alleviated by death alone.*

*O death, the most grateful of [all] things wished for, come to  
me !*

*Death comes ; and the old man says thus, with trembling  
mouth :*

*I confess, we and ours are due to thee ; but, O death,*

*If it pleases [thee], I would wish to be farther a debtor.*

1. *I. e.*, where many fish swim.—Singular number.

2. Present infinitive.

Ærumna graviter premo miserque senecta,  
 Solus, inquam, meus sum mors levandus malum  
 Exoptatus venio ego mors gratus res!

Mors venio, et tremulus sic aio os senex :  
 Debeo, fateor, tu ego et noster ;<sup>1</sup> sed, O Mors,  
 Si placeo, ulterius debitor sum volo.

(29.)

*The Samian scholars were silent for five years,  
 So the venerable law of the rigid old man commanded.  
 In the mean time, they imbibed the precepts of a learned master,  
 And in silence applied to their studies.  
 Hence the glory of the Italian sect rose so greatly,  
 Because they then began to speak, when they were wise.*

Discipulus quini Samius sileo per annus,  
 Sic jubeo rigidus lex venerandus senex.  
 Interea haurio doctus præceptum magister,  
 Et tacitus studium incumbo suus.  
 Hinc tantum Italicus surgo gloria secta,  
 Quod tum cœpi, cum sapio, loquor.

(30.)

*What sea hath not known, what land knows not Arion ?  
 He checked running waters by [his] verse.  
 Often, [when] following the lamb, the wolf was held back by  
 that strain.  
 Often the lamb has stopped [when] flying [from] the greedy  
 wolf :  
 Often have the dogs and hares lain under one shade ;  
 And the hind has stood near to the hostile lioness.*

Quis mare non novi, quis nescio Arion tellus ?  
 Carmen curro ille teneo aqua.  
 Sæpe, sequor agna, lupus sum hic vox retentus :  
 Sæpe avidus fugio resto agna lupus :  
 Sæpe canis lepusque umbra cumbo sub unus ;  
 Et sto infestus proximus cerva lea.

---

1. Neuter plural.

(31.)

*The name of Arion had filled the Sicilian cities,  
 And the Ausonian shore was captivated with the sounds of  
 the lyre.  
 Seeking again [his] home from hence, Arion went on board a  
 ship,  
 And thus was carrying [his] wealth acquired by [his] art.  
 Perhaps, unhappy [man], you were afraid of the winds and  
 waves ;  
 But the sea was safer for you than your ship.*

Nomen Ariōnius Siculus impleo urbs,  
 Captusque sum lyricus Ausonis ora sonus.  
 Inde domus repeto, puppis conscendo Arion,  
 Atque ita quæsitus ars fero opes.  
 Forsitan, infelix, ventus undaque timeo ;  
 At tu navis tuus tutus æquor sum.

(32.)

*I saw lately a horse, restiff against his chains,  
 Go like lightning [with] reluctant mouth.  
 [But he] stopped as soon as he perceived the reins given up  
 [to him],  
 And the bridle to lie loose on [his] flowing mane.  
 We always strive for [what is] forbidden, and desire [things]  
 denied :  
 Thus the sick [man] eagerly desires the forbidden waters.*

Video ego nuper equus, contra suus vinclum tenax,  
 Os reluctans fulmen eo modus.  
 Consisto, ut primum concessus sentio habenæ,  
 'Frænumque in effusus laxus jaceo juba.  
 Nitro in vetitus semper, cupioque negatus ;  
 Sic interdictus immineo æger aqua.<sup>2</sup>

(33.)

*When Porcia had heard the fate of [her] husband Brutus,  
 And [her] grief was seeking for arms removed from her,*



*Do ye not yet know, says [she], that death can not be denied ?  
I had thought that [my] father had sufficiently taught you  
this.*

*[She] said, and with greedy mouth swallowed burning embers.  
Go now, [ye] troublesome crowd, and refuse [me] a sword.*

Conjux audio fatum cum Porcia Brutus,  
Et subtractus sui quæro arma dolor,  
Nondum scio, aio, mors non possum nego ?  
Credo satis hic tu doceo pater.  
Dico, et ardens avidus bibo os favilla.  
Eo nunc, et ferrum, turba molestus, nego.

(34.)

*Under a sunny hill a grove, very thick with holm-oak,  
Stood, and many a bird lurked in the branches.  
A plain was extended under it, most green [with] a grassy  
meadow,  
Moist with the drops of gently-sounding water.  
I shunned the heat under the leaves of the trees,  
But [even] under the leaf of the tree [there] yet was heat.*

Collis sub apricus celebrer illex lucus  
Sto ; et in ramus multus lateo avis.  
Area gramineus subsum viridis pratum,  
Uvidus de gutta lene sonans aqua.  
Ipse sub arboreus vito frons æstus ;  
Frons sub arboreus sed tamen æstus sum.

(35.)

*Every one, namely, is fond of his own pursuits,  
And it is pleasant to spend the time in [one's] accustomed  
art.  
The wounded gladiator abjures the fight ; and the same [man],  
Forgetful of [his] old wound, takes arms.  
The shipwrecked [mariner] says that he will have nothing [to  
do]<sup>1</sup> with the waves of the sea,*

---

1. That there will be nothing to him with, &c.

*And [yet] plies [his] oars in the water, in which he has just now swum.*

Scilicet sum cupidus studium quisque suus ;

Tempus et adsuetus pono in ars juvo.

Saucius ejuro pugna gladiator ; et idem,

Immemor antiquus vulnus, arma capio.

Nil sui cum pelagus dico fore naufragus unda ;

Mox duco remus, qui modo no, aqua.

(36.)

*In time the stubborn bulls come to the ploughs ;*

*In time the horses are taught to suffer the retarding bits ;*

*The iron ring is consumed by constant use ;*

*The crooked ploughshare is worn down by the constant  
[friction of the] ground.*

*What is more hard than a stone ? what softer than water ?*

*Yet the hard stones are made hollow by the soft water.*

Tempus difficilis venio ad aratrum juvenicus ;

Tempus lentus patior frenum doceo equus :

Ferreus assiduus consumo annulus usus ;

Intereo assiduus vomer aduncus humus.

Quis magis est saxum durus ? quis mollis unda ?

Durus tamen mollis saxum cavo aqua.

(37.)

*I have frequently drunk bitter juices, though unwillingly,<sup>1</sup>*

*[When] sick, and the feast [has been] denied to my en-  
treaty.<sup>2</sup>*

*That you may cure the body, you will endure fire and sword,*

*Nor will you, [though] thirsty, relieve your parched  
mouth with water.*

*Will you refuse to bear any thing, that you may be well in  
mind ?*

*But this part is of greater value<sup>3</sup> than the body.*

1 By an adjective.

2 By a participle.

3 Has a greater value.

Sæpe bibo succus, quamvis invitus, amarus  
 Æger; et orans mensa negatus ego.  
 Ut corpus redimo, ferrum patior et ignis;  
 Aridus nec sitiens os levo aqua.  
 Ut valeo animus, quisquam tolero nego?  
 At pretium pars hic corpus magnus habeo.

(38.)

*Neither do the violets nor the gaping lilies always flourish;  
 And the deserted thorn grows stiff, the rose being lost.  
 And soon hoary hairs will come to you, O beautiful [boy],  
 Soon wrinkles will come to furrow up<sup>1</sup> your body;<sup>2</sup>  
 Now cultivate an understanding, which may last, and add  
 [that] to [your] beauty,  
 That alone remains to [your] dying day.<sup>3</sup>*

Nec viola semper, nec hians lilium floreo;  
 Et rigeo amissus spina relictus rosa.  
 Et tu jam canus venio, formosus, capillus:  
 Jam venio ruga, qui tu corpus aro.  
 Jam molior animus, qui duro, et adstruo forma:  
 Solus ad extremus permaneo ille rogos.

(39.)

*As yellow gold, namely, is tried in the fires,  
 So in hard times is fidelity to be proved.  
 While fortune helps [us], and smiles with a serene coun-  
 nance,  
 All things follow undiminished wealth.  
 But as soon as it has thundered, they flee, nor is he known by  
 any one,  
 Who was just now surrounded by crowds of companions*

Scilicet ut fulvus specto in ignis aurum,  
 Tempus<sup>4</sup> sic durus sum inspiciendus fides.

1. Relative and subjunctive.

2. The body to thee.

3. Your last funeral pile.—Plural number.

4. Singular number.

Dum juvo, et vultus rideo Fortuna serenus,  
 Indelibatus cunctus sequor opes.  
 At simul intono, fugio; nec nosco ullus,<sup>1</sup>  
 Agmen comes qui modo cinctus sum.

(40.)

[This] *fragment, which [you] think a vile and useless [piece of] wood,*

*This was the first keel on the unknown sea :  
 Which neither the Cyanean storms formerly were able  
 To break, nor the fiercer anger of the Scythian sea.  
 Ages have conquered [it] ; but, although it has yielded to years,  
 [This] little plank is more sacred than a whole ship.*

Fragmentum, qui vilis puto et inutilis lignum,  
 Hic<sup>2</sup> sum ignotus primus carina mare :<sup>3</sup>  
 Qui nec Cyaneus quondam possum ruina  
 Frango, nec Scythicus tristis ira fretum.  
 Seculum vinco ; sed quamvis cedo annus,  
 Sanctus sum salvus parvus tabella ratis.

(41.)

*Weary with years and a heavy disease, [I], a most gentle cat,  
 At length am compelled to approach the infernal lakes :  
 And Proserpina, smiling upon me, said, Possess  
 Elysian suns and the Elysian grove.*

*But I [answered], If I have pleased [you] gracious queen  
 of the silent [shades],*

*Grant to me, at least for one night, to return home :  
 [For one] night to return home, and to say these [words] to  
 [my] master in [his] ear,  
 Even on the farther side of the Styx thy faithful cat loves  
 thee.*

Fessus annus morbusque gravis, mitis felis,  
 Infernus tandem cogor adeo lacus.  
 Et ego subrideo Proserpina dico, Habeo  
 Elysium sol, Elysiumque nemus.

1. Dative.

2. Feminine.

3. Genitive

Ast ego : Si placeo, facilis regina silens,

Do saltem unus nox redeo domus :

Nox redeo domus, dominusque hic dico in auris,

Tu tuus fidus etiam trans Styx<sup>1</sup> felis amo.

(42.)

*A cunning thief, having broken open [your] chest, shall carry away [your] money ;*

*The impious flame shall prostrate [your] paternal household gods ;*

*[Your] debtor shall deny interest as well as principal ;*

*The barren crop shall not restore the seeds [that were] scattered ;*

*A deceitful rustic shall plunder [your] steward ;*

*The sea shall overwhelm [your] ships laden with merchandise :*

*Whatsoever is given to friends, is beyond [the power of] fortune :*

*[You] shall always possess [that] wealth alone, which you shall have given away.*

Callidus effractus nummus fur aufero arca :<sup>2</sup>

Prosterno patrius impius flamma Lar.

Debitor usura pariter, sorsque nego :

Non reddo sterilis semen jactus seges.

Dispensator fallax spolio agrestis :

Merx<sup>3</sup> exstructus obruo unda ratis.

Extra fortuna sum, quisquis dono amicus :

Qui do, solus semper habeo opes.

(43.)

*While a huge ox is walking in the grassy fields,*

*By chance<sup>4</sup> he crushed with [his] hoof the young ones of a frog on the ground.*

*And as soon as the injury was reported to the sad mother,*

*A revenger, she rages through love of [her] crushed offspring.*

---

1. Greek accusative 2. Ablative absolute. 3. Plural. 4. Nom.

*On a sudden, a rival of the ox, she swells into an immoderate bulk<sup>1</sup>;*

*And, puffed up, asks, Was the beast so great?*

*[Her] daughter [says], Spare [yourself], I pray: although you burst your flanks, it is nothing;*

*This bulk suits a frog, that an ox.*

*Gramineus ingens dum bos spatior in ager,*

*Fors, rana pullus calx premo humus.*

*Utque sum ad tristis delatus injuria mater,*

*Vindex elisus proles amor furo.*

*Turgeo in immodicus subito bos æmulus venter,*

*Et tumefacio rogo, Bellua tantus sum?*

*Filia, Parco, precor; rumpo<sup>2</sup> licet ile, nil sum;*

*Hic rana<sup>3</sup> moles convenio, ille bos.*

(44.)

*[There] is near the purple hills of the flowery Hymettus*

*A sacred fountain, and the ground [is] soft with green turf;*

*A wood, not [very] lofty, forms a grove: the arbutë-tree covers the grass:*

*Rosemary and bays, and the dark myrtle, send forth their fragrance.*

*Nor [are] the box-trees, thick with leaves, nor the brittle tamarisks,*

*Nor the slender cytisuses, or art [thou], cultivated pine, absent.*

*Agitated by the gentle Zephyrs and the salubrious air,*

*The leaves of so many [different] kinds of [trees], and the tops of the grass tremble.*

*[This was] a pleasant resting-place to Cephalus: having left his servants and dogs,*

*The youth frequently sat down, [when] wearied, on this ground.*

*Sum prope purpureus collis florens Hymettus*

*Fons sacer, et viridis cespes mollis humus;*

1. Literally, "belly."

2. Subjunctive.

3. Dative.

Silva nemus non altus facio : tego arbutus herba .

Ros mare, et laurus, nigerque myrtus oleo  
Nec densus folium buxus, fragilisque myrica,

Nec tenuis cytissus, cultusve pinus, absum.

Lenis impulsus Zephyrus, auraque salubris,

Tot genus frons, herbaque summus, tremo.

Gratus quies Cephalus : famulus canisque relictus,

Lassus in hic juvenis sæpe resideo humus.

(45.)

*Where a hardy race of men looks up to the North Pole on high,*

*And [thou], pale Phæbus, dost wheel thy beam turned away;*

*Long tracts of flame are scattered in the air,*

*Through the night, and mark all things with a trembling  
light.*

*The Rainbow does not paint the heavy cloud more beautifully,<sup>1</sup>*

*Nor does the vernal countenance of the Morning blush  
more joyfully.*

*Here the winding flame waves with many a fold,<sup>2</sup>*

*Here it cleaves its rapid way with a sharp point.*

*These sights of the shining night, [thou], Nature, dost prepare,*

*That they may compensate the irksomeness of the delay of  
the sun.<sup>3</sup>*

Qua gens durus vir sublimis suspicio Arctos.

Aversusque roto, pallidus Phæbus, jubar ;

Flamma longus spargo in æther tractus

Per nox, et tremulus lumen cunctus noto.

Non gravidus pingo nubes formosus Iris,

Vernus nec Aurora læte os<sup>4</sup> rubeo.

Fluctuo hic dubius sinuosus volumen flamma,

Hic rapidus argutus cuspis findo iter.

Hic, Natura, paro nitidus spectaculum nox,

Phæbeus ut penso tædium<sup>5</sup> longus mora.

1. Adjective. 2. Literally, "with doubtful (*i. e.*, varied) fold."

3. Literally, "of Phœbean delay."

4. Plural.

5. Plural.—*Longus* agrees with *tædium*.

(46.)

*Behold the branches bent down by the weight of the apples,  
So that the tree can scarcely bear the burden which itself  
produced.*

*Behold the rivulets gliding with a pleasing murmur,*

*Behold the sheep cropping the fertile grass :*

*Behold, the she-goats seek the rocks and the abrupt precipices :*

*Soon they will bring back [their] full udders to their kids.*

*The shepherd plays a tune on unequal reeds,*

*Nor are [his] attendant dogs, a careful band, absent.*

*On one side the lofty woods resound with the lowings [of cattle],*

*And the mother complains of the absence of her calf.*

*Adspicio curvatus pomum pondus ramus ;*

*Ut suus, qui pario, vix fero arbor onus.*

*Adspicio jucundus labens murmur rivus :*

*Adspicio tondens fertilis gramen ovis.*

*Ecce, peto rupis, præruptusque saxum, capella ;*

*Jam refero hædus uber plenus suus.*

*Pastor inæqualis modulator arundo<sup>1</sup> carmen :*

*Nec desum comes, sedulus turba, canis.*

*Pars sono alius silva mugitus altus,*

*Et queror vitulus mater absum<sup>2</sup> suus.*

(47.)

*When the whole ox costs you so much gold,*

*I would wish<sup>3</sup> to know, butchers, whence the gain may flow.*

*The entrails bring their price, and the hide, and the head,*

*And the two horns which shine in the curled forehead.*

*Besides, various parts are made of the body :*

*The back, the shoulders, the loins, the breast, the legs, the  
feet ;*

*And hence every part goes into its own particles.*

*Hence the general [has] his dinners, hence the soldier has  
his :*

1 Singular.

2 Infinitive.

3 Velim.



*Hence, a little supper, the cost of a farthing, is brought to me : our*

*Cook, alas me ! will always divide the particles.*

Cum tantus tu<sup>1</sup> consto<sup>2</sup> bos integer aurum,

Scio volo, lanius, profluo unde lucrum.

Extā suus apporto pretium, coriumque, caputque,

Binique qui crispus cornu frons mico ;

Præterea varius fio de corpus pars ;

Tergum,<sup>3</sup> humerus, lumbus, pectus,<sup>4</sup> crus, pes.

Inque suus hinc particula pars singulus<sup>5</sup> migro ;

Hinc suus prandium dux, hinc suus miles habeo ;

Hinc obolus pretium, ego fero cœnula ; noster,

Hei ego, particula divido usque coquus.

(48.)

*The unpolished heir of a very rich villa is sent,*

*Where the Seine plays with waters now peaceable ;*

*That, while he surveys the various manners and cities of men,*

*His heart,<sup>6</sup> fashioned again, may unlearn the native clay.*

*But what has he returned ! how much changed from him*

*To whom the oxen were lately a rural care !*

*Now, a well-known tale among the fashionable crowd,*

*He shines in a French garment, he chatters Gallic words.*

*If you observe [his] garments and words, he returns a courtier ; but if*

*You regard [his] understanding, this remains Corydon's.*

Mitto incultus villa prædives hæres,

Qua jam pacatus Sequana ludo aqua :

Ut, varius homo mos dum lustro et urbs,

Dedisco patrius cor refectus lutum.

Sed qualis redeo, quantum muto ab ille,

Rusticus qui nuper cura sum bos !

Nunc inter bellus notissimus fabula turba,

Vestis niteo Gallus, Gallicus verbum crepo ;

1. Dative.

2. Subjunctive.

3. Plural.

4. Plural.

5. Singular, agreeing with *pars*.

6. Plural.

et verbum noto, redeo aulicus; at si  
genium specto, hic Corydon habeo.

(49.)

*Crush the evil seeds of a sudden disease while they are new,  
And let your horse refuse to proceed [when] beginning  
[his] journey ;<sup>1</sup>*

*For delay gives strength : delay ripens the tender grapes,  
And makes what was an herb [become] strong corn.  
The tree which affords a broad shade to [those] walking  
[under it],*

*Was [only] a twig at the time when it was first planted.  
Then it could be plucked up by the hands [from] the surface  
of the earth ;*

*Now it stands immensely increased by its own strength.  
Resist the [first] beginnings : the medicine is prepared too late  
When evils have grown strong through long delays  
But make haste ; nor put yourself off to the hours to come :  
[He] who is not [fit] to-day, to-morrow will be less fit.*

*Opprimo, dum novus sum, subitus malus semen morbus,  
Et tuus, incipio eo, resisto equus ;*

*Nam mora do vis,<sup>2</sup> tener mora percoquo uva ;  
Et validus seges, qui sum herba, facio.*

*Qui præbeo latus arbor spatior umbra,  
Qui pono primum tempus, virga sum.*

*Tum possum<sup>3</sup> manus summus tellus revello ;  
Nunc sto in immensus vis<sup>4</sup> auctus suus.*

*Principium obsto. Sero medicina paro,  
Cum malum per longus convaleo mora  
Sed propero : nec tu venturus differo in hora.  
Qui non sum hodie, cras minus aptus sum.*

(50.)

*The enemy, powerful in horse and the far-flying arrow,  
Widely lays waste the neighboring ground.*

---

1. Infinitive of eo.      2. Plural      3. Imperfect.      4. Plural.

*Some run away ; and, while none defend the fields,  
 The unguarded wealth is plundered :  
 The little wealth of the country, cattle, and creaking wagons,  
 And the riches which the poor inhabitant possesses.  
 Part is driven [away] captured, with arms bound behind back,  
 In vain looking back [upon their] country and their house-  
 hold god.  
 Part falls miserably transfixed with barbed arrows :  
 For the swift iron is tainted [with] poison.  
 They destroy what they can not carry or lead away with them,  
 And the hostile flame burns the innocent cottages.*

*Hostis,<sup>1</sup> equus pollens, longæque volans sagitta,  
 Vicinus late depopulor humus ;  
 Diffugio alius ; nullusque<sup>2</sup> tueor ager,  
 Incustoditus diripio opes :  
 Rus opes parvus, pecus,<sup>3</sup> et stridens plaustrum ;  
 Et qui divitiæ incola pauper habeo.  
 Pars ago<sup>4</sup> vinctus post tergum captus lacertus,  
 Respicio<sup>5</sup> frustra rus Larque suos.  
 Pars cado hamatus misere configo sagitta :  
 Nam volucris ferrum tinctilis virus insum.<sup>6</sup>  
 Qui nequeo suicum fero aut abduco perdo :  
 Et cremo insons hosticus flamma casa.*

(51.)

*Thais, an old woman, condemns the cups of generous Bacchus :  
 Water alone, she says, assuages my thirst.  
 No credit [is to be given] to [her] words, but very much to  
 [her] forehead. From [her] red  
 Nose it is known that she drinks wine.*

*Thais, anus, damno generosus poculum Bacchus :  
 Solus, inquam, noster mitigo unda sitis.  
 Verbum nullus fides, sed frons multus ; ruber  
 Nosco ex nasus, quod bibo ille merum.*

1. Singular. 2. Ablative absolute. 3. Singular. 4. Singular.  
 5. Singular. 6. Literally, "tinged venom is in the swift iron."

(52.)

*Averse to studies, nor given up to any Muse,*

*He spends the long day in manifold art.*

*In the fresh morning, he takes the cold of the dewy field,*

*And the seventh hour is passed in the slow walk.*

*In the eighth he seeks the grateful quiet of the well-known  
lavern,*

*And in the ninth wanders to the placid waters of Isis ;*

*But in the tenth he strays among flowers and plants,*

*And surveys three or four times the leaders of the trees ;*

*In the eleventh he hastens through the streets with quick  
step,*

*And returns, [his] stomach admonishing [him], to a mod-  
erate feast.*

*The old woman sees him returning at the usual hour,*

*And says, Now is come my time of dining.*

*Consult not for me the arts of the watchmaker, nor the sun ;*

*This wanderer more certainly points out the middle of the  
day.*

*Aversus studium, nec Musa dedo ullus,*

*Multiplex longus contero ars dies.*

*Mape novus capto rorans frigus campus ;*

*Septimusque in lentus pono hora gradus.*

*Octavus notus peto otium gratus popina ;*

*Nonusque ad placidus Isis<sup>1</sup> erro aqua.*

*At decimus flos inter plantaue vagor,*

*Lustro et arboreus terque quaterque dux.*

*Undecimus celeris propero per compitum gressus,*

*Et redeo ad modicus, venter moneo, daps.<sup>2</sup>*

*Hic anus assuetus redeo conspicio hora ;*

*Et prandeo,<sup>3</sup> inquam, jam ego tempus adsum.*

*Ne ego gnomonicus ars, ne consulo sol,*

*Certe hic medius denoto erro<sup>4</sup> dies.*

1. *Isis*, gen. *Isidis*, &c.

2. Plural.

3. Gerund.

4. A noun, *erro*, gen. *erroris*, &c

(53.)

*The bull which<sup>1</sup> you fear you were accustomed to caress [with your hand when] a calf ;*

*The tree, under which<sup>2</sup> you now lie down, was [once] a twig.  
The river is at its source little, but acquires strength by proceeding,*

*And receives many waters in the way by which it comes.*

*Qui taurus metuo, vitulus mulceo soleo :*

*Sub qui nunc recubo arbor, virga sum ;*

*Nascor exiguus, sed opes acquirō eo ;*

*Quaque venio, multus accipio amnis aqua*

(54.)

*She had presided over the temple duly for many years,*

*Performing the mournful sacred [rites] with an unwilling hand :*

*When two youths came in a sail-bearing ship,*

*And pressed our shores with their foot.*

*Their age was<sup>3</sup> alike, and [their] love : of whom one [was] Orestes,*

*The other was Pylades : Fame preserves [their] names.*

*Instantly they are led to the cruel altar of Diana,*

*Bound [as to] both [their] hands behind their backs.*

*The Grecian priestess sprinkles the captives with holy water,*

*That the long riband may surround [their] auburn hair ;*

*And while she prepares the sacrifice, while she covers [their] temples with fillets,*

*While she continually invents causes for slow delay,*

*I [am] not cruel ; pardon [me, ye] youths, she said,*

*I perform sacrifices more barbarous than the climate.<sup>4</sup>*

*This is the rite of the nation : yet from what city do ye come ?*

*Or, whence have you made [this] journey [in your] ship [so] little fortunate ?*

1. Literally, "what bull."      2. Literally, "under what tree."

3. Sum with dative.

4. Literally, "than their own locality," or "place."

*She said ; and the pious virgin having heard the name of  
[their] country,*

*Finds [them] to be partners of her own city.<sup>1</sup>*

*Let one or other [of you], said she, fall a victim to [our] sa-  
cred vows,*

*Let the other go [as] a messenger to [our] native seats.*

*Pylades, about to perish, orders [his] dear Orestes to go :*

*He refuses ; and each contends to die in the room [of the  
other].*

*This [thing] was the only [one in] which they did not agree.<sup>2</sup>*

*[As to] the rest, they were an unanimous pair, and without  
strife.*

*While the youths engage in the contest of beautiful love,*

*She writes written signs to [her] brother.*

*She gave [her] commands to [her] brother, and [he] to  
whom they were given,*

*Behold the chances [of] human [affairs],<sup>3</sup> was [her] brother.*

*Neither [is there any] delay : they seize the image of Diana  
from the temple,*

*And are carried secretly [in] a ship through the immense  
waters.*

*The wonderful love of the youths, although so many years have  
gone by,*

*Even now has a great name in Scythia.*

*Præsum templum multus is rito per annus,*

*Invitus perago tristis sacer manus ;*

*Cum duo velifer juvenis venio carina,*

*Premoque suus litus noster pes.*

*Par sum hic ætas, et amor : qui alter Orestes,*

*Alter sum Pylades ; nomen fama tenco.*

*Protenus inmitis Trivia duco ad ara,*

*Evincio geminus ad suus tergum manus.*

1. *I.e.*, her fellow-citizens.

2. *Concrenio* used impersonally with the dative : " in which it did not agree to them "—*Concrenit*.

3. Literally, " behold human chances."

Spargo aqua captus lustralis Graius sacerdos,  
 Ambio ut fulvus infula longus coma.  
 Dumque paro sacer,<sup>1</sup> dum velo tempus vitta;  
 Dum tardus causa invenio usque mora;  
 Non ego crudelis, juvenis ignosco, dico,  
 Sacer suus facio barbarus locus.  
 Ritus is sum gens. Quis tu tamen urbs venio?  
 Quove parum faustus puppis peto iter?  
 Dico: et, auditus patrius pius nomen virgo,  
 Consors urbs comperio sum suus.  
 Alter at e tu, inquam, cado hostia; sacer  
 Ad patrius sedes nuntius alter eo.  
 Eo jubeo Pylades carus pereo Orestes:  
 Hic nego: inque vicis<sup>2</sup> pugno uterque morior.  
 Existo hic unus, qui non convenio ille:  
 Cæteri par concors et sine lis sum.  
 Dum perago pulcher juvenis certamen amor,  
 Ad frater scriptus exaro ille nota.  
 Ad frater mandatum do, quique ille do  
 (Humanus casus adspicio), frater sum.  
 Nèc mora; de templum rapio simulacrum<sup>3</sup> Diana;  
 Clamque per immensus puppis fero aqua.  
 Mirus amor juvenis, quamvis abeo tot annus,  
 In Scythia magnus nunc quoque nomen habeo.

(55.)

*Blue boars are painted, and red lions,  
 Nor does a black swan here seem a rare bird.  
 Thee, [O] Nature, to follow, unto ancient painters the only  
 Praise was; but [you] yourself can not follow our [painters].*

Cæruleus pingo aper, ruberque leo,  
 Nec cygnus niger hic rarus videor avis.  
 Tu, Natura, sequor pictor unus vetustus  
 Laus sum; at noster non possum ipse sequor.

1. Accusative singular, neuter.

2. Accusative.

3. Plural of excellence: "the hallowed image," properly.

(56.)

*Ring, about to clasp the finger of a beautiful damsel,  
 In which nothing is to be prized but the love of the donor,  
 Mayest thou go a grateful present. Thee, [when] received,  
 with joyful mind  
 May she forthwith put on her joints [of the hand].*

*Annulus, formosus digitus vincio puella,  
 In qui censeo<sup>1</sup> nil, nisi dans amor;  
 Munus eo gratus. Tu, lætus mens, recipio  
 Protenus articulus<sup>2</sup> induo ille suus.*

(57.)

*Behold, seeking the herbage intermingled with various flowers,  
 There stood before my eyes a white heifer.  
 Whiter than the snows, [even] then when they have recently  
 fallen,  
 Which delay has not yet turned into liquid waters.*

*Ecce, peto varius immisceo flos herba,<sup>3</sup>  
 Consisto ante oculus candidus vacca meus.  
 Candidus nix, tunc cum cado recens:  
 In liquidus nondum qui mora verto aqua.*

(58.)

*A bird, fearing the hawk, with trembling wings,  
 Dares, [when] weary, to come to a human bosom.  
 Nor does herself to trust to the neighboring house hesitate  
 The frightened hind, which flees the hostile dogs.*

*Accipiter metuo penna trepido ales  
 Audeo ad humanus fessus venio sinus.<sup>4</sup>  
 Nec sui vicinus dubito committo tectum,  
 Qui fugio infestus terreo cerva canis.*

(59.)

*This goddess, when the deities fled from the wicked earth,  
 Remained alone upon the ground [that was] hateful to the  
 gods.*

1. Participle in -dus. 2. Dative. 3. Plural. 4. Plural.



*She is the cause that the ditcher lives, [though] bound even  
with a feller ;*

*And thinks [his] legs will be free from the iron.*

*She is the cause that when no land on all sides sees*

*The shipwrecked [mariner], [he] throws out his arms in  
the midst of the waters.*

*Hic dea, cum fugio sceleratus numen terra,*

*In deus invisus solus remaneo humus.*

*Hic facio, ut vivo vincio quoque compes fossor ;*

*Liberque a ferrum crus futurus puto.*

*Hic facio, ut, video cum terra' undique nullus,*

*Naufragus in medius brachium jacto aqua.*

(60.)

*Autumn gives apples ; summer is beautiful from the harvests ,*

*Spring affords flowers ; winter is alleviated by a fire.*

*At certain times the countryman the ripe grape*

*Gathers ; and the new wine flows from under [his] naked  
foot.*

*At certain times he binds up the cut-down herbs,*

*And brushes the mowed ground with the thin rake.*

*Pomum do Auctumnus ; formosus sum messis æstas ;*

*Ver præbeo flos ; ignis levo hiems.*

*Tempus certus maturus rusticus uva*

*Deligo ; et nudus sub pes mustum<sup>2</sup> fluo :*

*Tempus certus desectus alligo herba ;*

*Et tonsus rarus pecten verro humus.*

(61.)

*Fabricius burns to extend the Roman name,*

*Upright, unsubdued [in his] breast, he despises wealth.*

*He frequently returns not enriched from the enemy triumphed  
over,*

*Nor, dying, has he [any thing] that can be given to [his]  
children.*

*Yet they are not needy; for [to those] descended from so  
great a father*

*Whatever powerful Rome possessed was a portion.*

Ardeo Fabricius Romanus extendo nomen,

Integer, indomitus pectus temno opes.

Sæpe triumphatus redeo haud dito ab hostis,

Nec morior natus qui tribuo habeo.

Sum tamen haud inops; nam tantus pater creo

Dos, quicumque potens Roma teneo,<sup>1</sup> sum.

(62.)

*Pardon [me], I beseech [you], and forgive [my] too great fear.*

*The shipwrecked dreads even quiet waters.*

*The fish which has once been hurt by the deceitful hook*

*Thinks that the crooked brass lies under all food.*

*The lamb often flees the dog seen afar off, and [him to be]  
the wolf*

*Believes; and she, ignorant, avoids her own safeguard.*

Do venia, quæso, nimiusque ignosco timor.<sup>2</sup>

Tranquillus etiam naufragus horreo aqua.

Qui semel sum læsus fallax piscis ab hamus,

Omnis uncus cibus<sup>3</sup> æs<sup>4</sup> subsum puto.

Sæpe canis longe visus fugio agna, lupusque

Credo, et ipse suus nescius vito opis.<sup>5</sup>

(63.)

*She from [her] chariot the reluctant moon to draw down*

*Endeavors, and to hide in darkness the horses of the sun.*

*She checks the waters, and stops the winding streams.*

*She moves [from their] place the woods and the living rocks.*

*[She] wanders among the tombs ungirt, with dishevelled hair,*

*And collects certain bones from the warm funeral piles.*

*She devotes [to destruction] the absent, and forms images of  
wax,*

*And drives into the wretched liver slender needles.*

1. Imperfect.

2. Dative.

3. Plural.

4. Plural.

5. Singular.

Ille reluctans currus deduco Luna  
 Nitor, et tenebræ abdo sol equus.  
 Ille refreno aqua, obliquusque flumen sisto ;  
 Ille locus silva, vivusque saxum moveo.  
 Per tumulus erro passus discinctus capillus,  
 Certusque de tepidus colligo os rogos.  
 Devoveo absens ; simulacrumque cereus fingo,  
 Et miser tenuis in jecur urgeo acus.

(64.)

*Osiris first made ploughs with ingenious hand,  
 And stirred up the tender ground with iron.  
 [He] first intrusted seeds to the untried earth,  
 And gathered fruit from trees not known.  
 He taught to join the tender vine to stakes,  
 He to cut the green leaf with the hard pruning-knife.  
 To him first [her] pleasant taste the ripe  
 Grape gave, pressed out by clownish feet.*

Primus aratrum manus sollers facio Osiris,  
 Et tener ferrum sollicito humus.  
 Primus inexpertus committo semen terra,  
 Pomumque non notus lego ab arbor :  
 Hic doceo tener palus adjungo vitis :  
 Hic viridis durus cædo falx coma.  
 Ille jucundus primum maturus sapor<sup>1</sup>  
 Expressus incultus uva do pes.

(65.)

*The simple hen leads out the tender ducks,  
 And accompanies them through the neighboring fields.  
 The spurious progeny desert their nurse, and to the bottom  
 Of the water, under the guidance of nature,<sup>2</sup> rush headlong.  
 She, on the bank, flutters her trembling wings,  
 And with complaining voice unceasingly calls to the foolish  
 birds.*

1. Plural.

2. Ablative absolute.

*If another's offspring occasion so much concern,  
O how anxious is the breast of a real parent.*

Educo simplex anas gallina tonellus,

Et per vicinus concomitor ager.

Spurius progenies faulrix linquo, et imus,<sup>1</sup>

Auspex natura, præcipitor aqua.

Ille tenens ripa trepidans concutio ala,

Et stolidus querulus vox fatigo avis.

Si tantus cura proles alienus ministro,

O quam sollicitus sum pectus verus parens.

(66.)

*O thou happy youth ! whom of December no*

*Colds, nor ice, nor the fierce winter frightens ;*

*Thou dost not approach effeminate to the raised-up fires,*

*Nor does it please [thee] to cherish [thy] limbs on the idle  
couch.*

*Does the north wind bring snow ? thou descendest to the low-  
est room,*

*And bringest back very much wood of an immense weight,*

*And as often as the biting cold pinches thee, loaded*

*So often dost thou both go and return the steep way.*

*Let the spendthrift roast himself before the fire with burned  
wood :*

*Thou, prudent, drivest away cold [by] bringing the wood.*

O tu felix juvenis !<sup>2</sup> qui nullus December

Frigus, nec glacies, nec ferus terreo hiems.

Tu non exstructus accedo mollis ad ignis,

Nec libet ignavus membrum foveo torus.

Ferone nix Boreas ? cella descendo ad imus,

Plurimusque immensus pondus<sup>4</sup> lignum<sup>5</sup> refero,

Et quoties mordax uro tu frigus, onustus

Præceptis toties coque redeoque via.

1. Literally, "O, of how anxious a bosom is the true parent."—Ab-  
lative.

2. Dative plural.

3. Accusative.

4. Ablative.

5. Plural.

Prodigus ante focus lignum sui torreo ustus ;

Tu prudens abigo frigus,<sup>1</sup> lignum fero.<sup>2</sup>

(67.)

*The slothful Irus, leaning upon sticks and a leg [made] of maple,*

*Makes the well-known streets to resound with a constant prayer.*

*Wretched me ! he exclaims, pity [me], dear citizens,*

*I have borne these honorable wounds for you.*

*In the mean time, he creeps with a tottering step through the city,  
And seeks money for himself, at one-time by theft, at another by entreaty.*

*The beadle comes, both heavy in bulk and dreadful with a staff,  
And at a distance throws out fierce threats from his mouth.*

*In vain you pursue, beadle, now his bound-up legs*

*He unties, and Irus departs swifter than the winds.*

Irus iners, baculus et crus innixus acernus,

Persono assiduus compitum notus precis.

Ego miser !<sup>3</sup> exclamo, carus miseresco civis,

Hic ego pro tu vulnus honestus fero.

Interea repo gressus titubans per urbs,

Et sui nunc furtum, nunc precis quæro opis.

Lictor adsum, et moles gravis, baculusque tremendus,

Et procul atrox projicio os minæ.

Nequicquam insequor, lictor ; jam crus revinctus

Explico, et ventus ocyor Irus abeo.

(68.)

*While Phyllis carries the milk-pail filled from the pressed udder,*

*Enumerating the advantages of the fortune to come [from it, she] says,*

*From this new milk a small piece of money comes to me : eggs  
[Come] from this, about by-and-by to produce a feathered flock.*

1. Plural.

2. Present participle.

3. Accusative.

*From this poultry I procure for myself a sow : the fat sow  
farrows :*

*Hence I buy for myself a calf, and hence a cow.*

*By-and-by numerous suitors come, and a joyful marriage,*

*Which Mopsa, which Galatea may envy me.*

*In the midst of these [things] Phyllis stumbles, and, stupefied,  
her milk-pail*

*Sees fallen down before [her] wet feet.*

*Pigs, cows, hens, eggs, a husband*

*Lost, together with the milk, poor Phyllis mourns ;*

*Forsooth, [those things] which, as about to proceed from  
[her] pail, predicted*

*Phyllis, stand while the pail stands, fall when it falls.*

*Fero pressus impletus dum Phyllis ab uber mulctra,*

*Venturus enumero commodum sors ; aio ;*

*Ex hic lac novus ego nummulus affluo : ovum*

*Ex hic, pennatus mox pariturus grex.*

*Ex hic chors sus ego comparo ; obesus pario sus ;*

*Inde ego vitulus mercor ; et inde bos.*

*Mox numerosus adsum procus,<sup>1</sup> et connubium<sup>2</sup> lætus,*

*Qui Mopsa invideo, qui Galatea ego.*

*Hic inter titubo Phyllis, stupefactusque mulctra*

*Delapsus madidus prospicio ante pes.*

*Porcellus, vacca, gallina, ovum, maritus,*

*Cum lac amissus<sup>3</sup> Phyllis egenus gemo.*

*Scilicet, e mulctra qui proventurus cano*

*Phyllis, sto mulctra sto,<sup>4</sup> cado cado.<sup>5</sup>*

1. Singular.

2. Plural.

3. Masculine.

4. Ablative absolute.

5. Ablative absolute.

---

PART III.

---

SENSE-VERSES.

ENGLISH TO BE RENDERED INTO LATIN.

---

HEXAMETERS AND PENTAMETERS  
ALTERNATELY.

---





# PRELIMINARY REMARKS

ON

## PART III.\*

---

THE following remarks will be found useful in the composition of hexameters and pentameters, both when used separately, and also when combined alternately in *Elegiac verse* :

1. The introduction of too many elisions into the same verse must be carefully guarded against, and the learner is on no account to imitate the following line of Virgil :

*Monstrum horrendum, informe, ingens, cui lumen ademptum.*

2. It will also be equally inelegant to adopt the practice of Lucretius, who sometimes, instead of eliding the final *m* before a vowel in the beginning of the next word, makes the syllable short ; as,

*Corporū officium est quoniam premere omnia deorsum.*

3. The more ancient Latin poets sometimes elided *s* before a consonant ; as,

*Tum laterali' dolor, certissimu' nuntiu' mortis.*

Since, however, this license had become exploded in the time of Virgil and Horace, it is not to be imitated by the pupil, although some modern scholars have occasionally made use of it, in express imitation of Lucretius and the old poets.

4. Neither will it be wise for the pupil to elide a vowel

---

\* *Bland's Elements of Latin Hexameters and Pentameters, Præf., i., seqq.*

at the end of a line in consequence of the next Verse beginning with a vowel ; as in the following of Virgil :

*Sternitur infelix alieno vulnere, cælumque  
Aspicit.*

5. The ancients sometimes retained a final vowel before a word beginning with a vowel ; and, in this case, if the vowel was long, and did not stand as the first syllable of a foot, so as to receive the *ictus*, they made it short ; as,

*Ter sunt conatī imponere Peliō Ossam.  
Et bis Iō Arethusā, Iō Arethusa vocavit.*

But as this license is only used under certain circumstances, and gives a great harshness of sound to the verse if used injudiciously, it is to be avoided by the pupil.

6. The figure *Synæresis*, by which two syllables are contracted into one, is also to be avoided ; as in the following lines, where *deerunt* and *seorsum* become respectively *dērunt* and *sōrsum* :

*Sint Mæcenates, non deerunt, Flacce, Marones.  
Et seorsum varios rerum sentire colores.*

7. The figure *Diæresis*, which forms two syllables out of one, should likewise be avoided by the young student. An example of it is found in the following verse of Horace, where *silūæ* occurs for *silvæ* :

*Nunc mare, nunc silūæ.*

8. No word ending with a short vowel is allowed to be placed before words beginning with *sc*, *sp*, or *st*. It must not, however, be inferred from this, that short vowels ordinarily become long by such positions, although

“——date telā, scandite muros.

*Pro segetē spicas, pro grege ferre dapem.”*

would only be among other examples of the correctness of the Latin ear ; but, as even these examples partake of the nature of licenses, they must be avoided by the beginner.

9 A sentence ought not to end with the dactyl forming the fifth foot of an hexameter, nor, consequently, ought a new sentence to begin with the terminating spondee.

10. In spondaic lines the fourth foot is usually a dactyl; not uniformly, however; as,

Virg. *Saxa per et scopulos et | dēprēss|ās cōn|valles.*

Id. *Aut leves ocreas lent|ō dūc|ūnt ārg|ento.*

#### CÆSURA IN DACTYLIC HEXAMETERS.

11. The beauty and harmony of hexameter verse depend in a very great degree upon the proper management of the Cæsura. In its application to single feet, it will be found explained elsewhere.<sup>1</sup> On the present occasion it will be requisite merely to consider it with reference to whole verses, in which acceptance it may be more correctly termed the *Cæsural Pause*.

12. The cæsural pause most approved of in heroic poetry, and which, above all others, tended to give smoothness and rhythm to the line, was that which took place after the penthemimeris, or fifth half-foot. This was particularly distinguished as the *Heroic Cæsural Pause*. Thus,

Virg. *At domus | interi|or, || regali splendida luxu.*

Id. *Julius | a magn|o || demissum nomen Iūlo.*

13. Instead, however, of the cæsural pause at the exact penthemimeris, a different division was equally admitted as heroic, which took place after a trochee in the third foot; as,

Virg. *Effigi|em statu|ērē, || nefas quæ triste piaret.*

Id. *Tecta met|u peti|ērē, || ruunt de montibus amnes.*

14. Next in merit to the penthemimeral was the hephthemimeral pause, or the one occurring after seven half-feet. Thus,

1. Anthon's *Latin Prosody*, p. 101, seqq. (ed. 1842).

Virg. *Arbori|busque sat|isque Not|us, || pecorique sinister.*

Id. *Haud mora, | prosilu|ere sulis : || ferit æthera clamor.*

15. The cæsural pause the least approved of in heroic poetry was that which divided the verse exactly into halves, since it gave the line an undignified air. Thus,

Virg. *Cui non | dictus Hyl|as puer, || et Latonia Delos ?*

Id. *Exple|ri ment|em nequit, || ardescitque tuendo.*

16. The cæsural pause between the fourth and fifth feet was considered by grammarians as peculiarly adapted to pastoral poetry, more especially when the fourth foot was a dactyl; and it was termed, from this circumstance, the *Bucolic cæsural pause*; as,

Calpurn. *Idas | laniger|i domin|ūs grēgīs, || Astacus horti.*

Auson. *Commu|nis Paphi|e dea | sidērīs || et dea floris.*

#### PENTAMETERS.

17. The pentameter must always be so constructed as to have the cæsural pause after the penhemimeris, and thus be divisible into two equal portions of two feet and a half each. And the pause ought always to be strictly the last syllable in a word, and not fall on any syllable before this. Hence the following line is faulty :

*Inter nostros gentilis oberrat equus.*

18. It is also deemed a blemish for the cæsura to fall after a syllable which has become the last by elision; as in the following lines from Catullus :

*Quam veniens una atque || altera rursus hiems.*

*Troja virum et virtutum || omnium acerba cinis.*

*Nec desistere amare || omnia si facias.*

19. If the first cæsural syllable be a monosyllable, which ought not to happen frequently, it must be preceded by a long monosyllable, or by a word of the same time, that is, a word consisting of two short syllables; as,

Ovid. *Et mihi si non vis || parcere, parce meis.*

Id. *Tu dominus, tu vir || tu mihi frater eras.*

Id. *Nulla tibi sīnē me || gaudia facta neges.*

Id. *Præterito mǎgīs est || iste pudendus amor.*

An exception to this rule, however, is made when the monosyllable is *est*, and the word before it suffers elision. Such lines as the following are not uncommon :

Ovid. *Literaue invisa est, || hac mea parte tibi.*

Id. *Quo nisi consilio est || usa puella tuo.*

But such lines as the following are very rare in Ovid :

*Sed sic inter nos || ut latuisse velint.*

*Quod licet inter vos || nomen habete meum.*

*Iustaue quamvis est || sit minor ira dei.*

*Quære suburbana hic || sit mihi terra locum.*

20. The last word of a dactylic pentameter is, in the great majority of instances, a dissyllable in Ovid. We occasionally find *est* in this place preceded by a dissyllable which suffers elision ; as,

*Hic est cujus amans hospita capta dolo est.*

*Nec repetor ; cessas, iraque lenta tua est.*

More rarely two monosyllables ; as,

*Præmia si studio consequor ista, sat est.*

21. The trisyllabic ending, although very common in the Greek poets, in Catullus, &c., may be said to be altogether excluded from the Ovidian pentameter. We find one example only in his earlier works, and five others in the epistles from Pontus, which, together with the *Tristia*, were composed while the poet was plunged in the deepest despondency, and bear tokens of less accurate revision than his other productions.

22. The quadrisyllabic ending is likewise very uncommon, except in the *Tristia* and epistles from Pontus. We have, however, two or three examples in his other works.

*Unda simul miserum vitæque deseruit.* (*Her.*, xix., 202.)

*Et circumfusus in via fluminibus.* (*Fast.*, v., 582.)

*Cantabat mæstis tibia funeribus.* (*Fast.*, vi., 660, &c.)

23. The quinquesyllabic ending is still more rare than the quadrisyllabic; as,

*Lis est cum forma magna pudicitiae.* (*Her.*, xvi., 288.)

*Nec sedeo duris torva superciliis.* (*Her.*, xvii., 16.)

24. As to the kind of words that conclude the line, they ought to possess some emphasis. They are usually nouns, the personal and possessive pronouns, or verbs. Adjectives do not often occur in this place; adverbs still more rarely; and, less frequently than either, the present participle active.

25. At the beginning of a line it is better to have a dactyl followed by a spondee than the reverse. Thus,

*Vix Priāmūs tānti totaque Troja fuit.*

*Rēs ēst sōllicīti plena timoris amor.*

26. Short vowels should be excluded from the last syllables of pentameters, whether of the first half verse or of the last. The following are deviations from this rule; but they are not to be imitated:

*Perspecta est igitur || unica amicitia.*

*Qui dederit primus || oscula victor erit*

27. The pronoun *is* will be avoided in all cases and genders as an independent word. It may be used adjectively, and affixed to its substantive, but it must never, even in that case, be found at the end of a pentameter.

28. The monotony occasioned by the frequent recurrence of two *A*'s is to be avoided in the last penthemimeris of pentameters.

29. *Ac* always precedes a consonant, and before a vowel is to be changed for *atque*.

30. A spondee, with any stop but a comma after it, at the commencement of the pentameter, connected in sense

with the preceding line, and without intervening punctuation, is too rare to form a good precedent for young versifiers.

31. The genius of elegiac verse, that is, hexameter and pentameter alternately, almost always requires the sense, or distinct portions of the sense, to be conveyed within the distich; and this difference separates it as widely as possible from the heroic measure, which not only admits of much ampler license in this respect, but demands greater variety. The same remark must, of consequence, be extended to the versification; which, in properly conveying the more dilated sense, must also require a freer scope for its own rhythm. The music of the elegiac distich, even when best composed, is, indeed, little more than simple melody, or a pleasing but confined succession of sounds, compared with the skillful adaptation of parts, the fuller and more varied harmony of the heroic metre.—There seems, in the difference here pointed out between the elegiac and heroic measures, a good reason to be found for the expediency of the common practice of beginning with the former in the study of Latin versification. The bow of Ulysses should not be used until after frequent trials with a less weighty instrument.<sup>1</sup>

---

1. *Hodgson's Sacred History for Latin Verse*, p. 93, seq.





## P A R T   I I I.\*

---

(1.)

### *The Horse.*

The horse, free and exulting, *rages*<sup>1</sup> in wide *fields*,<sup>2</sup>  
 Making way through *rivers*,<sup>3</sup> *fences*,<sup>4</sup> and *bushes*.<sup>5</sup>

(2.)

### *The Sailor.*

The *sailor*<sup>6</sup> *prays*<sup>7</sup> a happy return to<sup>8</sup> [his] *country*,<sup>9</sup>  
 And *into*<sup>10</sup> *fierce*<sup>11</sup> waves *throws out*<sup>12</sup> *entrails*<sup>13</sup> of ox.

(3.)

### *Morning.*

Now *morning*<sup>14</sup> songs *have sounded*<sup>15</sup> through *airs*,<sup>16</sup>  
 Boy admonished *shakes off*<sup>17</sup> grateful *slumbers*.<sup>18</sup>

(4.)

### *Rustic turned Soldier.*

*Stout rustic*<sup>19</sup> *lets drop*<sup>20</sup> *harrows*<sup>21</sup> from hard hands,  
 And, *turned*<sup>22</sup> soldier, *bravely wields*<sup>23</sup> arms.

(5.)

### *Soldier turned Rustic.*

*Peace returning*,<sup>24</sup> *rustic*<sup>25</sup> *resceeks*<sup>26</sup> little Lăres,  
 And, *duty*<sup>27</sup> of Mars *being resigned*,<sup>28</sup> *recultivates*<sup>29</sup> the  
 fields.

---

\* The ungrammatical Latin (occasionally, also, the grammatical form) is given in the notes for the parts printed in Italics.—The portions inclosed within brackets are not to be Latinized.

1. Ardeo.	9. Patria.	16. Aura.	23. Fortiter gero.
2. Ager.	10. Inque.	17. Executio.	24. (Ablative abs.)
3. Fluvius.	11. Ferus.	18. Somnium.	25. Colonus
4. Septum.	12. Porricio.	19. Ferox agrestis.	26. Repeto.
5. Rubus.	13. Extā.	20. Detrecto.	27. Munus.
6. Nauta.	14. Matutinus.	21. Rastrum.	28. Pono (abi. abs.)
7. Precor.	15. Sonuere.	22. Factus.	29. Renovo.
8. In.			

(6.)

*Pastoral Music.*

While thou, Cōrydōn, stretched<sup>1</sup> on ground,<sup>2</sup> pourest out  
wild<sup>3</sup> [strains],

*All things<sup>4</sup> charmed<sup>5</sup> with divine verse<sup>6</sup> are silent.<sup>7</sup>*

(7.)

*Spring.*

Ground<sup>8</sup> is green,<sup>10</sup> sweet<sup>11</sup> spring again<sup>12</sup> touches with de-  
light<sup>13</sup>

*Mortal senses and the winged tribe.<sup>14</sup>*

(8.)

*Europa.*

Fair<sup>15</sup> Europa, thou pattest<sup>16</sup> the dew-laps<sup>17</sup> of the bull with  
[thy] hand ;

*Thou knowest not,<sup>18</sup> [O] Nymph, that<sup>19</sup> Jove lies hid<sup>20</sup>  
under the bull.*

(9.)

*Tears.*

The boy disdains<sup>21</sup> eyes<sup>22</sup> swelled<sup>23</sup> with weeping ;<sup>24</sup>

*Such weapons<sup>25</sup> become<sup>26</sup> thee alone, woman.<sup>27</sup>*

(10.)

*Sacrifices.*

They sacrificed<sup>28</sup> a white sheep<sup>29</sup> to the gods above,<sup>30</sup> accord-  
ing to custom ;<sup>31</sup>

*They used to give<sup>32</sup> black fleeces to the black god.*

(11.)

*Religion.*

As purple rose, at its birth,<sup>33</sup> rejoices in rainy<sup>34</sup> April,  
So tender bosom<sup>35</sup> exults in love of praise.

1. Sterno.	9. Humus.	18. Nesco.	27. Femina.
2. Humil.	10. Verno.	19. (Acc. with inf.).	28. Macto (imperf.).
3. Jacto.	11. Savvis.	20. Lateo.	29. Bidens.
4. Inconditus (acc. plur. neut.).	12. Iterum.	21. Haud dignor.	30. Superi.
5. Omnia.	13. Dulcedo.	22. Ocellus.	31. De more.
6. Captus.	14. Aligerque genus.	23. Turgidulus.	32. Dono (imperf.).
7. Carmen.	15. Pulcher.	24. (Gerund of fleo.).	33. Nascor (pr. part.)
8. Sileo.	16. Mulceo.	25. Telum.	34. Pluvius.
	17. Palear	26. Deceo.	35. Sinus.

(12.)

*A prize-book.**My muse gains<sup>1</sup> a book, the reward<sup>2</sup> of learning ;<sup>3</sup>**What<sup>4</sup> seest thou, Sun, more joyous<sup>5</sup> in the whole world  
than I ?<sup>6</sup>*

(13.)

*Health.**Breezy<sup>7</sup> air come through meads with warm whisper,<sup>8</sup>**And may health<sup>9</sup> refresh<sup>10</sup> [my] cheeks, thou coming.<sup>11</sup>*

(14.)

*The First King.**The first king sat<sup>12</sup> supported<sup>13</sup> on a maple<sup>14</sup> throne,<sup>15</sup>**And, girt with the covering<sup>16</sup> of the trābēa, gave laws.<sup>17</sup>*

(15.)

*Flatterer.**Let not<sup>18</sup> false flatterer<sup>19</sup> soothe<sup>20</sup> your<sup>21</sup> ears,**Nor drink your<sup>22</sup> cups, the price of falsehood.<sup>23</sup>*

(16.)

*Bacchus.**[O] blushing Bacchus, mayest thou come crowned<sup>24</sup> with full  
clusters,<sup>25</sup>**Mayest thou ease<sup>26</sup> my heart<sup>27</sup> from weight of cares*

(17.)

*Portents.**Earth is shaken<sup>28</sup> with strange<sup>29</sup> motion,<sup>30</sup> dreading<sup>31</sup> new  
monsters,**Jupiter hath driven<sup>32</sup> [his] horses through the pure æther.<sup>33</sup>*


---

1. Reporto.	9. Salus.	18. Ne.	26. Tu levo.
2. Præmium(plur.).	10. Recreo.	19. Adulator.	27. Cor (plur.).
3. Doctrina.	11. (Ablative abs.)	20. Mulceo.	28. Quatio.
4. Quid.	12. Insideo.	21. (Dat. plur. of tu.)	29. Novus.
5. Lætus.	13. Fulcio.	22. Vester.	30. Motus.
6. (Ablative.)	14. Acernus.	23. Falsum.	31. Tremisco.
7. Mobilis.	15. Solium.	24. RēdimItē.	32. Ago.
8. Tepidus susur-	16. Cinctus tegmen.	25. Corymbus.	33. Æther(Gr. æo.).
rus.	17. Jus.		

(18.)

*Naiads and Muses.*

*Heus ! afar,<sup>1</sup> go<sup>2</sup> afar, [ye] profane, from the green<sup>3</sup> cavern,<sup>4</sup>  
 Nāldēs and Pīērtides consecrate<sup>5</sup> this spot.<sup>6</sup>*

(19.)

*Cerberus.*

*Lo !<sup>7</sup> vast<sup>8</sup> Cerberus opens<sup>9</sup> triple<sup>10</sup> mouths,<sup>11</sup>  
 The deep<sup>12</sup> kingdoms dread<sup>13</sup> the Tartarean<sup>14</sup> dog.*

(20.)

*Exercise.*

*Ministers<sup>15</sup> of luxury<sup>16</sup> can not<sup>17</sup> bestow<sup>18</sup> a flavor<sup>19</sup>  
 Which hunger<sup>20</sup> alone, obtained<sup>21</sup> by labor, will give.*

(21.)

*Peace.*

*And now<sup>22</sup> all are intent<sup>23</sup> on the tables and banquets<sup>24</sup> of the  
 gods,  
 And thou<sup>25</sup> again,<sup>26</sup> Alphēstbāus,<sup>27</sup> tendest<sup>28</sup> oxen.  
 Peace comes furnished<sup>29</sup> with bough of happy olive,  
 Sad Ērinys goes to<sup>30</sup> Tartarean dens.<sup>31</sup>*

(22.)

*Presence of the Deity.*

*God made all things,<sup>32</sup> the same God governs<sup>33</sup> all things ;  
 Both life and death<sup>34</sup> come out of<sup>35</sup> that hand :  
 He addresses<sup>36</sup> the pious breast through mute silence,<sup>37</sup>  
 And whatever<sup>38</sup> of wickedness<sup>39</sup> the bad<sup>40</sup> [man] conceives,  
 he sees.*

1. Hens ! procul.	12. Profundus.	23. Vaco.	32. Cuncta (accus. plur. neut.).
2. Eo.	13. Horreo.	24. Epulisque (dat.).	33. Gubernō.
3. Viridis.	14. Tartareus.	25. Tuque.	34. Vitaque moraque
4. Antrum.	15. Artifex.	26. Iterum.	35. Ex.
5. Sacro.	16. Luxus.	27. (Vocative.)	36. Alloquor.
6. Locus.	17. Nequeo.	28. Servo.	37. (Plural.)
7. Eo.	18. Confero.	29. Succinctus.	38. Quodque.
8. Immanis.	19. Sapor.	30. Adeo.	39. Scelus.
9. Aperio.	20. Esuries.	31. Tartāreus late- bræ.	40. Malus.
10. Triplex.	21. Partus.		
11. Hiatu.	22. Jamque.		

(23.)

*Ancient Oracles.*

Now ancient oracles, *exhausted*<sup>1</sup> of truth,<sup>2</sup> are silent;<sup>3</sup>  
*Delphian*<sup>4</sup> voice pours no sounds as before;<sup>5</sup>  
*And*<sup>6</sup> oaks of Dodona *refuse*<sup>7</sup> to *unfold*<sup>8</sup> fates;<sup>(6)</sup>  
*He who*<sup>9</sup> rules the stars *addresses*<sup>10</sup> the human race.<sup>11</sup>

(24.)

*Time.*

*Devouring*<sup>12</sup> Time hath worn away<sup>13</sup> rocks and hard *adamant*,<sup>14</sup>  
 And the conqueror, conquered by Time, *approaches*<sup>15</sup> the tomb.  
*This*<sup>16</sup> also *disunites*<sup>17</sup> firm<sup>18</sup> loves of the bosom,<sup>19</sup>  
 And *ploughs*<sup>20</sup> wrinkles, [O] *Lýdīā*, in thy brow.<sup>21</sup>

(25.)

*War.*

*Helmeted*<sup>22</sup> youth<sup>23</sup> leaves *turreted*<sup>24</sup> cities,  
*This*<sup>25</sup> [man] a foot-soldier,<sup>26</sup> *this*<sup>27</sup> [man] *dusty*<sup>28</sup> rages<sup>29</sup> on horseback.<sup>30</sup>  
*Helmets*<sup>31</sup> struck<sup>32</sup> by the sun *glitter*<sup>33</sup> through the fields;<sup>34</sup>  
 The gods of peace *have deserted*<sup>35</sup> the wretched soil.<sup>36</sup>

(26.)

*Grandeur ends in Death.*

*Why*<sup>37</sup> does wool *imitate*<sup>38</sup> for thee<sup>39</sup> purple<sup>40</sup> colors?  
 Why does a coronal<sup>41</sup> *confine*<sup>42</sup> hairs<sup>43</sup> scattered<sup>44</sup> on [thy] forehead?<sup>45</sup>

---

1. Effœtus.	13. Trivit.	24. Turritus.	35. Deseruere.
2. Verum.	14. Adamanta (Gr.	25. Hic.	36. Solum.
3. Sileo.	accus.).	26. Pedes.	37. Quid.
4. Delphicus.	15. Adeo.	27. Hic.	38. Mentior.
5. Ut ante.	16. Hoc.	28. Pulverulentus.	39. (Dative.)
6. Fataque.	17. Disjungo.	29. Sævio.	40. Punicæus.
7. Recuso.	18. Stabulis.	30. Equus (abl.).	41. Corolla.
8. Aperio.	19. Animus.	31. Galea.	42. Necto.
9. Qui.	20. Sulco.	32. Lacessitus.	43. Coma.
10. Alloquor.	21. Frons tuus (ab.).	33. Corusco.	44. Sparsus.
11. Genus.	22. Galeatus.	34. Per rura.	45. (Ablative.)
12. Edax.	23. Juventus.		

*And why build vain halls<sup>1</sup> with royal luxury?<sup>2</sup>*  
*A narrow tomb<sup>3</sup> soon<sup>4</sup> shall give to thee a roof.<sup>5</sup>*

(27.)

*Love of Learning.*

*The boy,<sup>6</sup> consigned<sup>7</sup> to study, [his] nurse being left,<sup>8</sup>*  
*Sighs<sup>9</sup> for [his] mother,<sup>10</sup> and fears the Piërides.*  
*Whom<sup>11</sup> he feared he shall soon<sup>12</sup> spontaneously seek,<sup>13</sup> whom*  
*he hated<sup>14</sup> he shall love,*  
*When Phœbus shall surround<sup>15</sup> [his] head with verdant<sup>16</sup>*  
*honor.*

(28.)

*Cassandra.*

*Cassandra, revolving many things<sup>17</sup> concerning<sup>18</sup> the fall<sup>19</sup> of*  
*Priam,*  
*And filled<sup>20</sup> with the fates of Troy, sings future things;<sup>21</sup>*  
*And sees ruin<sup>22</sup> which she may not be able to avert,*  
*And temples soon to be demolished<sup>23</sup> by Grecian men.<sup>24</sup>*

(29.)

*Rome.*

*Behold<sup>25</sup> where Tiberis, river<sup>26</sup> most grateful to heaven, has*  
*Cuts fertile<sup>27</sup> fields<sup>28</sup> with happy stream.<sup>29</sup>*  
*Rome formerly<sup>30</sup> gave laws there<sup>31</sup> to conquered nations;<sup>32</sup>*  
*Luxury<sup>33</sup> draws<sup>34</sup> Rome into<sup>35</sup> her own<sup>36</sup> chains.<sup>37</sup>*

(30.)

*Rural Repose.*

*Mæris was platting<sup>38</sup> a basket<sup>39</sup> with pliant<sup>40</sup> rush,<sup>41</sup>*  
*Daphnē was twining<sup>42</sup> lilies mixed with roses;*

1. Vanusque cur	11. Quas.	22. Excidium.	33. Luxuries.
extruere atrium.	12. Mox.	23. Diripiendus.	34. Traho.
2. Regifusus luxus.	13. Peto.	24. Gratus vir.	35. In.
3. Tumulus.	14. Odi.	25. Aspice.	36. Suus.
4. Mox.	15. Cingo.	26. Amnis.	37. Vinculum.
5. Tectum (plur.).	16. Viridis.	27. Pinguis.	38. Texo.
6. Parvulus.	17. Multa.	28. Cultum.	39. Ficella.
7. Addictus.	18. Super (with ab.).	29. Flumen.	40. Gracilis.
8. (Abint. abs.)	19. Casus.	30. Olim.	41. Hibiscum.
9. Suspirio.	20. Plenus.	31. Ibi.	42. Necto.
10. (Accusative.)	21. Futura.	32. Gena.	

*Meanwhile*<sup>1</sup> they *watch*<sup>2</sup> [their] kids, and *following*<sup>3</sup> deer,<sup>4</sup>  
Which *nibble*<sup>5</sup> *sweet*<sup>6</sup> thyme *from top*<sup>7</sup> of mountain.

(31.)

*Spring.*

*Spring shining*,<sup>8</sup> *rose-beds*<sup>9</sup> *blush*<sup>10</sup> of *double-bearing*<sup>11</sup> *Pæstum*;

In the new spring *every grove*<sup>12</sup> *brings forth*<sup>13</sup> leaves;  
In spring *every*<sup>14</sup> *kind*<sup>15</sup> of *birds*<sup>16</sup> soothes airs *with melodies*;<sup>17</sup>

Poet *sweetly*<sup>18</sup> sings in the woods in spring.

(32.)

*Eden.*

The first *man*,<sup>19</sup> happy, *cultivated*<sup>20</sup> gardens of *Eden*,<sup>21</sup>

*Always*<sup>22</sup> *relying*<sup>23</sup> on love of God the Creator;

But while *Èvā* *gathers*<sup>24</sup> *for herself*<sup>25</sup> purple flowers,

Meanwhile *herself*,<sup>26</sup> more beautiful than flowers, falls.

(33.)

*Sacrifice.*

Now *the victim*<sup>27</sup> preserved for *Jupiter*,<sup>28</sup> and to be *sprinkled*<sup>29</sup> with wine,

Exulting in *strength*,<sup>30</sup> *butts*<sup>31</sup> *oaks*<sup>32</sup> with [his] brow:<sup>33</sup>

Now the priest *stands by*<sup>34</sup> *the altars*,<sup>35</sup> a crowd *accompanying*,<sup>36</sup>

And now *gifts*<sup>37</sup> of *frankincense*<sup>38</sup> *fill*<sup>39</sup> *the temple*<sup>40</sup> with odor.

(34.)

*Night.*

Night *falls*,<sup>41</sup> and embraces the earth with black wings,

*And*<sup>42</sup> *Morpheus* has *soothing*<sup>43</sup> poppy *in*<sup>42</sup> [his] hand :

1. Interea.	12. Omnis nemus.	23. Fretus.	34. Adsto.
2. Servo.	13. Parturio.	24. Colligo.	35. (Dative.)
3. Sequax.	14. Omnis.	25. (Dative of sui.)	36. (Abl. abs.)
4. Caprea.	15. Genus.	26. Ipsa.	37. Donum.
5. Seco.	16. Volans.	27. Hostia.	38. Thureus, a, um.
6. Gratus (plur.).	17. Modus.	28. (Dative.)	39. Repleo.
7. De culmen.	18. Snaviter.	29. Spargendusque.	40. Ædes (sing.).
8. Vere radiante.	19. Hōmō.	30. Vires.	41. Ruō.
9. Rosarium.	20. Excolo.	31. Peto.	42. Inque.
10. Rubeo.	21. Edensis.	32. Robur.	43. Lenis.
11. Bifer.	22. Usque.	33. Frons.	

*The pious*<sup>1</sup> give to placid rest<sup>2</sup> limbs<sup>3</sup> wearied with labor,  
Dire dreams<sup>4</sup> agitate<sup>5</sup> the soul bosom.<sup>6</sup>

(35.)

*Sacred Trees.*

*Pale*<sup>7</sup> ivy<sup>8</sup> surrounds<sup>9</sup> the temples<sup>10</sup> of Bacchus,  
White poplar girds<sup>11</sup> Herculean locks<sup>12</sup> ;<sup>13</sup>  
But Pallas rejoices in the bough of the happy olive,  
And<sup>14</sup> the laurel flourishes,<sup>15</sup> beloved [by] its own<sup>16</sup>  
Phœbus.

(36.)

*Praises of England.*

*Renowned*<sup>17</sup> bard may praise olive-bearing<sup>18</sup> Athens,<sup>19</sup>  
And Rome may touch the heavenly<sup>20</sup> pole with [her]  
head.<sup>21</sup>  
Thou, *English land*,<sup>22</sup> shalt be praised in *my*<sup>23</sup> verse,  
[O] victorious<sup>24</sup> island, beauty<sup>25</sup> of the azure sea.

(37.)

*Tartarus.*

There is a steep<sup>26</sup> way, dreary<sup>27</sup> with shadowy<sup>28</sup> gulf,<sup>29</sup>  
Which opens<sup>30</sup> to<sup>31</sup> the pale kingdoms of the pale god.  
Here shades<sup>32</sup> of men<sup>33</sup> wander through mournful coasts,<sup>34</sup>  
Where<sup>35</sup> livid horror of Stygian water stagnates.<sup>36</sup>

1. Pil.
2. Quies.
3. Membrum.
4. Somnium.
5. Exagito.
6. Sinus.
7. Pallens.
8. (Plural.)
9. Circundo.

10. Tempus.
11. Cingo.
12. Coma.
13. Atque.
14. Vireo.
15. Suus.
16. Præclarus.
17. Olivifer.
18. Athenæ.

19. Æthereus.
20. Vertex.
21. Anglicus tellus.
22. Noster.
23. Victrix.
24. Ocellus (vocat.).
25. Declivis.
26. Tristis.
27. Tenebrosus.

28. Hiatus.
29. Pateo.
30. Ad.
31. Simulacrum.
32. Homo.
33. Ora, s.
34. Qua.
35. Torpeo.



(38.)

*Death.*

*The Deity*<sup>1</sup> permits to life a short time *to be passed*,<sup>2</sup>  
*And death*<sup>3</sup> coming upon<sup>4</sup> [us], devours<sup>5</sup> all [things]<sup>6</sup>  
*beautiful* ;<sup>7</sup>

The same death opens the heavens, and the seats of *the*  
*pious*,<sup>8</sup>

And gives *to the just*<sup>9</sup> the interior kingdoms of God.

(39.)

*Mausoleum.*

*We build*<sup>10</sup> this urn for *us*<sup>11</sup> and for *remote*<sup>12</sup> grandsons,  
 May a *future*<sup>13</sup> race<sup>14</sup> venerate *their buried*<sup>15</sup> grandsires;<sup>16</sup>  
 And, moved by the *admonition*<sup>17</sup> of a tomb *covering*<sup>18</sup> pa-  
*ternal*<sup>19</sup> bones,

*May it dread*<sup>20</sup> sepulchres *built*<sup>21</sup> in a *foreign*<sup>22</sup> soil

(40.)

*The Poet.*

Who has seen Muses sitting *on Mount*<sup>23</sup> Parnassus,

Where softer wave flows *on*<sup>24</sup> sacred soil ?

Him fame of learned poet always *will mark out*,<sup>25</sup>

He will live, *whose*<sup>26</sup> work the Muse crowns *with a*  
*smile*.<sup>27</sup>

Who *knows not*<sup>28</sup> all the rewards of *hoped*<sup>29</sup> laurel ?

Who knows not that his head *is green*<sup>30</sup> with sacred  
*leaf*?<sup>31</sup>

(41.)

*Rome.*

Divine Romulus *made*<sup>32</sup> an eternal city,

Temples of the Palatine mount, *possess*<sup>33</sup> [ye] Jupiter !

- 
- |                   |                  |                       |               |
|-------------------|------------------|-----------------------|---------------|
| 1. Numen.         | 10. Condo.       | 19. Patrius.          | 27. Risus.    |
| 2. Agendus.       | 11. (Dat. plur.) | 20. Horreo.           | 28. Nescio.   |
| 3. Morsque.       | 12. Serusque.    | 21. Structus.         | 29. Speratus. |
| 4. Superveniens.  | 13. Poserus.     | 22. Externus.         | 30. Vlreo.    |
| 5. Voro.          | 14. Gens.        | 23. (Ablative.)       | 31. Frons.    |
| 6. Omnia.         | 15. Compositus.  | 24. In (with ablat.). | 32. Facio.    |
| 7. Bellus, a, um. | 16. Avus.        | 25. Distinguo.        | 33. Habeo.    |
| 8. (Plural.)      | 17. Admonitus.   | 26. Dative: "to       |               |
| 9. (Plural.)      | 18. Tego.        | whom."                |               |

The *valor*<sup>1</sup> of *warriors*<sup>2</sup> *guards*<sup>3</sup> the walls through *ages*,<sup>4</sup>  
 'The love of a name *increases*<sup>5</sup> perpetual praises ;  
 But now the *purple*<sup>6</sup> priest hath *established*<sup>7</sup> new *rights*,<sup>8</sup>  
*He*<sup>9</sup> *governs*<sup>10</sup> by arts [those] whom the *ancients*<sup>11</sup> [gov-  
 erned] by arms.

(42.)

*Early Friendship.*

Claudius and Lȳcidas had parents of *like degree*,<sup>12</sup>  
 Fraternal minds *and contiguous*<sup>13</sup> Iāres :  
*And as*<sup>14</sup> in years, so in studies, both *nearly*<sup>15</sup> *twins*,<sup>16</sup>  
*They approached*<sup>17</sup> the temples of the Muses *with equal*<sup>18</sup>  
*step*.<sup>19</sup>  
 [Him] whom *the one*<sup>20</sup> *chooses*<sup>21</sup> [as] *companion*,<sup>22</sup> the other  
*embraces*<sup>23</sup> [as] companion,  
 And *the one*<sup>24</sup> rejects from [his] bosom *him who is faith-*  
*less*<sup>25</sup> to [his] *friend*.<sup>26</sup>

(43.)

*Diana.*

Diana *exercises*<sup>27</sup> light *dances*<sup>28</sup> *over*<sup>29</sup> the *meads*,<sup>30</sup>  
 \* And prepares nets for woodland<sup>31</sup> *beast*<sup>32</sup> with fraud.  
*She rouses*<sup>33</sup> the boar, and *cruel*<sup>34</sup> lions from [their] *dens*;<sup>35</sup>  
 'The tiger, terrible *with its grin*,<sup>36</sup> has wounds.  
*But yet*<sup>37</sup> the *fair*<sup>38</sup> goddess spares the *long-eared*<sup>39</sup> hare,  
 'That slaughter *befits*<sup>40</sup> not the dart of a goddess.  
*Admonished*,<sup>41</sup> let us learn not to *pour forth*<sup>42</sup> such life,  
 Nor let *innocent*<sup>43</sup> *blood*<sup>44</sup> pollute our arms.

- |               |                   |                 |                |
|---------------|-------------------|-----------------|----------------|
| 1. Virtus.    | 12. Similia.      | 23. Complector. | 34. Savusque.  |
| 2. Bellantōm. | 13. Contiguusque. | 24. Ille.       | 35. Lustra.    |
| 3. Servo.     | 14. Utque.        | 25. Infidum.    | 36. Rictus.    |
| 4. Saculum.   | 15. Pæne.         | 26. Socius.     | 37. Sed tamen. |
| 5. Augeo.     | 16. Gemelli.      | 27. Exerceo.    | 38. Caudidus.  |
| 6. Purpureus. | 17. Adlièrè.      | 28. Chorfà.     | 39. Auritus.   |
| 7. Pono.      | 18. Parilla.      | 29. Per.        | 40. Convenio.  |
| 8. Jus.       | 19. Gradus.       | 30. Pratum.     | 41. Monitus.   |
| 9. Ille.      | 20. Hic.          | 31. Silvestris. | 42. Effundo.   |
| 10. Rego.     | 21. Lego.         | 32. Fera.       | 43. Innocuus.  |
| 11. Vetus.    | 22. Comes.        | 33. Excito.     | 44. Cruor.     |

(45.)

*Grotto of Egeria.*

Ye oaks of *Aricinian*<sup>1</sup> valley, and horror of places,  
*And you, ye caves,*<sup>2</sup> *arched*<sup>3</sup> by the hand of nature,  
 Fountain, breaking eternal *silence*<sup>4</sup> with light *bubbings*,<sup>5</sup>  
*Say*<sup>6</sup> where the Nymph of Numa *may lurk*<sup>7</sup> *concealed*.<sup>8</sup>  
*The airs*<sup>9</sup> answer, or *seem*<sup>10</sup> to answer,  
 [She] whom *you seek*<sup>11</sup> *wanders over*<sup>12</sup> this, that, and  
*every soil*;<sup>13</sup>  
*Wherever*<sup>14</sup> *mild*<sup>15</sup> nature *addresses*<sup>16</sup> *the inquirer*,<sup>17</sup>  
*There*<sup>18</sup> *lives the wife*<sup>19</sup> *and counsel*<sup>20</sup> of Numa.

(46.)

*Trees.*

*I could wish*,<sup>21</sup> sweet Muse, *that you would relate*<sup>22</sup> the  
 honors of the woods,  
 Nor, Dryad, *may it shame*<sup>23</sup> thee to *unlock*<sup>24</sup> *secret re-*  
*cesses*.<sup>25</sup>  
 The venerable oak, sacred to Jupiter, *stretches*<sup>26</sup> its shade,  
*Oaken*<sup>27</sup> crown *surrounds*<sup>28</sup> the head of heroes.  
 To which *the beech*<sup>29</sup> [is] nearest, and *fittest*<sup>30</sup> for *delicate*<sup>31</sup>  
*graving tool*,<sup>32</sup>  
 Beech, which the pious Muse of Virgil sings :  
 Sad *yews*<sup>33</sup> are bent *into*<sup>34</sup> *warlike*<sup>35</sup> *bows*,<sup>36</sup>  
 And the fertile *mountain-ash*<sup>37</sup> has red berries :  
 The vine gives cups, *plane-tree*<sup>38</sup> [gives] shade to drink-  
*ers*,<sup>39</sup>  
 And myrtle, *beloved*<sup>40</sup> by *Venus*,<sup>41</sup> *surrounds the hair*.<sup>42</sup>

- |                  |                   |                 |               |
|------------------|-------------------|-----------------|---------------|
| 1. Aricinus.     | 12. Lustro.       | 23. Pudeat.     | 33. Taxus.    |
| 2. Antraque vos. | 13. Omnis solum.  | 24. Resero.     | 34. In.       |
| 3. Laqueatus.    | 14. Quacunqne.    | 25. Latebræ.    | 35. Bellicus. |
| 4. (Plural.)     | 15. Mitis.        | 26. Pando.      | 36. Cornu.    |
| 5. Scatebræ.     | 16. Alloqnor.     | 27. Quernus.    | 37. Ornus.    |
| 6. Dicite.       | 17. Petens.       | 28. Cingo.      | 38. Platânus. |
| 7. Lateo.        | 18. Ibi.          | 29. Fagus.      | 39. Potans.   |
| 8. Abditus.      | 19. Conjux.       | 30. Aptissimus. | 40. Amatus    |
| 9. Aura.         | 20. Consiliumque. | 31. Facilis.    | 41. (Datife.) |
| 10. Videor.      | 21. Vellin.       | 32. Tornus.     | 42. Coma.     |
| 11. Peto.        | 22. Memores.      |                 |               |

## (47.)

*The Ravages of Time.*

Alas! *with reason*,<sup>1</sup> [O] flying *Time*,<sup>2</sup> we fear thy thefts,  
 'Thou mowest<sup>3</sup> all things *on*<sup>4</sup> *the earth*<sup>5</sup> with thy *scythe*;<sup>6</sup>  
 On [thy] *brow*<sup>7</sup> thou bearest hair; but, lest we may *catch*<sup>8</sup>  
 [thee] *going*,<sup>9</sup>  
*Swift*<sup>10</sup> wings carry thee through *space*.<sup>11</sup>  
*Phæacian*<sup>12</sup> gardens *lately*<sup>13</sup> *blushed*<sup>14</sup> in these valleys,  
 Unhappy *darnel*<sup>15</sup> now *sways*<sup>16</sup> the fields.  
 These *streams*<sup>17</sup> lately *bathed*<sup>18</sup> marble towers,  
 But now *gloomy*<sup>19</sup> *poverty*<sup>20</sup> *makes wild*<sup>21</sup> the place.  
 Thou *makest*<sup>22</sup> this *havoc*,<sup>23</sup> [O] *Time*;<sup>24</sup> but as, by *always*<sup>25</sup>  
*flying*,<sup>26</sup>  
 Thou *hastenest*<sup>27</sup> [thy] *silent passage*,<sup>28</sup> so [will] *I*<sup>29</sup>  
 [hasten] the work of the mind.

## (48.)

*Sailing on a Summer's Night.*

[It is] *sweet*<sup>30</sup> to *plough*<sup>31</sup> *the deep*<sup>32</sup> under *summer*<sup>33</sup> moon,  
 When *careened*<sup>34</sup> *vessel*<sup>35</sup> *glides*<sup>36</sup> on *placid waters*:<sup>37</sup>  
*Silent*<sup>38</sup> *oars*<sup>39</sup> are *dipped*<sup>40</sup> [in] the *serene*<sup>41</sup> *surface*,<sup>42</sup>  
 Languid air *hardly*<sup>43</sup> moves the *canvas*<sup>44</sup> *folds*;<sup>45</sup>  
 Here, touched with silver, an *ancient*<sup>46</sup> city is *descried*<sup>47</sup> by  
*the passenger*;<sup>48</sup>  
 Here a mountain *begins to fade*,<sup>49</sup> which *sways*<sup>50</sup> the  
 waters.  
 The *vessel*<sup>51</sup> again *glides between*<sup>52</sup> *peaceful*<sup>53</sup> fields,  
 Where life, suspended *for a little time*,<sup>54</sup> is silent;

---

1. Merito.	14. Rubeo.	28. Lapsus.	42. Marmor.
2. Etas.	15. Lethum.	29. Ego.	43. Vix.
3. Meo.	16. Dominor.	30. Suavis.	44. Carbasseus.
4. In.	17. Plumen.	31. Sulco.	45. Sinus.
5. Plural.)	18. Lavo.	32. Profundum.	46. Vetus.
6. Fulx.	19. Ater.	33. Aestivus.	47. Aperior.
7. Fronte.	20. Pauperies.	34. Unctus.	48. Iena (dat.).
8. Raplo.	21. Effero, Arc.	35. Abies.	49. Rareco.
9. Eo pres. part.)	22. Efficio.	36. Labor.	50. Dominor.
10. Velox.	23. Strago.	37. Placidus unda.	51. Ratis.
11. Inanis (accus. sing neut.).	24. Tempus.	38. Tacitus.	52. Interlabor.
12. Phæax, Aris.	25. Usque.	39. Tonsen.	53. Pacatus.
13. Modo.	26. Volo (gerund).	40. Tingo.	54. (Ablative
	27. Accelero	41. Immotus.	

*Meanwhile<sup>1</sup> grief<sup>2</sup> is hushed<sup>3</sup> by the lyre,<sup>4</sup> and the water<sup>5</sup>  
Delights<sup>6</sup> to bear the soft<sup>7</sup> melody<sup>8</sup> on [its] bosom.<sup>9</sup>*

(49.)

*Concealed Sorrow.*

I read, *painted<sup>10</sup> on wretched brow<sup>11</sup> and wrinkles<sup>12</sup> of the  
powerful,<sup>13</sup>*

*That Fortune sells<sup>14</sup> what<sup>15</sup> you may think [her] to have  
given,<sup>16</sup>*

*And that groans by day,<sup>17</sup> sleeplessness<sup>18</sup> by night, pay for<sup>19</sup>*

*'The faithless<sup>20</sup> smiles<sup>21</sup> and false blessings<sup>22</sup> of the goddess.*

*Even he<sup>23</sup> who hath cleared away<sup>24</sup> clouds<sup>25</sup> from sad brow,<sup>26</sup>*

*Whom each relation<sup>27</sup> esteems<sup>28</sup> for<sup>29</sup> happy,*

*If he but<sup>30</sup> showed<sup>31</sup> the cares raging<sup>32</sup> in his breast,*

*Would change<sup>33</sup> admiring<sup>34</sup> envy<sup>35</sup> into tears.<sup>36</sup>*

*Mourning<sup>37</sup> inwardly,<sup>38</sup> he wears<sup>39</sup> the mask<sup>40</sup> of a happy<sup>41</sup>  
[man];*

*He is happy to others, but himself<sup>42</sup> wretched<sup>43</sup> to himself.<sup>44</sup>*

(50.)

*Revenge.*

When *Revenge<sup>45</sup> provokes<sup>46</sup> the mortal race<sup>47</sup> with furies,  
Not any day<sup>48</sup> mitigates rage of heart.*

*Then also<sup>49</sup> interrupted pleasure of friendship flies,*

*And mind, estranged from<sup>50</sup> joys,<sup>51</sup> seeks slaughter.*

*Therefore,<sup>52</sup> when<sup>53</sup> the Indian<sup>54</sup> shall have conceived the  
mad desire<sup>55</sup> of Revenge,*

*Sedulous he urges his journey through forests<sup>56</sup> and  
mountains.*

1. Interea.	15. Quæ.	29. Pro.	43. Miser.
2. Luctus.	16. Tribuo.	30. Modo.	44. Sui.
3. Sopio.	17. Die.	31. Monstraret.	45. Vindicta.
4. Cithara.	18. Insomnium (pl.).	32. Grassans.	46. Laccio.
5. Unda.	19. Penso.	33. Verto.	47. Genus.
6. Gestio.	20. Infidus.	34. Mirans.	48. Ulla dies.
7. Dulcisōnus.	21. Risus (accus.).	35. Invidia.	49. Quoque.
8. Melos.	22. Bonum (accus.).	36. (Ablative.)	50. Alienus.
9. (Ablative.)	23. Hic quoque.	37. Mærens.	51. Lætis.
10. Pictum.	24. Detergo.	38. Intus.	52. Ergo.
11. Frons (abl.).	25. Nubila.	39. Ille gero.	53. Ubi.
12. Rugæque (abl.).	26. (Dative.)	40. Persona.	54. Indus.
13. Potens.	27. Propinquus.	41. Beatus.	55. Rabies.
14. (Acc. with inf.).	28. Habeo.	42. Ipse.	56. Nemus.

*Cold*<sup>1</sup> waters *from*<sup>2</sup> fountains hinder him not,  
 For such fury *hath settled*<sup>3</sup> to the bones<sup>4</sup> of him wretched  
 When *royal*<sup>5</sup> Juno vowed destruction of 'Troy,  
 Sad anger *raged*<sup>6</sup> with hand *against*<sup>7</sup> *Ilīādæ*.  
 Why does unhappy hatred *burn*<sup>8</sup> in heavenly minds?  
 Anger against wretched *mankind*<sup>9</sup> *becomes*<sup>10</sup> not gods.

(51.)

*Passages from Psalm 19.*

*The azure*<sup>11</sup> [places] which *thou beholdest*<sup>12</sup> *sown*<sup>13</sup> *far and*  
*wide*<sup>14</sup> with signs,<sup>15</sup>  
*And constellations*<sup>16</sup> sing *testifying*<sup>17</sup> [their] author;  
 The *unwearied*<sup>18</sup> Sun, who *cuts*<sup>19</sup> daily *way*<sup>20</sup> in [his] *car*,<sup>21</sup>  
*Sings in concert*,<sup>22</sup> and *spreads*<sup>23</sup> the *truth*<sup>24</sup> to *either*<sup>25</sup> pole.  
 The Moon repeats *wonders*<sup>26</sup> to the *listening*<sup>27</sup> earth,  
 And *piercing*<sup>28</sup> the *darkness*<sup>29</sup> *relates*<sup>30</sup> *where*<sup>31</sup> *she was*  
*born*.<sup>32</sup>  
 What if *all*<sup>33</sup> the *bright*<sup>34</sup> *host*<sup>35</sup> around the opaque *ball*,<sup>36</sup>  
 While it is silent, *always*<sup>37</sup> *performs*<sup>38</sup> *ethereal dances*?<sup>39</sup>  
 What if the stars *send forth*<sup>40</sup> neither voice nor words?  
 Yet<sup>41</sup> each *appears*<sup>42</sup> to the *mind*<sup>43</sup> to *utter*<sup>44</sup> a sound;  
 And the *seasons*<sup>45</sup> going in fixed order celebrate  
 Both the *impelling*<sup>46</sup> hands, and God the *Maker*.<sup>47</sup>

(52.)

*The Sabbath.*

*Sacred day*<sup>48</sup> *brings*<sup>49</sup> [rest] to earth, and *rest*<sup>50</sup> to cultivators<sup>51</sup>  
 May this sacred day be to me a *newness*<sup>52</sup> of life.

---

1. Gelidus.	14. Late.	27. Auscultans.	40. Remitto.
2. De.	15. Signum.	28. Rumpens.	41. At.
3. Sedit.	16. Sidusque.	29. Tenebræ.	42. Visus sum.
4. Ad os.	17. Testificatus.	30. Refero.	43. Animus.
5. Regius.	18. Indefessus.	31. Unde.	44. Reddo.
6. Savit.	19. Seco.	32. Sum ortus.	45. Tempestas.
7. In.	20. Her.	33. Cunctus.	46. Motrix.
8. Ardeo.	21. Axis.	34. Lucidus.	47. Artifex.
9. Homines.	22. Concino.	35. Cohors.	48. Sacra dies.
10. Decet.	23. Pando.	36. Orbis.	49. Affero.
11. Carulus (neut. plur.).	24. Verum.	37. Usque.	50. Requiesque.
12. Specto.	25. Uterque.	38. Perago.	51. Colens.
13. Consitus.	26. Miraculum.	39. Chorus.	52. Novitas.

For<sup>1</sup> on this day<sup>2</sup> the Savior<sup>3</sup> burst the sepulchre,  
 And victorious<sup>4</sup> said to death, Fly<sup>5</sup> from<sup>6</sup> [this] world.<sup>7</sup>  
 Therefore,<sup>8</sup> let it shame the world to be disturbed<sup>9</sup> with sad  
 arms,  
 And as<sup>10</sup> the field<sup>11</sup> from arms, so may forums be free<sup>12</sup>  
 from litigation.<sup>13</sup>  
 On this day<sup>14</sup> also<sup>15</sup> may ill-persuading<sup>16</sup> hunger<sup>17</sup> of gain  
 rest,<sup>18</sup>  
 And<sup>19</sup> may the breast<sup>20</sup> love which<sup>(19)</sup> conceives hatred  
 within.  
 But not myrrhs<sup>21</sup> wept<sup>22</sup> from happy bark,<sup>23</sup>  
 And<sup>24</sup> not lamb<sup>25</sup> slain<sup>(24)</sup> in temples will be an expiation,<sup>26</sup>  
 But mind<sup>27</sup> pure and not agitated by tumult of vice;  
 Mild offerings<sup>28</sup> suit<sup>29</sup> a mild God.

(53.)

## On Prayer.

What lamentations<sup>30</sup> fill<sup>31</sup> the sad roof<sup>32</sup> of Sareptan<sup>33</sup> [fe-  
 male]?

Alas! a dead son within<sup>34</sup> occupies<sup>35</sup> the bed.

But<sup>36</sup> the Prophet<sup>37</sup> relieves<sup>38</sup> [her] tears, and by prayers  
 restores<sup>39</sup>

Both soul to the limbs<sup>40</sup> and<sup>41</sup> day to the eyes.

Ground<sup>42</sup> is parched,<sup>43</sup> and thirsting<sup>44</sup> parsley<sup>45</sup> droops<sup>46</sup> in the  
 garden,

The just man<sup>47</sup> by prayer gives heavenly<sup>48</sup> waters to the  
 earth.

Dire famine<sup>49</sup> wastes<sup>50</sup> villages,<sup>51</sup> the pious lips of one praying<sup>52</sup>

Burst<sup>53</sup> the barns<sup>54</sup> and bring joy.

1. Scilicet.	15. Quoque.	29. Convenio.	42. Humus.
2. Lux.	16. Malesuadus.	30. Placatus.	43. Areo.
3. Salvator.	17. Fames.	31. Repleo.	44. Siliensque.
4. Victor.	18. Quiesco.	32. Tectum (plur.).	45. Apium.
5. Volo.	19. Quodque.	33. Sarcophagus.	46. Languesco.
6. Ab.	20. Pectus.	34. Intus.	47. Justus.
7. Orbis.	21. Myrrhæ.	35. Habeo.	48. Cælestis.
8. Ergo.	22. Lacrymatus.	36. At.	49. Fames.
9. Misericord.	23. Cortex.	37. Vates.	50. Vexo.
10. Utque.	24. Cæsusque.	38. Subvenio.	51. Pagus.
11. Campus.	25. Agna.	39. Reporto.	52. Precans.
12. Vaco.	26. Piamen.	40. Membrum.	53. Distendo.
13. Lis.	27. Mens.	41. Lumenque.	54. Horreum.
14. Lux.	28. Sacra.		

I was *sad*,<sup>1</sup> and was *complaining*<sup>2</sup> of *heats*,<sup>3</sup> of fever, and  
*losses*;<sup>4</sup>

And I said, "Thou, [my] *companion*,<sup>5</sup> bring<sup>6</sup> *solace*<sup>7</sup> to  
 [my] care."

But the *consoler*<sup>8</sup> *equally*<sup>9</sup> seeking *consolation*<sup>10</sup> for himself,

*Answered*,<sup>11</sup> "I myself<sup>12</sup> ask the *solace*<sup>13</sup> that you seek."

Come, then,<sup>14</sup> let us enter<sup>15</sup> the *temple*<sup>16</sup> of [our] Divine  
 Parent,

And let *the rest*<sup>17</sup> which *human reason*<sup>18</sup> denies be *obtain-*  
*ed*<sup>19</sup> by prayer.

(54.)

*The Sibyl.*

Where *Cumæan*<sup>20</sup> *rocks*<sup>21</sup> rise *upright*<sup>22</sup> over *raging*<sup>23</sup> waves,

And *dismal*<sup>24</sup> horror broods<sup>25</sup> over *cruel*<sup>26</sup> waters,

Caverns worn with age<sup>27</sup> give an *abode*<sup>28</sup> to the *prophetic*<sup>29</sup>  
 Sibyl;

Nor *far off*<sup>30</sup> is the dire way to the black gods.

Youthful *Phœbus once*<sup>31</sup> had loved *her*<sup>32</sup> tender,

And had said, "I will give [thee] a gift, *do thou*<sup>33</sup> *only*<sup>34</sup>  
 demand [it]."

[She] *asked*<sup>35</sup> a prophetic mind and life without end:

[He] *opens*<sup>36</sup> fates to her eyes, [he] gives days without end.

The *unwed*<sup>37</sup> *prophetess*<sup>38</sup> counts six hundred birth-days,

And sees the vine to have *blushed*<sup>39</sup> so often,

And, *wearied*<sup>40</sup> with living, says, pouring *sighs*,<sup>41</sup>

"Oh life more sad to me than *funeral piles*<sup>42</sup> *built up*!"<sup>43</sup>

But when [her] *heart*<sup>44</sup> swells with *rage*,<sup>45</sup> then *sluggish*<sup>46</sup> age

*Is put off*:<sup>47</sup> [her] *hairs*<sup>48</sup> are scattered without order;<sup>49</sup>

1. Tristis.	14. Ergo age.	26. Sævus (dat.).	38. Vates.
2. Queror.	15. Subeo.	27. Exeas.	39. Erubeo.
3. Æstus.	16. (Plural.)	28. Ædes (plur.).	40. Lassusque.
4. Damnum.	17. Quies.	29. Fatidicus.	41. Suspirium.
5. Comes.	18. Ratio.	30. Procul.	42. Rogus.
6. Affero.	19. Partus.	31. Olim.	43. Exstructus.
7. Opis.	20. Cœmus.	32. Hanc.	44. Cor (plur.).
8. Solator.	21. Sævus.	33. Tu.	45. Rabies.
9. Pariter.	22. Rigeo.	34. Modo.	46. Piger.
10. Solatium (plur.).	23. Fremens.	35. Rogo.	47. Exuo.
11. Refero.	24. Luridus.	36. Aperio.	48. Coma.
12. Ipse.	25. Incubo.	37. Inghus.	49. Mos.
13. Auxilium.			



'Then the color [is] *not*<sup>1</sup> *the same*<sup>2</sup> to [her] singing the  
secrets of fate,  
And [her] form then suddenly will be *like a Deity*.<sup>3</sup>

(54.)

*Robinson Crusoe Speaks.*

*I go forth*<sup>4</sup> alone, *the ruler*<sup>5</sup> of a vast desert,<sup>6</sup>  
'The whole land,<sup>7</sup> *wherever*<sup>8</sup> it extends,<sup>9</sup> *acknowledges*<sup>10</sup>  
me [as its] lord.  
*Both wild beasts*<sup>11</sup> and *harmonious*<sup>12</sup> *birds*<sup>13</sup> [are] to me a  
nation.<sup>14</sup>  
*I fear*<sup>15</sup> not snares *from*<sup>16</sup> such a nation.  
And *bird*,<sup>17</sup> *imitator*<sup>18</sup> of human voice, is [my] friend,  
Bird *safer*<sup>19</sup> than human friendships.  
And *hides*<sup>20</sup> *stripped off*<sup>21</sup> from *beasts*<sup>22</sup> *are esteemed*<sup>23</sup> by me  
a garment,  
Which, *sewn together*<sup>24</sup> with bark, *betrays*<sup>25</sup> rude needles.  
*The kid*<sup>26</sup> *from*<sup>27</sup> the *wild*<sup>28</sup> flock affords an *unbought*<sup>29</sup>  
table,  
Liquid fountains give cups, and the *herbage*<sup>30</sup> *a bed*.<sup>31</sup>  
[My] cave *supplies*<sup>32</sup> *barns*<sup>33</sup> for *fruits*<sup>34</sup> and *corn*;<sup>35</sup>  
Roofs *woven*<sup>36</sup> with slender *reed*<sup>37</sup> give Lāres.  
Mountains, *plains*,<sup>38</sup> *convexities*<sup>39</sup> of the *heavens*<sup>40</sup> [are] to me  
temples,  
*Built*<sup>41</sup> by the hands of God, worthy [their] own *Deity*.<sup>42</sup>  
But *whatever*<sup>43</sup> *surrounds*<sup>44</sup> [my] feet, *what*<sup>45</sup> [surrounds] my  
eyes, is God;  
*I acknowledge*<sup>46</sup> *the Divinity*<sup>47</sup> who *speaks to*<sup>48</sup> my heart.<sup>49</sup>

- |                    |                |                     |                    |
|--------------------|----------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| 1. Haud.           | 13. Volucres.  | 26. Capra.          | 38. Campus.        |
| Unus.              | 14. Gens.      | 27. De.             | 39. Convexa.       |
| 3. Numinis instar. | 15. Ego tremo. | 28. Silvestris.     | 40. Polus (plur.). |
| 4. Incedo.         | 16. De.        | 29. Inemptus.       | 41. Structus.      |
| 5. Regnator.       | 17. Ales.      | 30. Herba.          | 42. Numen.         |
| 6. Erēnus (fem.).  | 18. Imitatrix. | 31. Tōrus.          | 43. Quodcunque.    |
| 7. Solum.          | 19. Tutus.     | 32. Suppedito.      | 44. Cingo.         |
| 8. Qua.            | 20. Pellis.    | 33. Horreum.        | 45. Quod.          |
| 9. Pateo.          | 21. Exutus.    | 34. Pomum.          | 46. Agnosco.       |
| 10. Agnosco.       | 22. Fera.      | 35. Fruges (plur.). | 47. Deus.          |
| 11. Silvestrisque. | 23. Habcor.    | 36. Textus.         | 48. Alloquor.      |
| fera.              | 24. Consutus.  | 37. Juncus.         | 49. (Plural.)      |
| 12. Canorus.       | 25. Prodo.     |                     |                    |

(55.)

*The Beggar.*

O rich [man] ! *pity*<sup>1</sup> me *bearing*<sup>2</sup> *unworthy things*,<sup>3</sup>  
 Whom *limbs*<sup>4</sup> have scarce *borne*<sup>5</sup> to [your] joyful *doors*;<sup>6</sup>  
*Whose*<sup>7</sup> life hastens to an end, and *desired*<sup>8</sup> *repose*;<sup>9</sup>  
*Whose*<sup>10</sup> *food*<sup>11</sup> itself is more dire than dire *hunger*.<sup>12</sup>  
 [Ye] winds and *breasts*<sup>13</sup> *surpassing*<sup>14</sup> winds in *cruelty*,<sup>15</sup>  
*Conquered*<sup>16</sup> by prayers, spare an old man *full of years*.<sup>17</sup>  
 For, *faint*<sup>18</sup> and solitary, *I wander through*<sup>19</sup> cities and  
 plains,  
 And *stony*<sup>20</sup> earth has *worn away*<sup>21</sup> [my] *bruised*<sup>22</sup> foot.  
 Where *afar*<sup>23</sup> the ample house rises [with] *lofty*<sup>24</sup> columns,  
 Where the table, *loaded*<sup>25</sup> with various *dainties*,<sup>26</sup> groans,  
 Unhappy I poured *groans*,<sup>27</sup> and asked *fragments*,<sup>28</sup>  
 Hoping to bend the hearts of the *bacchanalian*<sup>29</sup> *crew*;<sup>30</sup>  
*But that*<sup>31</sup> *crew*<sup>32</sup> *exultingly*<sup>33</sup> *mocked*<sup>34</sup> [my] sighs,  
 And *bantered*,<sup>35</sup> *wine supplying*<sup>36</sup> *jests*.<sup>37</sup>  
*And while*<sup>38</sup> *brimmed*<sup>39</sup> cups are *drained*,<sup>40</sup> *luxurious*<sup>41</sup>  
*Reveller*<sup>42</sup> exclaims, "Pour *wine*,<sup>43</sup> and *pour more*<sup>44</sup> *wine*;"  
 And *pampered*<sup>45</sup> *servants*<sup>46</sup> *ridiculed*<sup>47</sup> my *fastings*,<sup>48</sup>  
 And *watchful*<sup>49</sup> dog barked with *fierce*<sup>50</sup> mouth.  
 Oh ! *fierce*<sup>51</sup> Poverty, *thou dimmest*<sup>52</sup> *lights*<sup>53</sup> of the sun,  
 Care *buries*<sup>54</sup> thy offspring before [their] day,  
 For common *beam*<sup>55</sup> of sun, and *nightly*<sup>56</sup> lamp,  
 Scarcely shine *preferable*<sup>57</sup> to darkness to the poor :  
 To them *Cāmænæ present*<sup>58</sup> not *access*<sup>59</sup> to [their] temples,  
 But horror of *prison*<sup>60</sup> is always *present*<sup>61</sup> to [their] minds

1. Miserere.
2. Fero.
3. Non digna.
4. Membrum.
5. Fero.
6. Feres.
7. Cul.
8. Pettus.
9. Requies.
10. Cul.
11. Cibus.
12. Fames.
13. Pectus.
14. Spero.
15. Durities.
16. Vinco.

17. Annosus.
18. Ager.
19. Perero.
20. Scrupus.
21. Tero.
22. Lacerus.
23. Procul.
24. Excelsus.
25. Oneratus.
26. Dapes.
27. Gemitus.
28. Frustum.
29. Bacchans.
30. Chorus.
31. Ast ille.

32. Coetus.
33. Exulim.
34. Rideo.
35. Ludo.
36. (Ablat. nbs.)
37. Jocus.
38. Dumque.
39. Coronatus.
40. Sileo.
41. Inunctus.
42. Polor.
43. Merum.
44. Addo.
45. Satur.
46. Servus.

47. Ludo.
48. Jejunium.
49. Pervigil.
50. Fesus.
51. Fesus.
52. Hebetō.
53. Lumen.
54. Funero.
55. Jubar.
56. Nocturnus.
57. Pōstora.
58. Præbeo.
59. Aditus.
60. Carcer.
61. Adsum.

(56.)

*Tyranny.*

*Thrice*<sup>1</sup> wretched is he, whom the *base*<sup>2</sup> yoke, whom the  
*chains*<sup>3</sup> of a tyrant

*Compel*<sup>4</sup> to have *passed*<sup>5</sup> [his] days in slavery.

In vain nature *spreads*<sup>6</sup> *joy*<sup>7</sup> through the *world*,<sup>8</sup>

In vain *every*<sup>9</sup> *grove*<sup>10</sup> gives *soft-sounding*<sup>11</sup> melody ;

Grieving *deeply*,<sup>12</sup> he leaves [his] bed of<sup>13</sup> *foul straw*.<sup>14</sup>

When the *cock*<sup>15</sup> calls the purple day with [his] mouth :

Where *gentle*<sup>16</sup> air is *warm*,<sup>17</sup> and *sky*<sup>18</sup> always *unclouded*;<sup>19</sup>

And the Sun, *about to enter on*<sup>20</sup> [his] heavenly *journey*,<sup>21</sup>  
*is red*,<sup>22</sup>

Among *odorous*<sup>23</sup> *myrrh-trees*,<sup>24</sup> near *rivers*<sup>25</sup> of which

The *gold-bearing*<sup>26</sup> wave *carries*<sup>27</sup> riches to *people*;<sup>28</sup>

Among these things *the inhabitant*<sup>29</sup> mourns *hard bridles*<sup>30</sup>  
of slavery,

And *drags*<sup>31</sup> cruel chains with *unwilling*<sup>32</sup> foot.

Thou also, *fruitful*<sup>33</sup> nurse of great men,

*Italian*<sup>34</sup> land, *liest*<sup>35</sup> *subdued*<sup>36</sup> by slavery.

The *slave*<sup>37</sup> *tends*<sup>38</sup> *sheep*,<sup>39</sup> not for *himself*,<sup>40</sup> but for a master ;

He *endures*<sup>41</sup> thousand *tædia*, not for himself, but for master.

Where<sup>42</sup> *olive-trees*<sup>43</sup> *bloom*,<sup>44</sup> and where the grape [is]  
*ripest*,<sup>45</sup> he *saddens*,<sup>46</sup>

And sees *corn*<sup>47</sup> *soon*<sup>48</sup> *to be cut*<sup>49</sup> by [his] *sickle*<sup>50</sup> in vain.

He *hungers*,<sup>51</sup> while he places *the banquet*<sup>52</sup> *abundantly*<sup>53</sup> in  
the hall,

He *himself*<sup>54</sup> thirsts, while he *holds forth*<sup>55</sup> cups to [his]  
lord.

- |                    |                |                   |                 |
|--------------------|----------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| 1. Ter.            | 15. Gallus.    | 29. Incola.       | 43. Olen.       |
| 2. Turpis.         | 16. Levis.     | 30. Duros frænos. | 44. Frondeo.    |
| 3. Vinculum.       | 17. Tepeo.     | 31. Traho.        | 45. Nigerrimus. |
| 4. Cogo.           | 18. Æther.     | 32. Invitus.      | 46. Mæreo.      |
| 5. Prætereo.       | 19. Innubilis. | 33. Fecundus.     | 47. Sata.       |
| 6. Spargo.         | 20. Initurus.  | 34. Italus.       | 48. Mox.        |
| 7. Lætitiâ.        | 21. Iter.      | 35. Jaceo.        | 49. Secandus.   |
| 8. Orbis.          | 22. Rubeo.     | 36. Subactus.     | 50. Falx.       |
| 9. Omnis.          | 23. Odoratus.  | 37. Verna.        | 51. Esurio.     |
| 10. Nemus.         | 24. Myrrha, æ. | 38. Custodio.     | 52. Cœna.       |
| 11. Blandisonus.   | 25. Flumen.    | 39. Bidens.       | 53. Uberrime.   |
| 12. Multa.         | 26. Aurifer.   | 40. Sibi.         | 54. Ipse.       |
| 13. De.            | 27. Gero.      | 41. Subeo.        | 55. Porrigo.    |
| 14. Fœdus stramen. | 28. (Plural.)  | 42. Qua.          |                 |

In *Northern*<sup>1</sup> cold Fortune *would have better given*<sup>2</sup>

*A shelter*,<sup>3</sup> where stiff *frost*<sup>4</sup> contracts the *fields*;<sup>5</sup>

Or the wandering houses and uncultivated realms of  
Numidæ,

Where *herbage*<sup>6</sup> *refuses*<sup>7</sup> to *clothe*<sup>8</sup> the *exhausted*<sup>9</sup> soil,

Than to *pass*<sup>10</sup> *trembling*<sup>11</sup> hours under the front of a tyrant,

Than to *give up*<sup>12</sup> *neck*<sup>13</sup> to unjust yoke of lord.

(57.)

### Country Retirement.

*Snatch*<sup>14</sup> me from the crowd,<sup>15</sup> ruler<sup>16</sup> of great Olympus,

Mayest thou give *recesses*<sup>17</sup> of caverns, and *foliage*<sup>18</sup> of  
groves.

Snatch me from the crowd, *unless*<sup>19</sup> the Fates *resist*<sup>20</sup> [my]  
*prayers*,<sup>21</sup>

Fates, *alas* !<sup>22</sup> *conspiring against*<sup>23</sup> my vows.

*Mayest thou approach*,<sup>24</sup> O light, *golden*<sup>25</sup> and *dear*<sup>26</sup> to me  
praying,

Mayest thou approach, *auspicious*<sup>27</sup> day, more full than  
*wealth*;<sup>28</sup>

*When*<sup>29</sup> it may be allowed to me,<sup>30</sup> removed afar from *clamor-*  
*ous*<sup>31</sup> city,

And from cares which *are wont*<sup>32</sup> to *rend*<sup>33</sup> the *breast*,<sup>34</sup>

To *inhale*<sup>35</sup> the zephyrs in woods, and *pleasing*<sup>36</sup> *coolness*,<sup>37</sup>

And to *approach*<sup>38</sup> *again*<sup>39</sup> places known to [me] a boy.

*Hail for us*<sup>40</sup> *again*,<sup>41</sup> ye happy recesses,

And thou, rustic crowd, *once*<sup>42</sup> beloved by me.

I do not *seek*<sup>43</sup> fruits and gardens of *Phæacians*,<sup>44</sup>

And cups of King Alcinoüs mixed with *wine*;<sup>45</sup>

- |                     |                |               |                     |
|---------------------|----------------|---------------|---------------------|
| 1. Arctōus.         | 13. (Plural.)  | 24. Advenio.  | 35. Capto.          |
| 2. Mellus dedisset. | 14. Eripio.    | 25. Aureolus. | 36. Amēnus.         |
| 3. Tegmen (plur.).  | 15. (Dative.)  | 26. Carus.    | 37. Frigus (accus.) |
| 4. Gelu.            | 16. Moderator. | 27. Almus.    | 38. Adeo.           |
| 5. Arvum.           | 17. Latebræ.   | 28. Opes.     | 39. Rursus.         |
| 6. Herba.           | 18. Coma.      | 29. Quum.     | 40. Salvete nobis.  |
| 7. Nego.            | 19. Ni.        | 30. (Dative.) | 41. Iterum.         |
| 8. Vestio.          | 20. Repugno.   | 31. Clamosus. | 42. Quondam.        |
| 9. Effoetus.        | 21. (Dative.)  | 32. Solen.    | 43. Requiro.        |
| 10. Dequo.          | 22. Eheu.      | 33. Lacero.   | 44. Phæaces.        |
| 11. Tremulus.       | 23. Invidatus. | 34. Animus.   | 45. Merum.          |
| 12. Trado.          |                |               |                     |

I do not *desire*<sup>1</sup> talents of *wrought*<sup>2</sup> and *unwrought*<sup>3</sup> gold,  
 Or purer and *more mellow*<sup>4</sup> *wine*<sup>5</sup> in *casks*;<sup>6</sup>  
 Nor that I should *come forth*<sup>7</sup> from *lofty*<sup>8</sup> *threshold*<sup>9</sup> with *em-*  
*broidered*<sup>10</sup>

Garmēts, adorned, and conspicuous *to my*<sup>11</sup> [friends]  
 Not *weights*<sup>12</sup> of Cræsus, *accompanied*<sup>13</sup> by *grief*<sup>14</sup> of Cræsus;  
 Not thy form do I desire, *beautiful*<sup>15</sup> Adonis;  
 But I seek *woods*<sup>16</sup> and *rocks*<sup>17</sup> *tufted*<sup>18</sup> with *moss*,<sup>19</sup>  
 And sweet choirs of Dryads and Pierides.

The Muse seeks plains; the country is worthy *even*<sup>20</sup> of  
 Apollo;

Apollo himself, *a herdsman*,<sup>21</sup> *once*<sup>22</sup> *tended*<sup>23</sup> oxen.  
 Shall it, *then*,<sup>24</sup> *grieve*<sup>25</sup> a mortal to have cultivated plains,  
 Or *to weave*<sup>26</sup> *flowery chaplets*<sup>27</sup> with *skillful*<sup>28</sup> hand?

(58.)

### Navigation.

*The brave*<sup>29</sup> [men] who *steered*<sup>30</sup> the first keel through the  
 waters,

Nor feared winds nor *swelling*<sup>31</sup> sea,  
 Saw the *rainy*<sup>32</sup> *Hyades*,<sup>33</sup> and the monsters of the deep,<sup>34</sup>  
*And the dire things which*<sup>35</sup> the waters threaten to wretch-  
 ed man.

*But*<sup>36</sup> hence riches; hence the merchant *rushes*<sup>37</sup> to the  
 Indi;

What the *Seric*<sup>38</sup> *land*<sup>39</sup> has *poured forth*<sup>40</sup> ours *receives*.<sup>41</sup>  
 The *bold*<sup>42</sup> mariner *cleaves*<sup>43</sup> his *way*<sup>44</sup> through *distant*<sup>45</sup>  
*waves*,<sup>46</sup>

And sees rocks, and *sea*,<sup>47</sup> with unmoved *bosom*.<sup>48</sup>

---

1. Cuplo.	13. Comitatus.	25. Piget.	37. Ruo.
2. Factus.	14. Dolor.	26. Texo.	38. Sêricus.
3. Infectus.	15. Pulcher.	27. Sertum.	39. Tellus.
4. Languidus.	16. Lucus.	28. Doctus.	40. Fundo.
5. Vinum.	17. Saxum.	29. Fortis.	41. Caplo.
6. Cadus.	18. Circumlitus.	30. Flecto.	42. Fortis.
7. Prodeo.	19. Muscus.	31. Tumidus.	43. Scindo.
8. Sublimis.	20. Et.	32. Tristis.	44. Iter.
9. Limen.	21. Pastor.	33. (Greek accus.)	45. Longinquus.
10. Pictus.	22. Quondam.	34. Profundum.	46. Unda.
11. Meis.	23. Ago.	35. Quæque—dira.	47. Fretum.
12. Pondus.	24. Igitur.	36. Ast.	48. Sinus.

Certainly some friendly *constellation*<sup>1</sup> *protects*<sup>2</sup> sailors,  
 Certainly *the Deity*<sup>3</sup> *protects*<sup>4</sup> the *daring*<sup>5</sup> with love.  
 The sighs of a *beloved object*<sup>6</sup> breathe *gently*<sup>7</sup> *from*<sup>8</sup> [their]  
 country,  
*Kind*<sup>9</sup> vows draw *them*<sup>10</sup> to their country.  
 Hence vast *Columbia* gives *riches*<sup>11</sup> to [him] seeking her,  
 Hence *planted*<sup>12</sup> *fruit-tree*<sup>13</sup> of foreign field grows.<sup>14</sup>  
 The *English*<sup>15</sup> sailor urges [his] *course*<sup>16</sup> through *long*<sup>17</sup>  
 waves,  
 And *rejoicing*<sup>18</sup> visits *either*<sup>19</sup> house of the Sun.  
 He *forsakes*<sup>20</sup> tender wife, and *faithful*<sup>21</sup> *relations*,<sup>22</sup>  
 But hopes *at length*<sup>23</sup> to have *his own*<sup>24</sup> lares.  
 And being agitated by *rude*<sup>25</sup> winds, he *demand*<sup>26</sup>s rest  
 On *grass*,<sup>27</sup> which Tāmēsis laves with silent *stream*.<sup>28</sup>  
*Scorched*<sup>29</sup> by suns, he hopes to himself *some cool Tempe*,<sup>30</sup>  
 And places *where*<sup>31</sup> the *flower-bearing*<sup>32</sup> Zephyr *refreshes*<sup>33</sup>  
 the *fields*.<sup>34</sup>

(59.)

### The Infant Tomb.

I will scatter flowers to the *blooming*,<sup>35</sup> and *sweets*<sup>36</sup> to the  
 sweet,  
*Where*<sup>37</sup> the yew-tree *darkens*<sup>38</sup> the ground *filled*<sup>39</sup> with  
 graves.  
 Here the corpse and the cares of the tender infant *repose*,<sup>40</sup>  
 Whom Death, *pitying*,<sup>41</sup> *hath taken*<sup>42</sup> [while] *void*<sup>43</sup> of evil.  
*I know not what*<sup>44</sup> of *sacredness*<sup>45</sup> *fills*<sup>46</sup> the *silent*<sup>47</sup> *twilight*,<sup>48</sup>  
 The *sad*<sup>49</sup> *air*<sup>50</sup> *mourns*<sup>51</sup> with solemn murmur.

---

1. Sidus.	14. Vigeo.	27. Gramen.	40. Quiesco.
2. Tutor.	15. Anglicus.	28. Amnia.	41. Miseratus.
3. Numen.	16. Iter.	29. Exustus.	42. Fero.
4. Tego.	17. Immensus.	30. Frigida Tempe.	43. Experi.
5. Audax.	18. Exultans.	31. Qua.	44. Nescio-quid.
6. Amica.	19. Uterque.	32. Florifer.	45. Sacrum.
7. Leniter.	20. Desero.	33. Foveo.	46. Compleo.
8. E.	21. Fidis.	34. Arvum.	47. Taciturnus.
9. Renignus.	22. Proximus.	35. Florenti.	48. Crepusculum
10. Ille.	23. Tandem.	36. Dulcia.	(plur.).
11. Gaze.	24. Proprius.	37. Qua.	49. Mostior.
12. Consitus.	25. Iniquus.	38. Opaco.	50. Aura.
13. Pomus.	26. Posco.	39. Plenus.	51. Gemo.

Here, mindful of fate, let us sit *duly*<sup>1</sup> under the shade ;  
 'The *mournful*<sup>2</sup> shade itself *suggests*<sup>3</sup> pious tears.  
 O infant, *snatched away*<sup>4</sup> too soon<sup>5</sup> from [thy] wretched  
*parent*,<sup>6</sup>  
 And thou who *mournest*<sup>7</sup> sad funerals of *offspring*,<sup>8</sup>  
 Accept [ye] these tears : [I] will *at least*<sup>9</sup> *discharge*<sup>10</sup> this  
 empty  
*Duty*,<sup>11</sup> *although*<sup>12</sup> words may flow, not *about to avail*.<sup>13</sup>  
 Happy, who has fled the thousand ills of *lingering*<sup>14</sup> age,<sup>15</sup>  
 And the threshold of death *harder*<sup>16</sup> than *burial*.<sup>17</sup>  
 Who lived only that he might *sip*<sup>18</sup> the joys of life,  
 As the bee sips *the sweets*<sup>19</sup> in the vernal season.  
 As the *blast*<sup>20</sup> of Eurus in spring the *renascent*<sup>21</sup> flowers  
 Has *cut off*,<sup>22</sup> [so] *unexpected*<sup>23</sup> death *snatches*<sup>24</sup> Alcander.  
*But just now*<sup>25</sup> he began *to distinguish*<sup>26</sup> maternal smiles,<sup>27</sup>  
 And [his] beauteous face began *to resemble*<sup>28</sup> [his]  
 father ;  
*And*<sup>29</sup> now his *tongue*(<sup>29</sup>) was breaking [its] chains with  
 first motion,  
 And words *half uttered*<sup>30</sup> *poured forth*<sup>31</sup> melody.  
 In vain the care of an *affectionate*<sup>32</sup> mother *watched over*<sup>33</sup>  
 [him] beloved ;  
*Torn hence*,<sup>34</sup> he inhabits dark *places*.<sup>35</sup>  
*But*<sup>36</sup> she, anxious, *cherishes*<sup>37</sup> [his] tomb, *revolving*<sup>38</sup> in  
 heart  
 Sad things, now *approaching*<sup>39</sup> God with *trembling*<sup>40</sup>  
 voice ;  
*That*<sup>41</sup> day without *stain*,<sup>42</sup> or<sup>43</sup> error *atonable*<sup>44</sup> by a little,<sup>45</sup>  
*May avail*<sup>46</sup> to *conciliate*<sup>47</sup> *angelic*<sup>48</sup> choirs.

---

1. Rite.	13. Valiturus.	25. Jam nunc.	37. Foveo.
2. Flebilis.	14. Tardus.	26. Dignosco.	38. Volutans.
3. Moneo.	15. Senecta.	27. Risus.	39. Adiens.
4. Direptus.	16. Durus.	28. Refero.	40. Tremens
5. Citius.	17. Exequiæ.	29. Linguaque.	41. Ut.
6. (Dative.)	18. Libo.	30. Dimidiatus.	42. Labes.
7. Doleo.	19. Suavia.	31. Fundo (imperf.).	43. Ve.
8. Proles.	20. Halitus.	32. Pius.	44. Piabilis.
9. Saltem.	21. Renascens.	33. Invigilo.	45. Minimum
10. Fungor.	22. Abscindo.	34. Abreptus.	46. Prosum.
11. Munus.	23. Inopinus	35. Locos.	47. Concilio.
12. Licet.	24. Rapio.	36. Tamen.	48. Angelicus

*But* [thou, O] God, *pour*<sup>8</sup> *solace*<sup>9</sup> into a mother's heart;<sup>10</sup>  
*And* [thou, O] *darling of infants*,<sup>11</sup> *make*<sup>12</sup> thy way to the stars.<sup>13</sup>

(60.)

*Piety and Impiety.*

As a *rock*<sup>14</sup> remains unmoved, and *derides*<sup>15</sup> the *storm*,<sup>16</sup>  
 While wind and wave *stir up*<sup>17</sup> *battles*<sup>18</sup> around,<sup>19</sup>  
*It is supported*<sup>20</sup> by *gigantic*<sup>21</sup> weight, and amid  
 The rage of *storms*,<sup>22</sup> *loftier*<sup>23</sup> seeks the stars;  
 So a *mind*<sup>24</sup> *strengthened*<sup>25</sup> by *virtues*<sup>26</sup> casts back<sup>27</sup> the *tem-*  
*pests*<sup>28</sup> of life;

Thus it *smiles*,<sup>29</sup> when the winter of fate *threatens*;<sup>30</sup>  
 Not shades of lofty groves, not *darkness*<sup>31</sup> by night,  
 Not *places*<sup>32</sup> which *many*<sup>33</sup> an image of death seeks,  
 Dreams, magic terrors, and *ghosts*<sup>34</sup> [from] sepulchres  
*Drawn forth*,<sup>35</sup> which dire *sorceress*<sup>36</sup> calls to light;<sup>37</sup>  
 'These things, *although they be*<sup>38</sup> dire, do not *disturb*<sup>39</sup> the  
*breast*<sup>40</sup> of the just [man];

To him day *always*<sup>41</sup> *shines*<sup>42</sup> purer in orb;<sup>43</sup>  
 Let *banquets*<sup>44</sup> be *sad*<sup>45</sup> to others, let *luscious*<sup>46</sup> [things]  
*turn sour*;<sup>47</sup>

To him it is *luxury*<sup>48</sup> to have *satiated*<sup>49</sup> hunger.  
 While *straw*<sup>50</sup> is a *couch*,<sup>51</sup> a small *cottage*<sup>52</sup> [is] great *Pe-*  
*nates*;

He happy *tills*<sup>53</sup> *field*,<sup>54</sup> *Heaven being witness*.<sup>55</sup>  
 But what dire *dreams*<sup>56</sup> terrify the *bad man*!<sup>57</sup> [in] counte-  
 nance

*What*<sup>58</sup> paleness [appears]! *what*<sup>59</sup> *emaciation*<sup>60</sup> and fear  
*in face*!<sup>61</sup>

1. At.	15. Gigantus.	29. Ellicitus.	43. Satiasso.
2. Infundas.	16. Nimbus.	30. Maga.	44. Stramen.
3. Solatia.	17. Celsus.	31. In lucem.	45. Torus.
4. (Dative.)	18. Mens.	32. Sint licet.	46. Casa.
5. Flosculus.	19. Firmatus.	33. Turbo.	47. Ara.
6. Efficas.	20. Bona.	34. (Plural.)	48. Ager.
7. Astrum.	21. Reficio.	35. Usque.	49. (Ablat. abso)
8. Comtes.	22. Aetius.	36. Luceo.	50. Insomnia.
9. Rulesque.	23. Rideo.	37. In orbe.	51. Molus.
10. Procella.	24. Minitor.	38. Epulae.	52. Qui.
11. Cibo.	25. Tenebrae.	39. Tristia.	53. Qualis.
12. Praelium.	26. Loen.	40. Prædulcia.	54. Macies.
13. Circum.	27. Plurimus.	41. Aceseo.	55. Ore.
14. Ille suffultus sum.	28. Manes.	42. Luxuries.	



Let Fortune smile *favoring*<sup>1</sup> to him—let her give *gifts*<sup>2</sup> with right hand,

*Money*,<sup>3</sup> and [things] *which*<sup>4</sup> the *gaping*<sup>5</sup> crowd thinks *desirable*;<sup>6</sup>

Fortune *avails*<sup>7</sup> nothing, *money*,<sup>8</sup> *feasts*,<sup>9</sup> Bacchus,

All [things] are not able to *pluck*<sup>10</sup> *fears*<sup>11</sup> from [his] *mind*.<sup>12</sup>

(61.)

### Religion.

*His*<sup>13</sup> mind is *unprepared*<sup>14</sup> for no *storms*<sup>15</sup>

Who gives *irksomeness*<sup>16</sup> of life to be *cured*<sup>17</sup> by God ;

[He] *fears*<sup>18</sup> not *broils*,<sup>19</sup> nor *subtleties*<sup>20</sup> of false tongue,

He *wars*<sup>21</sup> not with arms of *perfidious*<sup>22</sup> *guile*.<sup>23</sup>

*Sad*<sup>24</sup> *griefs*<sup>25</sup> have *fled away*,<sup>26</sup> God persuading,

Nor *dreadful*<sup>27</sup> *fear*<sup>28</sup> *scares away*<sup>29</sup> dreams by night.

[He] fears not *snares*<sup>30</sup> of night, nor *darts*<sup>31</sup> of day,

Whom the hand itself of God *keeps*<sup>32</sup> *secure*.<sup>33</sup>

He fears not angry *countenance*<sup>34</sup> nor words of tyrant ;

He dreads not to *approach*<sup>35</sup> mournful *places*<sup>36</sup> of death.

To him<sup>37</sup> wars *rage*<sup>38</sup> not—Heaven *hurls*<sup>39</sup> not thunders :

For him<sup>40</sup> hearts conscious of good *raise*<sup>41</sup> a *shield*.<sup>42</sup>

Venerate [thou] the eternal God, who with sacred *power*<sup>43</sup>

*Alone*<sup>44</sup> protects infants and old men.

To him suppliant shalt thou *afford*<sup>45</sup> *gifts*<sup>46</sup> of *upright*<sup>47</sup> life ;

Let the day *pass*<sup>48</sup> *polluted*<sup>49</sup> by no *stain*.<sup>50</sup>

Soon<sup>51</sup> *inactive*<sup>52</sup> *age*<sup>53</sup> will *creep on*,<sup>54</sup> and, life being *finished*,<sup>55</sup>

*Borne*<sup>56</sup> to the stars, thou shalt *gain*<sup>57</sup> houses of heaven.

1. Favens.	16. Tædium (plur.).	30. Insidiæ.	41. Solus.
2. Munus.	17. Medicandus.	31. Telum.	45. Porto.
3. Nummos.	18. Metuo.	32. Præsto.	46. Munus.
4. Quæque.	19. Jurgium.	33. Incolumis.	47. Purus.
5. Inbians.	20. Acumen.	34. Vultus (plur.).	48. Prætereo.
6. Petendus.	21. Milito.	35. Adeo.	49. Notatus.
7. Valeo.	22. Fictus.	36. Locus.	50. Læbes.
8. Gazæ.	23. Dolus.	37. Huic.	51. Mox.
9. Convivium	24. Mæstus.	38. Fremo.	52. Iners.
10. Vello.	25. Dolor.	39. Jacto.	53. Aetus.
11. Metus.	26. Effugio.	40. Huic.	54. Subr'po.
12. Animus.	27. Hôrendus.	41. Attollo.	55. Pernctus.
13. Illius.	28. Timor.	42. Clypeus.	56. Vectus.
14. Immaturus	29. Fugo.	43. Nunen.	57. Arriplo.
15. Procella.			

(62.)

## Tears.

If tears were able to *mitigate*<sup>1</sup> the *turmoils*<sup>2</sup> of life,  
 And *wash out*<sup>3</sup> the *germs*<sup>4</sup> of evil *concealed*<sup>5</sup> in the heart ;  
 If they were able to *consign*<sup>6</sup> the sick to *gentle*<sup>7</sup> sleep,  
 Or to *cover*<sup>8</sup> the *shivering*<sup>9</sup> *body*<sup>10</sup> of the naked one with  
 a garment,  
 Or to recall [from] the black *gulf*<sup>11</sup> a *deceased*<sup>12</sup> companion,  
 So *that*<sup>13</sup> sprinkled *ember*<sup>14</sup> *restored*<sup>15</sup> the dear head ;  
 If they were able to *still*<sup>16</sup> the dangers of the rapid sea,  
 And [if] the storm, conquered by *weeping*<sup>17</sup>, *spared*<sup>18</sup> the  
 ship ;  
 If poverty *expelled*<sup>19</sup> by tears *fled*<sup>20</sup> *Penates*,  
 And *pining*<sup>21</sup> hunger *ceased*<sup>22</sup> to *debilitate*<sup>23</sup> ;  
 To *weep*<sup>24</sup> were *better*<sup>25</sup> *far*<sup>26</sup> than to endure *sorrows*,<sup>27</sup>  
 And to *burn*<sup>28</sup> *gifts*<sup>29</sup> [on] *votive altar*<sup>30</sup> to gods.  
 Then, *indeed*,<sup>31</sup> [ye] *Deities*,<sup>32</sup> give the grateful *gift*<sup>33</sup> to  
 [our] prayers,  
 Nor may it *shame*<sup>34</sup> me *also*<sup>35</sup> to weep *after the manner*<sup>36</sup>  
 of Niobe.  
 Then neither can the *whole*<sup>37</sup> *Indian land*<sup>38</sup> *please*<sup>39</sup> me so  
 much,<sup>40</sup>  
 Or if *both*<sup>41</sup> houses of the Sun *were*<sup>42</sup> ours ;  
 Then neither *can it avail*<sup>43</sup> to me so much to *outstrip*<sup>44</sup> the  
 winds,  
 [O] *face*<sup>45</sup> of Tithonus, and Herculean hands,  
 As pious *drop*<sup>46</sup> *washing*<sup>47</sup> cares *from inmost*<sup>48</sup> breast,  
 Which, being poured *from*<sup>49</sup> eyes, *takes*<sup>50</sup> *tearful*<sup>51</sup> journey.

1. Lenio.	14. Favilla.	27. Dolor.	40. Tantum.
2. Tumultus.	15. Redderet.	28. Adoleo.	41. Sive uterque.
3. Lavo, &c.	16. Sedo.	29. Donum.	42. Foret.
4. Germen.	17. (Gerund.)	30. Focus.	43. Valent.
5. Occultus.	18. Parceret.	31. Sane.	44. Præcurre.
6. Traduco.	19. Pulsus.	32. Numen.	45. Vultus.
7. Mollis.	20. Fugio.	33. Munus.	46. Lympha.
8. Operto.	21. Æger.	34. Pudet.	47. Lavans.
9. Tremulus.	22. Cesso.	35. Queque.	48. De linus.
10. Latus.	23. Debilito.	36. Modo.	49. Ex.
11. Barathrum.	24. Fleo.	37. Totus.	50. Tendo.
12. Extinctus.	25. Foret satius.	38. Indicus tellus	51. Flebilis.
13. Ut.	26. Multo.	39. Placeat.	

I speak *vain*<sup>1</sup> [things]—*tædia* are *vivified*<sup>2</sup> by *rising*<sup>3</sup> tears,  
As *hemloc*<sup>4</sup> *thrives*<sup>5</sup> by morning dew.

*Grief*<sup>6</sup> has tears, as times of Spring flowers ;  
*Sorrow*<sup>7</sup> will *supply*<sup>8</sup> eternal waters.<sup>9</sup>

(63.)

*Adam and Eve over the Body of Abel.*

*But*<sup>10</sup> we wept lately when a *sparrow*,<sup>11</sup> *fallen*<sup>12</sup> from<sup>13</sup> a tree,  
Pressed the *ground*<sup>14</sup> before our eyes with *stark*<sup>15</sup> body ;  
*For*, indeed,<sup>16</sup> *that*<sup>17</sup> [bird], lately the *guest*<sup>18</sup> of our house  
and *board*,<sup>19</sup>

*Used to call*<sup>20</sup> [us] with his voice to *morning*<sup>21</sup> work.  
Nor *knew*<sup>22</sup> we *yet*<sup>23</sup> well what that *ice*<sup>24</sup> *imported*,<sup>25</sup>

Which *subdues*<sup>26</sup> its *merry*<sup>27</sup> movements and *gentle*<sup>28</sup> *beak*.<sup>29</sup>  
Then a voice *entered*<sup>30</sup> our minds with *deadly*<sup>31</sup> *dread*.<sup>32</sup>

“ *I*<sup>33</sup> am Death—earth *produces*<sup>34</sup> *things subject*<sup>35</sup> to death.  
Nor is it enough for me *to have had a foretaste*<sup>36</sup> of a *little*<sup>37</sup>  
*bird*;<sup>38</sup>

I will rise *higher*,<sup>39</sup> and will *mow*<sup>40</sup> [down] you and [your]  
*equals*.<sup>41</sup>

*We were struck torpid*.<sup>42</sup> Nor yet cease we to weep *the*  
*tender one*,<sup>43</sup>

Which the altar of God, *perhaps*,<sup>44</sup> might *demand*<sup>45</sup> from  
*the flock*.<sup>46</sup>

But death is more *foul*<sup>47</sup> in countenance, *by as much as*<sup>48</sup>  
*he*<sup>49</sup> [is] *more lovely*,<sup>(49)</sup>

And more cruel *by how much*<sup>50</sup> he was more dear.

Alas ! eyes [rest of] *beams*,<sup>51</sup> and lips *rest of utterance*;<sup>52</sup>

Alas ! limbs *to be inearthed*<sup>53</sup> in *dark*<sup>54</sup> places ;

1. Vana.	15. Rigidus.	29. Os (plur.).	43. Tenellus.
2. Vegetor.	16. Scilicet.	30. Adibat.	44. Forsan.
3. Obortus.	17. Ille.	31. Feralis.	45. Posco.
4. Cicuta.	18. Conviva.	32. Formido.	46. De grex.
5. Vigeo.	19. Dapis.	33. Ego.	47. Fædus.
6. Luctus.	20. Ciebat.	34. Pario.	48. Quo.
7. Tristitia.	21. Matutinus.	35. Subditus.	49. Suavior ille.
8. Suppedito.	22. Novi.	36. Prællasse.	50. Quanto.
9. Aqua.	23. Adhuc.	37. Pusillus.	51. Fulgor (sing.).
10. At	24. Glacies.	38. Volucris.	52. Carens verbum
11. Passer.	25. Volo.	39. Assurgo.	(plur.).
12. Lapsus.	26. Domo.	40. Meto.	53. Infodiendus
13. Ab.	27. Hilaris.	41. Par.	54. Obscurus
14. Humus.	28. Blandus.	42. Torpuimus.	

What avails it<sup>a</sup> to have lived *pious*,<sup>a</sup> and *servants*<sup>a</sup> of *Jehovah*?<sup>a</sup>

Alas! our own<sup>a</sup> *Abel*,<sup>a</sup> thou leadest<sup>a</sup> the black way.

Ah! brothers, brothers, we trace<sup>a</sup> in your contest

The *annals*<sup>a</sup> and the *discord*<sup>a</sup> of the fraternal breast;<sup>a</sup>

For *what*<sup>a</sup> will that river be, *when*<sup>a</sup> it *flows down*<sup>a</sup> with  
*swelling*<sup>a</sup> waves,

Which *springs*<sup>a</sup> from its *fountain earth*<sup>a</sup> so turbid!<sup>a</sup>

(64.)

### Return to Studies.

The time is present *again*,<sup>a</sup> [O] boys, *lay aside*<sup>a</sup> *trifles*,<sup>a</sup>

The joys and *delights*<sup>a</sup> of maternal home.

Let it *shame*<sup>a</sup> [you] to delay before *doors*<sup>a</sup> with feet or  
heart,

And to have *chided*<sup>a</sup> *swift*<sup>a</sup> days of *sports*.<sup>a</sup>

*Fly*<sup>a</sup> smoke, spectacles, *tables*<sup>a</sup> of *Augusta*;

The muse and *sound*<sup>a</sup> of wheel do not well agree.<sup>a</sup>

May perfidious pleasure *strive*<sup>a</sup> in vain to recall

And to *ensnare*<sup>a</sup> tender bosoms by [her] *song*.<sup>a</sup>

Let it be enough, O boys, to have indulged the *light*<sup>a</sup> *dance*,<sup>a</sup>

*Where*<sup>a</sup> *lamps*<sup>a</sup> afford another day with [their] *light*;<sup>a</sup>

*But*<sup>a</sup> now *approach*<sup>a</sup> *unsullied*<sup>a</sup> founts and temple,<sup>a</sup>

Where candid mind *unlocked*<sup>a</sup> by study is *strengthened*;<sup>a</sup>

And *wander through*<sup>a</sup> *haunts*<sup>a</sup> and *gather*<sup>a</sup> flowers of  
*Pierides*,

As the *busy*<sup>a</sup> bee *sips*<sup>a</sup> the lilies in the meads.

Lo! again *Médæa rages*<sup>a</sup> and *murders*<sup>a</sup> [her] *children*,<sup>a</sup>

And *Chrêmes storms*<sup>a</sup> again with angry mouth.

---

1. Prosum.	15. Tumidus.	29. Mensa.	42. Integer.
2. (Dat. plur.)	16. Exeo.	30. Bonus.	43. Fides.
3. Famulus (dat.).	17. Pontanus terra.	31. Convenio.	44. Reservatus.
4. Jéhova.	18. Ferus.	32. Conor.	45. Viget.
5. Noster.	19. Iterum.	33. Illaqueo.	46. Pergrate.
6. Abélus.	20. Depono.	34. Cantus.	47. Loca.
7. Præcipio.	21. Nugæ.	35. Gracilis.	48. Carpio.
8. I ego.	22. Delicique.	36. Chorea.	49. Sedulus.
9. Fasti.	23. Pudet.	37. Qua.	50. Libo.
10. Discidium.	24. Fores.	38. Lampas.	51. Faro.
11. Sinus.	25. Increpo.	39. Ignis.	52. Trucido.
12. Quis.	26. Citus.	40. Tamen.	53. Puer.
13. Ubi.	27. Ludus.	41. Adestis.	54. Litigo.
14. Desuo.	28. Effugio.		

The love of Naso *breathes yet*,<sup>1</sup> and his *affections*<sup>2</sup> live :

And *that*<sup>3</sup> sparrow of *thine*,<sup>(3)</sup> [O] Lesbia, has a name.

Now the learned follow Annibal through dire *battles*,<sup>4</sup>

And now<sup>5</sup> again they sing *pastures*,<sup>6</sup> *country*,<sup>7</sup> leaders.

In these studies *your*<sup>8</sup> *flowery*<sup>9</sup> age *passes*<sup>10</sup> [its] spring.

*That*<sup>11</sup> sweet *bitterness*<sup>12</sup> awaits *the young*,<sup>13</sup>

And *companion*<sup>14</sup> equal [awaits], and *attainable*<sup>15</sup> in *fleet*<sup>16</sup> hour,

From *whose*<sup>17</sup> breast ye *know*<sup>18</sup> *base*<sup>19</sup> *guile*<sup>20</sup> to be absent.

*Ice*<sup>21</sup> of perfidy never *deceives*<sup>22</sup> [your] footsteps,

Nor the *faithful*<sup>23</sup> *mourns*<sup>24</sup> faithless friendship.

So *they live*<sup>25</sup> without care through *flower-bearing*<sup>26</sup> years,

*They weep*,<sup>27</sup> and the mind *forgets*<sup>28</sup> and *lays down*<sup>29</sup> *burden*.<sup>30</sup>

Both spirit, and muses *free*<sup>31</sup> from art, are to you,

Laughter flowing *from heart*,<sup>32</sup> and *jests*<sup>33</sup> without *restraint*.<sup>34</sup>

*Enjoy*<sup>35</sup> delights.—Time *preys on*<sup>36</sup> all things.

Alas! *many*<sup>37</sup> a day *marked*<sup>38</sup> by *sorrows*<sup>39</sup> *approaches*.<sup>40</sup>

(65.)

### *Island of Circe.*

Sailor, *beware*!<sup>41</sup> *fly*<sup>42</sup> [this] *cruel*<sup>43</sup> but *lovely*<sup>44</sup> shore,

This [is] the island of *glittering*<sup>45</sup> Circe: sailor, *beware*!

*Behold*<sup>46</sup> *mountainous*<sup>47</sup> fields where *she gathers*<sup>48</sup> [her] *herbs*,<sup>49</sup>

Behold terrible forms: and *thysself*<sup>50</sup> fear;

For *as soon as*<sup>51</sup> *she shall have administered*<sup>52</sup> *bowls*<sup>53</sup> to *thirsty*<sup>54</sup> lips,

And *as soon as she shall have poured enchanted*<sup>55</sup> *melody*,<sup>56</sup>

1. Spiro adhuc.

2. Dolor.

3. Ille tuus.

4. Prælium.

5. Jamque.

6. Pascua.

7. Rus (plur.).

8. Vobis.

9. Floridus.

10. Ago.

11. Iste.

12. Amarities.

13. Tener (plur.).

14. Comes.

15. Parabilis.

16. Celer.

17. Cui.

18. Scio.

19. Turpis.

20. Dolus.

21. Glacies.

22. Ludo.

23. Fidus.

24. Doleo.

25. Vivitur.

26. Florifer.

27. Fletur.

28. Oblitus sum.

29. Repono.

30. Onus.

31. Solutus.

32. Cor (ablat.).

33. Jocus.

34. Lex.

35. Carpo.

36. Prædor.

37. Multus.

38. Notatus.

39. Mæstis.

40. Advenio.

41. Caveo.

42. Fugias.

43. Sævus.

44. Amabilis.

45. Vitreus.

46. Aspicio.

47. Montanus.

48. Colligo.

49. Gramen.

50. Tuque.

51. Simul.

52. Admōrit.

53. Carchesium.

54. Siccus.

55. Cantatus.

56. Melos.

Lo! error covers<sup>1</sup> minds *sinking*<sup>2</sup> in languor,  
*And into*<sup>3</sup> new *shapes*<sup>4</sup> the *manly*<sup>5</sup> form is *changed*<sup>6</sup>.  
This *sated*<sup>7</sup> guest is *turned*<sup>8</sup> into a *grim*<sup>9</sup> lion,  
Another more *foul*<sup>10</sup> is *shut*<sup>11</sup> in *uncleanly*<sup>12</sup> sty.<sup>13</sup>  
This [man] *feels*<sup>14</sup> long *claws*<sup>15</sup>,<sup>16</sup> this [man] a beak to grow,  
This [man, become] a white *swan*<sup>17</sup>, *claims*<sup>17</sup> praises for  
plumes.  
The *furious*<sup>18</sup> *Mænad*<sup>19</sup> also<sup>20</sup> *puts on*<sup>21</sup> a *wild*<sup>22</sup> form,  
*Having obtained*<sup>23</sup> the body of a tigress, or fierce she-  
wolf.  
The thyasus, *bursting forth*<sup>24</sup>, *glows*<sup>25</sup> *upon*<sup>26</sup> resounding  
tongues,<sup>(26)</sup>  
And the same murmurs tremble *on*<sup>27</sup> *changed*<sup>28</sup> voice.<sup>(27)</sup>  
The *fierce*<sup>29</sup> *band*<sup>30</sup> takes another and a *fierce figure*<sup>31</sup>,  
Nor sees *new things*<sup>32</sup>,<sup>33</sup> nor *things past*<sup>33</sup>, with *clear*<sup>34</sup> mind.  
Other [females] *are changed*<sup>35</sup> into flowers, and, *bound*<sup>36</sup> with  
*philyra*,  
*Either adorn*<sup>37</sup> *bosom*<sup>38</sup>,<sup>39</sup> or *encircle*<sup>39</sup> hair.  
So, also, Pleasure *robs*<sup>40</sup> [her] *followers*<sup>41</sup> of virtue,  
So she *boasts*<sup>42</sup> [to have subdued] nymphs, so to have  
subdued men.  
Whom if *thou passest by*<sup>43</sup>, *of her own accord*<sup>44</sup> she will fol-  
low *more abundant*<sup>45</sup>,  
*About to exhibit*<sup>46</sup> no marks of *disgrace*<sup>47</sup>.

(66.)

## Liberty.

Thou reignest among the *celestials*<sup>48</sup>, [O] golden Liberty,  
And the *Cecropidæ* gave the first *incense*<sup>49</sup> unto thee ;

1. Operio.	14. Sentio.	26 (Ablative.)	38. Sinus (plur.).
2. Labans.	15. Unguis.	27 (Ablative.)	39. Impedio.
3. Inque.	16. Olor.	28. Mutatus.	40. Fraudo.
4. Species.	17. Arrogo.	29. Ferox.	41. Sectans.
5. Virilis.	18. Lymphatus.	30. Turma.	42. Gestio.
6. Abit.	19. Mannas.	31. Species.	43. Prætereo.
7. Satur.	20. Et.	32. Nova.	44. Ipse.
8. Vertitur.	21. Induo.	33. Peracta.	45. Cumulatus.
9. Torvus.	22. Ferinus.	34. Liquidus.	46. Exhibeo.
10. Fœdus.	23. Adeptus.	35. Abiere.	47. Dedecus.
11. Clundo.	24. Erumpo.	36. Ligatus.	48. Celestis.
12. Obscœnus.	25. Ardeo.	37. Exornantve.	49. Thus (plur.).
13. Hæra.			

*And*<sup>2</sup> singing the *pæan*<sup>1</sup> *soothed*<sup>(2)</sup> thy *divinity*,<sup>3</sup>  
 And *entwined*<sup>4</sup> thy swords in myrtle.  
 A free *Doric nymph*,<sup>5</sup> thou *didst rejoice*<sup>6</sup> to swim through  
 the Eurotas,  
 And to *climb*<sup>7</sup> the *green*<sup>8</sup> *height*<sup>9</sup> of 'Tāyġētus ;  
 And Daunia, *reviving*,<sup>10</sup> tribunes being accepted, *knew*<sup>11</sup>.  
 What a nation *could do*<sup>12</sup> *freed*<sup>13</sup> from its *fetter*.<sup>14</sup>  
 Thou *suppliest*<sup>15</sup> *eloquence*<sup>16</sup> to Marcus, and sword to Cato,  
*Intellect*<sup>17</sup> to Brutus, and *honor*<sup>18</sup> to Poplicola.  
 Not here, not there, but *where*<sup>19</sup> thou *smilest*,<sup>20</sup> [O] sacred [one],  
 'The brave [man] *conceives*<sup>21</sup> both country and home to be.  
 'The *coward*,<sup>22</sup> however, *dreads*<sup>23</sup> thee ; the rich miser  
 [dreads] thee ;  
 A mind *meditating*<sup>24</sup> silent *evil*<sup>25</sup> to country [dreads] thee.  
 Let the *Persian*<sup>26</sup> *lie*<sup>27</sup> *wantonly*<sup>28</sup> in *blushing*<sup>29</sup> rose-beds,  
 Let the *Tuscan*<sup>30</sup> be *absorbed*<sup>31</sup> in painted figures,<sup>32</sup>  
 Let the slave *fawn upon*<sup>33</sup> the strong, and *tread upon*<sup>34</sup> the  
*prostrate*,<sup>35</sup>  
*Utter flatteries*<sup>36</sup> with his mouth, and *stifle*<sup>37</sup> threats :  
 Do thou, [O] freeman, remember to *speak aloud*<sup>38</sup> the move-  
 ments of thy *mind*,<sup>39</sup>  
 And to *publish*<sup>40</sup> the free *language*<sup>41</sup> of an *intrepid*<sup>42</sup> bosom.  
 While thou, [O] goddess, *duly*<sup>43</sup> *entreated*<sup>44</sup> by the pious  
*Cāmænæ*,  
 Shall here *govern*<sup>45</sup> the people and [their] leader with  
*equal*<sup>46</sup> law ;  
 While *fierce*<sup>47</sup> soldier shall *lord it over*<sup>48</sup> no fields,  
 Nor give chains nor *fear*<sup>49</sup> to the *multitude*<sup>50</sup> by means of  
 the sword.<sup>51</sup>

1. (Gr. accus.)	14. Suus compes.	27. Recubo.	40. Promo.
2. Placārunťque.	15. Suppedito.	28. Lascive.	41. Verbum (plur.)
3. Numen.	16. Eloquium.	29. Puniceus.	42. Impavidus.
4. Occuluere	17. Ingenium.	30. Tuscus.	43. Rite.
5. Doris.	18. Decus.	31. Supen.	44. Exoratus.
6. (Imperf.)	19. Qua.	32. Imago.	45. Rego.
7. Exsupero.	20. Renideo.	33. Adulor.	46. Æquus.
8. Virens.	21. Concipio.	34. Calco.	47. Ferus.
9. Jugum.	22. Ignavus.	35. Jacens.	48. Dominor
10. Redivivus.	23. Palleo.	36. Edo blunditæ.	49. Metus.
11. Novi.	24. Meditatus.	37. Premo.	50. Plebs.
12. Posset.	25. Malum.	38. Profero.	51. Ense.
13. Resolutus.	26. Persa.	39. Animur.	

*He who lives waiting<sup>1</sup> till<sup>2</sup> to-morrow's<sup>3</sup> light shall give him<sup>4</sup>  
 Delights, which to-day's<sup>5</sup> [light] denies to prayers,  
 The same departs from<sup>6</sup> life sadder and wiser,  
 And says, [Thou] hope, and fear,<sup>7</sup> forever<sup>8</sup> farewell.  
 But he who hath known thee, golden Liberty, hath known  
 Whatever life possesses<sup>9</sup> of honored<sup>10</sup> or of good.  
 Thou [makest] *Acheloïan*<sup>11</sup> cups [better than] glasses<sup>12</sup> of  
 rosy<sup>13</sup> Bacchus,  
 Thou makest funerals<sup>14</sup> even<sup>15</sup> better<sup>16</sup> than the palm.*

(67.)

Hope.

*At summer*<sup>17</sup> eve, when Iris embraces<sup>18</sup> the heavens,<sup>19</sup>  
 Shining,<sup>20</sup> when meads glitter<sup>21</sup> with rosy light,<sup>22</sup>  
 Why does the wandering<sup>23</sup> mind seek<sup>24</sup> cliffs<sup>25</sup> and remote  
 mountains,  
 Whose top<sup>26</sup> blushes<sup>27</sup> [afar] with the setting<sup>28</sup> sun?  
 Why do shadowy<sup>29</sup> mountain-tops<sup>30</sup> allure<sup>31</sup> the breast rather<sup>32</sup>  
 Than the field which smiles<sup>33</sup> with neighboring turf?<sup>34</sup>  
*Distance*<sup>35</sup> affords<sup>36</sup> I know not what<sup>37</sup> of form to objects,<sup>38</sup>  
 She clothes<sup>39</sup> the joyful ground in azure garment.<sup>40</sup>  
 Thus the mind foresees<sup>41</sup> hours better than the past,<sup>42</sup>  
 And rejoices to enter<sup>43</sup> new ways of life.  
 Thus, covetous,<sup>44</sup> we always wish<sup>45</sup> those things which are  
 farthest away,<sup>46</sup>  
 And future scene<sup>47</sup> pleases more than the present.  
*Whatever of pleasure*<sup>48</sup> life gives,<sup>49</sup> dwells with thee, [O]  
 Hope,  
 Whatever of joy<sup>50</sup> glory hath, whatever love.

1. Qui manet ex-	13. Roseus.	26. Apex.	39. Vestio.
pectans.	14. Funus.	27. Rubescô.	40. Caruleus tegmen.
2. Dum.	15. Vel.	28. Occiduis.	41. Prævideo.
3. Crastinus.	16. Potior.	29. Umbratus.	42. Præteritus.
4. Sibi.	17. Æstivus.	30. Cæcumen.	43. Ineo.
5. Hodiernus.	18. Circueo.	31. Allicio.	44. Avidus.
6. Egredior.	19. Cælos.	32. Magis.	45. Opto.
7. Spesque metus-	20. Fulgidus.	33. Rideo.	46. Longius absunt.
que.	21. Niteo.	34. Cespes.	47. Scena.
8. Æternum.	22. Lumen.	35. Distantia.	48. Quicquid ama-
9. Tenen.	23. Vagus.	36. Præbeo.	bile.
10. Honoratum.	24. Quæro	37. Nescio-quid.	49. Fero.
11. Achelôius.	25. Rupes	38. Res.	50. Læti.
12. Cynthus.			



Thou art able *to appease*<sup>1</sup> *cruel*<sup>2</sup> tumults of mind,  
 Thou art able *to pluck*<sup>3</sup> out from the heart *concealed*<sup>4</sup> evil.  
 When *other deities*<sup>5</sup> fly the *wicked*<sup>6</sup> seats,  
*It grieves*<sup>7</sup> thee to have *forsaken*<sup>8</sup> the human race.  
 Thou alone, *affording*<sup>9</sup> *comforts*<sup>10</sup> to [our] afflicted *state*,<sup>11</sup>  
 Hast seen *coeval*<sup>12</sup> poles *to have grown old together*.<sup>13</sup>  
 Thou, the companion of heroes through waters and sad wars,  
 Desirest *to surround*<sup>14</sup> [their] temples with perpetual  
*leaf*.<sup>15</sup>  
*And thou*<sup>16</sup> to the *Briton*<sup>17</sup> *wandering over*<sup>18</sup> the deserts of  
 Libya,  
 Where *scorched*<sup>19</sup> shores *glow*<sup>20</sup> with *cruel*<sup>21</sup> sun,  
 Suppliest *strength*.<sup>22</sup> He hopes to end his labors  
 Where thou, [O] *bashful*<sup>23</sup> Nile, *hidest*<sup>24</sup> unknown head.

(68.)

*Columbus.*

*Over*<sup>25</sup> realms of Ocean *ploughed*<sup>26</sup> by no keel,  
 Columbus *steers*<sup>27</sup> [his] course [in] a *bold*<sup>28</sup> ship.  
*Forms*<sup>29</sup> do not *affright*<sup>30</sup> him, and *images*<sup>31</sup> of gods  
*Falsely said*<sup>32</sup> to have denied *watery*<sup>33</sup> ways [with] *voice*.<sup>34</sup>  
 Days have passed by, there is nothing but *sea*<sup>35</sup> and air,  
*And*,<sup>36</sup> a new day passing away, there is nothing.  
 But at length *they see*<sup>37</sup> a *wondrous*<sup>38</sup> and sad *corpse*,<sup>39</sup>  
*Black*<sup>40</sup> hairs *swelled on*<sup>41</sup> waves.  
 The *form*<sup>42</sup> gives an omen of death and *discovered*<sup>43</sup> land,  
 And *soon*<sup>44</sup> they *worship*<sup>45</sup> unknown ground.  
*And now*<sup>46</sup> they *go under*<sup>47</sup> new shades, nymphs *howling*,<sup>48</sup>  
 - Of whom one sister, *an avenger*,<sup>49</sup> *spoke*<sup>50</sup> with voice :

---

1. Placo.	14. Cingo.	27. Tendo.	39. Cadaver.
2. Insanus.	15. Frons.	28. Audax.	40. Nigrans.
3. Vello.	16. Tuque.	29. Forma.	41. Intumescere.
4. Occultus.	17. Britannus.	30. Terreo.	42. Species.
5. Cetera numina.	18. Pererrans.	31. Simulacrum.	43. Repertus.
6. Sceleratus.	19. Torridus.	32. Mentitus.	44. Mox.
7. Piget.	20. Caleo.	33. Æquoreus.	45. Deveneror.
8. Desero.	21. Sævus.	34. Vox.	46. Jamque.
9. Præbens.	22. Vires.	35. Pontus.	47. Subeo.
10. Solatia.	23. Pudicus.	36. Atque.	48. Ululo.
11. Res (plur.).	24. Tego.	37. Aspicio.	49. Ultrix.
12. Æquævus.	25. Per.	38. Mirandus.	50. Est locuta.
13. Consenuisse.	26. Sulco.		

Whoever thou art, *arriving*<sup>1</sup> *where*<sup>2</sup> from the first origin of  
the world,

Nymphs have lain concealed<sup>3</sup> in sacred heights;<sup>4</sup>

Miserable fate, [O] *leader*,<sup>5</sup> awaits both thee and thine,

This land does not want<sup>6</sup> *avenger*<sup>7</sup> of dire evil.

For it<sup>8</sup> shall give metal which thou lovest<sup>9</sup> in heart,

And immense<sup>10</sup> riches,<sup>11</sup> and a sudden<sup>12</sup> grave.<sup>13</sup>

Hence fierce<sup>14</sup> love of having<sup>15</sup> [riches] opens<sup>16</sup> fountains of  
tears,

And shall give to defile<sup>17</sup> hands with crimes.

Hence commerce<sup>18</sup> dulls<sup>19</sup> minds buried<sup>20</sup> in night,

Sordid, and to be rejected<sup>21</sup> by ingenuous men.

Go, [O] conqueror, mayest thou hold<sup>22</sup> sad empire<sup>23</sup> over in-  
hospitable<sup>24</sup> [places],

And<sup>25</sup> mayest thou rule all things,<sup>(26)</sup> but all things to  
be watered<sup>27</sup> with tears.

(69.)

### The Golden Age.

When first<sup>28</sup> arising<sup>29</sup> into the divine<sup>30</sup> regions<sup>31</sup> of light,<sup>32</sup>

Man, pure from crime,<sup>33</sup> inhabited<sup>34</sup> the earth,<sup>35</sup>

Then both<sup>36</sup> vigor<sup>37</sup> was in<sup>38</sup> limbs,<sup>39</sup> and grace<sup>40</sup> in form,<sup>41</sup>

And beauty<sup>42</sup> in face<sup>43</sup> smiled something heavenly.<sup>44</sup>

Tongue of men surpassed<sup>45</sup> even<sup>46</sup> harps<sup>47</sup> in sweetness,

When thanks<sup>48</sup> sounded<sup>49</sup> to God in verse.<sup>50</sup>

Years bring not on<sup>51</sup> old age,<sup>52</sup> and ruin of old age,

But sound mind is vigorous<sup>53</sup> in sound body.

And not yet<sup>54</sup> tears flow<sup>55</sup> from fountain of grief;

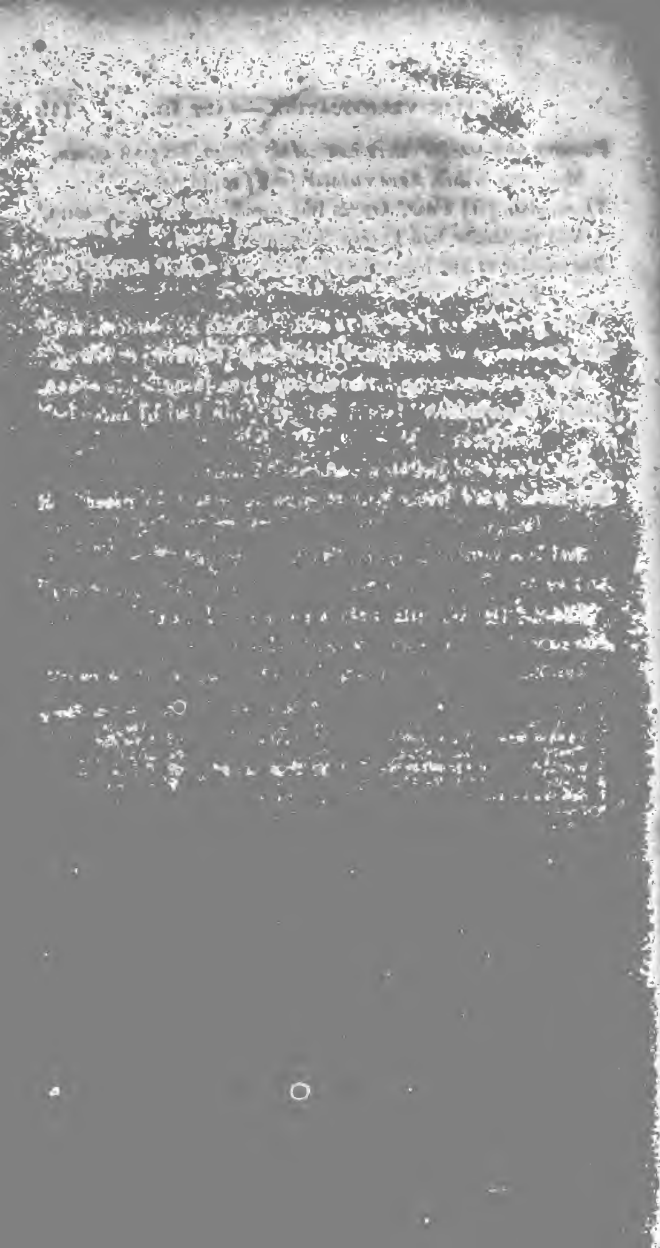
Nor was death born from infernal parent.

1. Advenio.	15. (Gerund.)	28. Exortus.	41. In ore.
2. Ubi.	16. Aperio.	29. Dlus.	42. Celeste aliquid.
3. Delituere.	17. Conscelero.	30. Ora.	43. Vinco.
4. Saceratus jugum.	18. Commercia	31. Lumen.	44. Vel.
5. Ductor.	(plur.).	32. (Ablative.)	45. Cithara.
6. Egeo.	19. Hebetant.	33. Incolo.	46. Grates.
7. Vindex.	20. Sepultus.	34. Tollus.	47. Insonuere.
8. Scilicet ille.	21. Rejielendus.	35. Vigor.	48. Carmen.
9. Flagras.	22. Teneo.	36. Insum.	49. Non adduco.
10. Ingens.	23. Imperium.	37. Membrisque.	50. Senium.
11. Gaza.	24. Per inhospita.	38. Venustus.	51. Vigor.
12. Præcepta.	25. Cunctaque.	39. (Dative.)	52. Et nec adhuc
13. Rogus.	26. Rigandus.	40. Decor.	53. Mano.
14. Acer.	27. Prinium.		

Poverty and *wealth*<sup>1</sup> were *concealed*<sup>2</sup> under Stygian caves,  
 Monsters which *have ruined*<sup>3</sup> [our] rapid days.  
 'Thee, also, [O] *Fear*,<sup>4</sup> Orcus has *contained*<sup>5</sup> in dire waters,<sup>6</sup>  
 And no shade had known Tartarean ways.  
*But neither as yet*<sup>7</sup> breast has learned to *conceal*<sup>8</sup> *within*<sup>9</sup> [its]  
 loves,  
 Nor *grief*<sup>10</sup> has learned to *wear*<sup>11</sup> smiles in countenance.<sup>12</sup>  
 Nor yet image of *deceitful*<sup>13</sup> friendship [learned] to *betray*,<sup>14</sup>  
 Nor perfidious tongue, *resembling*<sup>15</sup> true [tongue], to speak.  
*Cruel*<sup>16</sup> *superstition*<sup>17</sup> [was] *not yet*;<sup>18</sup> nor [with] *intended*<sup>19</sup>  
 slaughter  
 Iphigenia had polluted *paternal*<sup>20</sup> hands:  
 But hand gave fruits and flowers to *him who gives*<sup>21</sup> all  
 things,  
 And lips poured prayers, the heart *praying*.<sup>22</sup>  
 And *earth*<sup>23</sup> [from] maternal bosom *sent forth*<sup>24</sup> *nutriment*;<sup>25</sup>  
*Rivers*<sup>26</sup> [gave] milk, oak gave *dewy*<sup>27</sup> *honey*.<sup>28</sup>  
*Moreover*,<sup>29</sup> Deity *more present*<sup>30</sup> ruled all things,  
 And Peace, and thou *also*,<sup>31</sup> [O] Love, the *god*<sup>32</sup> of peace.

---

1. Opes.	10. Dolor.	18. Nondum.	25. Pabulum (plur.).
2. Latuere.	11. Sumo.	19. Futurus.	26. Flumen.
3. Pessum dedere.	12. In ore.	20. Patrius.	27. Roscidus.
4. Timor.	13. Fallax.	21. Danti.	28. Mel (plur.).
5. Contineo.	14. Prodo.	22. Precans (abl. abs.).	29. Quinetiam.
6. Unda.	15. Similis.	23. Tellus.	30. Presentius.
7. Sed nec adhuc.	16. Efferus.	24. Submitto.	31. Quoque.
8. Premo.	17. Religio.		32. Numer.
9. Intus.			



---

PART IV.

---

ENGLISH TO BE CONVERTED INTO LATIN.

---

HEXAMETERS ONLY.

---



## PART IV.

### HEXAMETERS-ONLY \*

(1.)

*Dido.*

*And now*<sup>1</sup> will I *retrace*<sup>2</sup> the *beginnings*<sup>3</sup> of [this] great movement.

Formerly, from *Pygmalionēan*<sup>4</sup> lands, *over the sea*,<sup>5</sup>  
*Flying from*<sup>6</sup> a kingdom polluted by fraternal crime,  
*Dido is carried*<sup>7</sup> to the *fated*<sup>8</sup> *shore*<sup>9</sup> of Libyē.

Then, *having bought*<sup>10</sup> *ground*<sup>11</sup> for a price, she founds new walls,

*Where*<sup>12</sup> it was *permitted*<sup>13</sup> [her] to surround the *shore*<sup>14</sup> with  
*thongs of bull's hide*.<sup>15</sup>

(2.)

*Ulysses.*

*Let*<sup>16</sup> not the violated pastures of the wandering sun *be passed over in silence*,<sup>(16)</sup>

Not love, and the *fertile*<sup>17</sup> fields of Calypso, *daughter of Atlas*,<sup>18</sup>  
 And the *Phæacian*<sup>19</sup> land, the end of *wanderings*<sup>20</sup> to the  
 miserable [man].

(3.)

*Naval Conflict.*

*The ship*,<sup>21</sup> *weighed down*<sup>22</sup> by the *slaughter*<sup>23</sup> of the men,<sup>24</sup>  
 and with *abundant*<sup>25</sup> gore

\* Occasionally, in order to give the English more clearly, words belonging to one line in the Latin are placed in a different one in the English. These, however, are always mentioned in the notes, and the Latin line to which they belong is there indicated.

1. Jamque adeo.	8. Fatalis.	14. Litora.	20. Error.
2. Repeto.	9. Ora (dat.).	15. Secto tauro.	21. Ratis.
3. Primordia.	10. Mercatus.	16. Sileantur.	22. Cumulatus.
4. Pygmalionēus.	11. Locos.	17. Fecundus.	23. Strages.
5. Per caerula.	12. Qua.	18. Atlantis, Idos.	24. Virūm.
6. Fugio.	13. Permissum.	19. Phæacius.	25. Multus.
7. Appellitur.			

*Filled<sup>1</sup> receives frequent<sup>2</sup> blows<sup>3</sup> on its curved side<sup>4</sup>;  
But after<sup>5</sup> it let in<sup>6</sup> the sea<sup>7</sup> at its leaking joints,<sup>8</sup>  
Filled<sup>9</sup> to its highest parts,<sup>10</sup> it sunk<sup>11</sup> amid<sup>12</sup> the waves.*

(4.)

*Wine.*

*He<sup>13</sup> will give you wine,<sup>14</sup> made<sup>15</sup> on<sup>16</sup> those mountains  
From which he himself comes, under the brow<sup>17</sup> of which he  
has played.*

(5.)

*A Storm.*

*All the grove is shattered;<sup>18</sup> the blasts<sup>19</sup> tear off<sup>20</sup> the ancient  
Branches of the woods; and, though penetrated<sup>21</sup> for ages<sup>22</sup>  
by no  
Sunbeams,<sup>23</sup> the bowers<sup>24</sup> of shady Lycæus have been laid open.<sup>25</sup>*

(6.)

*Reign of Messiah.*

*The lamb in company with the wolf<sup>26</sup> shall gambol<sup>27</sup> through  
the valleys,  
And the steer<sup>28</sup> shall in safety<sup>29</sup> seek<sup>30</sup> the stall<sup>31</sup> along with  
the lion.*

(7.)

*Dying Flowers.*

*As<sup>32</sup> the lilies hang down<sup>33</sup> their withering<sup>34</sup> stalks,<sup>35</sup>  
And the blushing<sup>36</sup> roses die beneath the first chilling blasts.<sup>37</sup>*

(8.)

*The World.*

*'Thou seest<sup>38</sup> how<sup>39</sup> anger, lust, vice,<sup>40</sup> every where<sup>41</sup> prevail,<sup>42</sup>*

- |                           |                     |                   |                             |
|---------------------------|---------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. Plenus.                | 11. Descendo.       | 22. Per ævum.     | 33. Declino.                |
| 2. Creber.                | 12. In, with accus. | 23. Sol (plur.).  | 34. Pallen.                 |
| 3. Ictus.                 | 13. Hic.            | 24. Æstiva.       | 35. Culmina.                |
| 4. Per obliquum<br>latus. | 14. (Plural.)       | 25. Patuere.      | 36. Pubesque.               |
| 5. Postquam.              | 15. Diffusus.       | 26. Sociata lupo. | 37. Primos ad Aus-<br>tros. |
| 6. Haurio.                | 16. In, with abl.   | 27. Lascivio.     | 38. Cerno.                  |
| 7. Pelagus.               | 17. Sub vertice.    | 28. Juvencus.     | 39. Ut, with subj.          |
| 8. Rupis compa-<br>gibus. | 18. Frangitur.      | 29. Tutus.        | 40. Scelus.                 |
| 9. Repletus.              | 19. Procella.       | 30. Peto.         | 41. Ubique.                 |
| 10. Ad summæ formæ.       | 20. Rapio.          | 31. Præsepe.      | 42. Dominor.                |
|                           | 21. Aspectus.       | 32. Qualia.       |                             |



And *deceit*<sup>1</sup> *counterfeiting*<sup>2</sup> friendship, and malignant *envy*,<sup>3</sup>  
And *feuds*,<sup>4</sup> and *treachery*,<sup>5</sup> and the *snares*<sup>6</sup> of *unequal*<sup>7</sup>  
law.

(9.)

*Reign of Messiah.*

*Around the tame tiger*<sup>8</sup> *sportive*<sup>9</sup> *boys*<sup>10</sup> the flowery fetters  
*Shall cast*<sup>11</sup> *in play*; <sup>12</sup> *ay, and*<sup>13</sup> *serpents*<sup>14</sup> the wearied  
Limbs of the traveler shall *refresh*<sup>15</sup> [by licking them] *with*  
*their cold tongue*.<sup>16</sup>

(10.)

*Sleep.*

[O] Sleep, rest of [all] things; Sleep, *gentlest*<sup>17</sup> of the gods,  
Peace of the mind, whom care flees, who hearts by *daily*<sup>18</sup>  
*Toils*<sup>19</sup> *exhausted*<sup>20</sup> dost *refresh*,<sup>21</sup> and *recruit*<sup>22</sup> for labor.

(11.)

*Invocation of the Departed.*

*Illustrious souls*!<sup>23</sup> If *mortal things*<sup>24</sup> at *all*<sup>25</sup> *affect*<sup>26</sup>  
*The inhabitants of heaven*,<sup>27</sup> if [there is] *still*<sup>28</sup> [with you]  
any care of the *British race*,<sup>29</sup>  
*I pray you*,<sup>30</sup> do ye<sup>31</sup> *renew*<sup>32</sup> [our] *ancient vigor*,<sup>33</sup>  
That, *sloth*<sup>34</sup> being *shaken off*,<sup>35</sup> we may at length *aspire*<sup>36</sup> to  
*noble things*,<sup>37</sup>  
Mindful of true virtue and of *our father's fame*.<sup>38</sup>

(12.)

*Interment of the Dead.*

*For some*<sup>39</sup> *commit*<sup>40</sup> the *dead body*<sup>41</sup> to the earth,  
And *place*<sup>42</sup> garlands on the tomb, and *obsequies*<sup>43</sup> yearly

---

1. Fraus.	12. Per ludum.	23. Anima.	34. Somnus.
2. Simulans.	13. At.	24. Mortalia.	35. Excussus.
3. Livor.	14. Coluber.	25. Quid.	36. Nitor.
4. Jurgium.	15. Recreo.	26. Tango.	37. Ad ardua.
5. Insidiæ.	16. Frigore linguæ.	27. Cœlicolæ.	38. Laus avitus.
6. Rete.	17. Placidissimus.	28. Adhuc.	39. Pars etenim.
7. Iniquus.	18. Diurnus.	29. Gens Britannus.	40. Mando.
8. Mansuetæ tigris.	19. Ministerium.	30. Vos precor.	41. Exsanguis ca-
9. Petulans.	20. Fessus.	31. Vos.	daver.
10. (Next line.)	21. Mulceo.	32. Instauro.	42. Impono.
11. Injicio.	22. Reparoque.	33. Vigor.	43. Sacra.

*Pay,<sup>1</sup> as though<sup>2</sup> the shades of the dead<sup>3</sup> require<sup>4</sup> these offerings:<sup>5</sup>*

*Others,<sup>6</sup> the funeral pile<sup>7</sup> being duly<sup>8</sup> raised,<sup>9</sup> burn<sup>10</sup> on it<sup>11</sup> the limbs,<sup>12</sup>*

*And collect the ashes, and place<sup>13</sup> [them] in the faithful urn.*

(13.)

### *Cave of Sleep.*

*There is near<sup>14</sup> the Cimmerians<sup>15</sup> a cave<sup>16</sup> in a long recess,  
Formed of a hollow mountain,<sup>17</sup> the mansion<sup>18</sup> and retired  
abode<sup>19</sup> of lazy Sleep;*

*Into which<sup>20</sup> never with its rays when rising, or on the  
meridian,<sup>21</sup> or setting,*

*The Sun<sup>22</sup> is able to penetrate.<sup>23</sup> Fogs,<sup>24</sup> mixed with darkness,<sup>25</sup>*

*Are exhaled from the ground, and a glimmering<sup>26</sup> of dubious  
light.*

(14.)

### *Heathen Superstition.*

*Behold,<sup>27</sup> the regions<sup>28</sup> which the Indian<sup>29</sup> Ganges cleaves;<sup>30</sup>  
There a race<sup>31</sup> of men cast themselves<sup>32</sup> into the midst of  
fires,*

*Impatient of life; or at<sup>33</sup> the very<sup>34</sup> altars of the gods  
Of their own accord<sup>35</sup> yield up life,<sup>36</sup> stricken by a blind  
desire*

*Of departing<sup>37</sup> [to a quarter] where the fates have given  
peaceful<sup>38</sup> abodes,*

*Where [there is] perpetual spring, and [where are] serene  
suns without a cloud.*

---

1. Persolvo.	11. Insuper.	21. Mediavo.	30. Interluo.
2. Tanquam.	12. Artus.	22. Phœbus.	31. Gens.
3. Manes.	13. Repono.	23. Adeo.	32. Se mitti.
4. Pisco.	14. Prope.	24. Nebula.	33. Ad.
5. Ex munera.	15. Cimmerii.	25. Caligo.	34. Ipse.
6. Pars.	16. Spelunca.	26. Crepusculum	35. Sponte.
7. Pyra.	17. Mons cavus.	(plur.).	36. Animum reddit.
8. Rite.	18. Domus.	27. Aspice.	37. Migrandi.
9. Exstrictus.	19. Penetralla.	28. Ora, æ.	38. Quietus.
10. Crema.	20. Quo.	29. Indicus.	

## (15.)

*The Cutting down of a Forest.*

The *pitch-pines*<sup>1</sup> fall down,<sup>2</sup> *aliment*<sup>3</sup> for the *funeral*<sup>4</sup> flames,  
And *mountain-ashes*,<sup>5</sup> and *holm-oak timbers*; <sup>6</sup> and, to be  
feared for [its] *sap*,<sup>7</sup>

The *yew*; and the *ash*<sup>8</sup> *destined to drink*<sup>9</sup> the *unhallowed*<sup>10</sup>  
*gore*<sup>11</sup> of *battle*,<sup>12</sup>

And the *red-oak*<sup>13</sup> not to be overcome<sup>14</sup> by decay.<sup>15</sup>

Next the bold *fir*<sup>16</sup> *is cut down*,<sup>17</sup> and the pine with *fragrant*<sup>18</sup>  
wound.

To the Earth [their] *leafy tops*<sup>19</sup> incline

The alder, *friendly to the waves*,<sup>20</sup> and<sup>21</sup> the elm not *inhos-*  
*pitable*(<sup>21</sup>) to vines,

The earth gives [forth] a groan. Not so *overthrown*<sup>22</sup> *is*  
*said* [to be]<sup>23</sup>

*Ismarus*,<sup>24</sup> when, [his] *cave* being broken, *Boreas hath*  
*reared*<sup>25</sup> [his] head;

Not *more rapidly*,<sup>26</sup> the south wind *blowing*,<sup>27</sup> has the noc-  
turnal *flame*<sup>28</sup> *traversed*<sup>29</sup>

The grove. Weeping abandon *their beloved haunts*<sup>30</sup>

Hoary Pales, the Nymphs, and *Sylvanus who presides over*<sup>31</sup>  
the shade.

## (16.)

*The Shrubbery.*

Why *shall I mention*<sup>32</sup> *the trees*,<sup>33</sup> which the cultivator *to have*<sup>34</sup>  
Especially seeks, and *demand*s<sup>35</sup> with wondrous love?

*Lo!*<sup>36</sup> coming most beauteous from *Eastern*<sup>37</sup> woods

The *plane-tree*<sup>38</sup> extends its *leaves*,<sup>39</sup> and [those] stretched  
along the *herbage*<sup>40</sup>

1. Picca.	12. Bellum.	21. Nec inhospita.	31. Arbiter.
2. Precumbo.	13. Robur.	22. Eversa.	32. Memorem.
3. Alimentu(plur.).	14. Expugnabills.	23. Feruntur.	33. Arboreos fœtus.
4. Supremus.	15. Situs.	24. I-mara (plur.).	34. Habendos.
5. Ornus.	16. Abies.	25. Extulit.	35. Exposco.
6. Iicca-que trabes.	17. (Scinditur: next	26. Citius.	36. Aspice.
7. Succus.	line.)	27. Grassans.	37. Fœus.
8. Next line.	18. Odorus.	28. (Next line.)	38. Platānus.
9. Poturus.	19. Intonsa cac-	29. Perugo.	39. Frons.
10. Infandus.	mina.	30. Dilecta locorum.	40. Herba.
11. (Flural.)	20. Amica fretis.		

Protects *with* [its] *hospitable boughs*,<sup>1</sup> and *hangs over*  
*abundantly*<sup>2</sup> with shade.

Here the *strong*<sup>3</sup> *lurch*,<sup>4</sup> which in *very great numbers*<sup>5</sup> itself  
around

Alpine *summits*' *projects*;<sup>6</sup> and the *poplar*,<sup>7</sup> which, *tall of size*,<sup>8</sup>  
Rejoicing in the neighboring stream and *thick*<sup>9</sup> *fen*,  
*Fringes*<sup>10</sup> the great river of the Eridānus.

(17.)

*David designed for King.*

"At length, *then*,<sup>11</sup> *cease*<sup>12</sup> to complain!"—so the words of  
Jehovah

*Address*<sup>13</sup> the prophet:<sup>14</sup> "*Why*"<sup>15</sup> with long murmuring [dost  
thou mourn for] *Saul*,<sup>16</sup>

Why dost thou *mourn for*<sup>17</sup> a king, rejected *by me*,<sup>18</sup> without  
a *limit*?<sup>19</sup>

Go, *fill*<sup>20</sup> [thy] consecrated horn with the *royal*<sup>21</sup> stream,  
And the *doors of Jesse*,<sup>22</sup> and the threshold of small  
*Ephrātah*,<sup>23</sup>

*Advance, seeking*;<sup>24</sup> *from that race*<sup>25</sup> have I *selected*<sup>26</sup> a king."

The prophet, *however*,<sup>27</sup> *trembled*<sup>28</sup> in mind, and from *fear*<sup>29</sup>  
of Saul

*Declined*<sup>30</sup> the way: "*Take*"<sup>31</sup> with thee what may *burn*<sup>32</sup> on  
the altar."<sup>33</sup>

Thus again [spoke] the Lord: "*Jesse*"<sup>34</sup> being *summoned*<sup>35</sup>  
to the sacred rites,

Thou shalt know what *to do*,<sup>36</sup> and on whom the *oil*<sup>37</sup> may  
be *poured*.<sup>38</sup>

And now the *approaching*<sup>39</sup> *prophet*<sup>40</sup> *trembling*<sup>41</sup> *beheld*<sup>42</sup>

1. Hospitio.	12. Prætexo.	24. Jessiacasque	34. Inardeo.
2. Supereminere.	13. Igitur.	fores.	35. (Dative.)
3. Large.	14. Desisto.	25. Ephrāta.	36. Jessens.
4. Robustus.	15. Compello.	26. Vade petens.	37. Voco (abl. abs.).
5. Latus.	16. Vates.	27. Illo sanguine.	38. Fœcias.
6. Plurimus.	17. Quid.	28. Seligo.	39. Olivum.
7. Apex.	18. Saulus.	29. At.	40. Infundō.
8. Projicio.	19. Marceo.	30. Tremido (histori-	41. Adventans.
9. (Populus: last	20. (Dative)	cal infin.).	42. Propheta (ac-
line.)	21. Limes.	31. Formido.	cus.).
10. Ardua nlsu.	22. Impleo.	32. Nolo (hist. inf.).	43. Pavidus (nom.).
11. Crassus.	23. Regalis.	33. Adsumas.	44. Video.

The fathers of *Bethlehem*:<sup>1</sup> he, however,<sup>2</sup> disperses<sup>3</sup> their fears,  
And prepares<sup>4</sup> Jesse and [his] sons<sup>5</sup> to celebrate the sacra  
rites.<sup>6</sup>

And when<sup>7</sup> he saw<sup>8</sup> the lofty<sup>9</sup> limbs of *Eliab*,<sup>10</sup>  
And [his] noble countenance,<sup>11</sup> he deems<sup>12</sup> him<sup>13</sup> chosen of  
God;<sup>14</sup>

But, warned by an inward<sup>15</sup> voice, that Jehovah doth not  
appearances<sup>16</sup>

Regard,<sup>17</sup> after the manner of man;<sup>18</sup> but with the eye<sup>19</sup> of  
heaven

Forms<sup>20</sup> [his] judgment, and beholds<sup>21</sup> mortal hearts;

When now he had rejected seven sons<sup>22</sup> in succession,<sup>23</sup>

"Hast thou not<sup>24</sup> another son?"<sup>25</sup> he says: "[One] who  
keeps<sup>26</sup> the pastures,

And guards<sup>27</sup> the sheep: he<sup>28</sup> remains, the youngest<sup>29</sup> of  
these,"

The father<sup>30</sup> answers. And now, sent for<sup>31</sup> from<sup>32</sup> the fields,  
He was present, the chosen for the throne;<sup>33</sup> and looked  
bright<sup>34</sup> with ruddy<sup>35</sup>

Countenance<sup>36</sup> the youth,<sup>37</sup> being both of ingenuous aspect<sup>38</sup>  
and fair to behold.<sup>39</sup>

Him,<sup>40</sup> having removed<sup>41</sup> afar all who might witness it,<sup>42</sup>  
*Samuel*<sup>43</sup> anointed<sup>44</sup>

As the future<sup>45</sup> king, and himself retired<sup>46</sup>

To *Ramah*;<sup>47</sup> but the spirit of the Lord urges *David*<sup>48</sup>

With inward incitements,<sup>49</sup> and stirs<sup>50</sup> [his] conscious breast.<sup>51</sup>

Far different<sup>52</sup> is the rage of *Saul*;<sup>53</sup> and with the dire demon

- |                   |                      |                 |                      |
|-------------------|----------------------|-----------------|----------------------|
| 1. Bethlémicus.   | 14. Electum Nu-      | 28. Ille.       | 41. Remotus (abl.    |
| 2. At ille.       | mine.                | 29. Novissimus. | abs.).               |
| 3. Discutio.      | 15. Internus.        | 30. Genitor.    | 42. Qui testarentur. |
| 4. Paro.          | 16. Ora.             | 31. Arcesso.    | 43. (Samuelis: next  |
| 5. Natusque.      | 17. Respicio.        | 32. Ab.         | line.)               |
| 6. Sacris patran- | 18. Humano ritu.     | 33. Solio.      | 44. Inungo.          |
| dis.              | 19. Lumen.           | 34. Micabat.    | 45. Venturus.        |
| 7. Quando.        | 20. Facio.           | 35. Roseus.     | 46. Recedo.          |
| 8. Videret.       | 21. Cerno.           | 36. Frons.      | 47. In Ramam.        |
| 9. Sublimis.      | 22. Septenus proles. | 37. Juvenis.    | 48. Divides.         |
| 10. Eliäbus.      | 23. Ordine.          | 38. Et honesta  | 49. Stimulus         |
| 11. Vultusque in- | 24. Nonne tibi.      | tuens.          | 50. Pulso.           |
| genuos.           | 25. Natus.           | 39. Videri.     | 51. (Plural.)        |
| 12. Censeo.       | 26. Servo.           | 40. Hic.        | 52. Alius.           |
| 13. Hic.          | 27. Custodio.        |                 | 53. (Dative.)        |

His bosom swells,<sup>1</sup> now void of<sup>2</sup> piety.—Thereupon<sup>3</sup> [his] attendants<sup>4</sup>

Trembling<sup>5</sup> approach, and exhort [their] king, laden<sup>6</sup> With heavy anxiety,<sup>7</sup> to procure<sup>8</sup> the gentle consolation<sup>9</sup> For [his] griefs,<sup>10</sup> which sweet melody,<sup>11</sup> which music<sup>12</sup> may afford,<sup>13</sup>

Modulated by a skilful<sup>14</sup> hand, the remedy for sorrow.<sup>15</sup> Nor [was there any] delay :<sup>16</sup> already the son of Jesse<sup>17</sup> is celebrated<sup>18</sup>

As powerful in the harp<sup>19</sup> and the song, and skilful<sup>20</sup> in war, And prudent in business,<sup>21</sup> and lovely<sup>22</sup> in countenance,<sup>23</sup> and of God

With the assistance endowed;<sup>24</sup> and, sent to the sheep-folds,<sup>25</sup> The servants<sup>26</sup> of the king seek<sup>27</sup> the shepherd and bring [him] back with them.

Therefore David<sup>28</sup> came, bringing both bread,<sup>29</sup> a rustic present,<sup>30</sup>

And at the same time<sup>31</sup> a kid, and wine, the wealth<sup>32</sup> of [his] paternal

Simplicity, and the burden<sup>33</sup> of a patient ass.

And he stood by<sup>34</sup> the king,<sup>35</sup> and excited<sup>36</sup> great affection<sup>37</sup> [in him],

And filled<sup>38</sup> the place<sup>39</sup> of armor-bearer :<sup>40</sup> and when<sup>41</sup> the hour of grief,<sup>42</sup>

The dark<sup>43</sup> [hour], shook<sup>44</sup> Saul with a hidden<sup>45</sup> whirlwind, Agitated<sup>46</sup> by the impulse of the Demon,<sup>47</sup> [then], silver on its strings,<sup>48</sup>

The harp resounded,<sup>49</sup> struck<sup>50</sup> by the hand of the shepherd,

- |                    |                     |                      |                       |
|--------------------|---------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. Intumeo.        | 15. Medicamina luc- | 27. (Previous line.) | 40. Armiger.          |
| 2. Carens.         | 16. tus.            | 28. (Next line.)     | 41. (Ubi: next line.) |
| 3. Inde.           | 17. Nec mora.       | 29. Panemque.        | 42. Dolor.            |
| 4. Minister.       | 18. Jeasſia proles. | 30. Agrestia dona.   | 43. Ater.             |
| 5. Trepidus.       | 19. Fama fertur.    | 31. Simul.           | 44. Cœmentio.         |
| 6. Onustus.        | 20. Citharæ (gen.). | 32. Opes. (next l.)  | 45. Secretus.         |
| 7. Anxietas.       | 21. Peritus.        | 33. Onus.            | 46. Trepidans.        |
| 8. Ut pararet.     | 22. Rerum.          | 34. Adsto.           | 47. Dæmonicus im-     |
| 9. Blanda solatia. | 23. Amabilia.       | 35. (Dative.)        | 48. pulsus.           |
| 10. Aconna.        | 24. Os.             | 36. Incutio.         | 49. Argentea ner-     |
| 11. Melos.         | 25. Præditus.       | 37. Amor.            | 50. vis.              |
| 12. Cornina.       | 26. Ovile.          | 38. Impleo.          | 49. Tum insonuit.     |
| 13. Præsto.        | 27. (Famulus: next  | 39. Vices.           | 50. Percitus.         |
| 14. Solers.        | line.)              |                      |                       |

And *appeased*<sup>1</sup> the rage of [his] mind; and, by the sweetness of the *song*<sup>2</sup>

*Overcome*,<sup>3</sup> the *heart*<sup>4</sup> of the *unhappy king*<sup>5</sup> began to be at *rest*.<sup>6</sup>

(18.)

*Combat of David with Goliath.*

And now, *where*<sup>7</sup> *Succoth*<sup>8</sup> raises [her] *towered strength*.<sup>9</sup>

And *Azeca*<sup>10</sup> her<sup>11</sup> walls, the *Philistines*<sup>12</sup> had pitched [Their] *numerous*<sup>13</sup> camp: while, *where*<sup>14</sup> the *Terebinthine*<sup>15</sup> valley

*Is expanded*,<sup>16</sup> the *Hebrew bands*<sup>17</sup> stood<sup>18</sup> on the *summit*<sup>19</sup> of the adverse mountain,

With [their] king. When, *behold*,<sup>20</sup> the *son*<sup>21</sup> of *Gath*,<sup>22</sup> *Goliath*,<sup>23</sup> advances, of wondrous size;<sup>24</sup>

*He*<sup>25</sup> [is] *brazen*<sup>26</sup> as to his helmet, brazen in [his] *glittering arms*,<sup>27</sup>

And *bears*<sup>28</sup> a buckler on [his] *shoulders*,<sup>29</sup> and a spear of great weight,

With an *iron*<sup>30</sup> point, like the *weapons*<sup>31</sup> of the giants, Himself a giant, *looking loftily*,<sup>32</sup> and a *servant*<sup>33</sup> a shield *Before*<sup>34</sup> his master *displays*.<sup>35</sup> He calls (and to [his] voice tremendous *sounds*<sup>36</sup>

*Re-echo*<sup>37</sup> over<sup>38</sup> the hills, and *through the whole valley*)<sup>39</sup>

'The *Israelites*<sup>40</sup> to the battle: "Why do ye<sup>1</sup> prepare these wars?

*Am not I here*<sup>42</sup> [one] of the *Philistine fighting-men*,<sup>43</sup>

And [do not] ye obey Saul? *Choose for yourselves*<sup>44</sup>

- |                              |                                 |                         |                                 |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. Sedo.                     | 13. (Numerous: previous verse.) | 23. Gôlias.             | 35. Ostento.                    |
| 2. Cantus.                   | 14. Qui.                        | 24. Moles.              | 36. (Murmura: next verse.)      |
| 3. Vinco.                    | 15. Terebinthinus.              | 25. Hic.                | 37. Resulto.                    |
| 4. Præcordia.                | 16. Pando.                      | 26. Æreus.              | 38. Per.                        |
| 5. (Dative.)                 | 17. (Hebrææ manus: next verse.) | 27. Rutilantibus armis. | 39. To a valle.                 |
| 6. Quiescebant.              | 18. Steterant.                  | 28. (Gesto: next v.)    | 40. Isâcidæ.                    |
| 7. Ubi.                      | 19. Vertex.                     | 29. Ex humeris.         | 41. Vos.                        |
| 8. Sâccôtia.                 | 20. Adspice.                    | 30. Ferratus.           | 42. Nonne ego adsum.            |
| 9. Turritas vires.           | 21. (Solioles: next verse.)     | 31. Telum.              | 43. De Phillistæis pugnantibus. |
| 10. Azêca.                   | 22. Gâtha.                      | 32. Sublime tuens.      | 44. Secernite vobis.            |
| 11. Suis.                    |                                 | 33. Minister.           |                                 |
| 12. (Philistæi: next verse.) |                                 | 34. Præ.                |                                 |

Some warrior,<sup>1</sup> who may come to action<sup>2</sup> with me.  
 If he<sup>3</sup> shall be conqueror, if [he] shall lay me<sup>4</sup> in the dust,<sup>5</sup>  
 Suffering<sup>6</sup> the sad yoke, we will all be servants<sup>7</sup> to you;  
 But, if otherwise, do ye yourselves,<sup>8</sup> [O] men, serve [your]  
 enemies.

Let some one, therefore, come forth,<sup>9</sup> who may be willing<sup>10</sup>  
 to contend alone with me,

And to decide victory<sup>11</sup> upon one life.<sup>12</sup>

The alarmed<sup>13</sup> prince heard this; all Judæa<sup>14</sup> heard [it]  
 With anxious<sup>15</sup> fear. But he,<sup>16</sup> the youngest son<sup>17</sup> of that aged<sup>18</sup>  
 Ephrathite,<sup>19</sup> his own rustic duties<sup>20</sup>

Had sought<sup>21</sup> again, and kept<sup>22</sup> his father's lambs  
 On the hills of Bethlehem,<sup>23</sup> as before; while in brave arms  
 His three brothers shone<sup>24</sup> afar, and their king, in proud  
 Station,<sup>25</sup> defended. At length Jesse<sup>26</sup> [said] these [words]:  
 "Go,<sup>27</sup>

Dear boy, and carrying bread and parched corn,<sup>28</sup>  
 Seek the camp, and inquire<sup>29</sup> for your brethren,<sup>30</sup> in this  
 time of the war,

How they fare."<sup>31</sup>—And now in the very<sup>32</sup> threshold of the  
 battle,

While the armies shouted,<sup>33</sup> and gave<sup>34</sup> by turns<sup>35</sup> the dreadful  
 Signals, the son of Jesse<sup>36</sup> came into<sup>37</sup> [his] native camp;<sup>38</sup>  
 And, trusting<sup>39</sup> [his] car to [his] attendant,<sup>40</sup> runs into the  
 disturbed

Host,<sup>41</sup> and sees his brethren mixed among<sup>42</sup> the thousands.  
 And as they conferred<sup>43</sup> with each other,<sup>44</sup> the lofty<sup>45</sup> son<sup>46</sup> of  
 Gath

- |                                  |                                     |                               |                               |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. Pugnator.                     | 13. Perterritus.                    | 25. Locus.                    | 36. Proles Jesse's.           |
| 2. Conferat arma.                | 14. Judæa (next line).              | 26. Jessæus.                  | 37. Aderat.                   |
| 3. Ille.                         | 15. Sollicitus.                     | 27. Abito.                    | 38. (Ablative.)               |
| 4. Me prosternet.                | 16. Ille.                           | 28. Triticumque<br>perustum.  | 39. Commissus (abl<br>n's.).  |
| 5. Arenæ.                        | 17. (Minimus natus:<br>next verse.) | 29. Perquiro.                 | 40. Famulus.                  |
| 6. Puss.                         | 18. Senilis.                        | 30. (Fratres: next<br>verse.) | 41. Agmina.                   |
| 7. Famulabimur<br>omnes.         | 19. Ephrathites.                    | 31. Ut valeant.               | 42. Permixtus.                |
| 8. Vos ipse.                     | 20. Sua munera<br>ruris.            | 32. Ipso in.                  | 43. Uique agerent.            |
| 9. Proden.                       | 21. Quæsierat.                      | 33. Fremere.                  | 44. Inter sese.               |
| 10. (Qui) velit: next<br>verse.) | 22. Custodio.                       | 34. Cano.                     | 45. Celatulus.                |
| 11. Palma.                       | 23. Bethléemico jugo.               | 35. Vicissim.                 | 46. (Soboles: next<br>verse.) |
| 12. Una vita (abl.).             | 24. Micere.                         |                               |                               |



Advances, Goliath, of wondrous size,  
 And, with [his] accustomed words, challenges *the faintly*  
*opposing*<sup>1</sup>  
*Bands.*<sup>2</sup> But unto the Israelites the *cold*<sup>3</sup> blood returns to  
 [their] *hearts,*<sup>4</sup>  
 And the pale nation flies the *proffered*<sup>5</sup> death.  
 Yet it speaks of great *commendations*<sup>6</sup> of *warlike*<sup>7</sup> fame  
 To be *bestowed*<sup>8</sup> on the *conquering chief*<sup>9</sup> who shall *over-*  
*throw*<sup>10</sup> the enemy  
*Gigantic*<sup>11</sup> in size, and of *abundant*<sup>12</sup> *treasure*<sup>13</sup> *vast*<sup>14</sup>  
*Weights, and wedlock*<sup>15</sup> also *with the daughter of the king.*<sup>16</sup>  
 "Shall *he,*<sup>17</sup> then," cries David, "enjoy this  
*Reward,*<sup>18</sup> who hath conquered the Philistine, and *washed*  
*away*<sup>19</sup> that  
 Disgrace *from the Israelites?*<sup>20</sup> *Who* [is] *he*<sup>21</sup> *that dares in*  
*threatening guise*<sup>22</sup>  
 To *insult*<sup>23</sup> the living God? Why does he challenge the  
*chosen*<sup>24</sup> band  
*Of Him?*<sup>25</sup> But with *severe*<sup>26</sup> voice [him] speaking  
*Eliab reproves.*<sup>27</sup> "*Why*<sup>28</sup> into these contests of war,  
 Vain [boy], dost thou come? *With what*<sup>29</sup> *keeper*<sup>30</sup> the few  
*sheep*<sup>31</sup> *in the wilderness*<sup>32</sup>  
 Hast thou left, [O] boy?" But to his brother soft  
 Words *wisely*<sup>33</sup> *returning,*<sup>34</sup> and having spoken the *same*  
*thing*<sup>35</sup> throughout the camp,  
 He is present *at the side*<sup>36</sup> of the king; and now *sent for*<sup>37</sup> to  
*his hearing,*<sup>38</sup>  
 He says these things: "Let *no one*<sup>39</sup> *tremble,*<sup>40</sup> that [man]  
*threatening;*<sup>41</sup>

- |  |   |                                       |                           |
|--|---|---------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. <i>Ægre oblu-</i><br><i>tia.</i>    | 11. <i>Gigantæus.</i>                       | 21. <i>Quisnam iste.</i>              | 31. <i>Bidens.</i>        |
| 2. <i>Arma.</i>                        | 12. <i>Multus.</i>                          | 22. <i>Minaciter ausus.</i>           | 32. <i>Ad tesqua.</i>     |
| 3. ( <i>Frigidus</i> : next<br>verse.) | 13. <i>Gaza.</i>                            | 23. <i>Insulto.</i>                   | 33. <i>Sagax.</i>         |
| 4. <i>In præcordia.</i>                | 14. <i>Immanis.</i>                         | 24. <i>Electus.</i> (next v.)         | 34. <i>Refero</i>         |
| 5. <i>Oblatus.</i>                     | 15. <i>Connubium</i><br>( <i>plur.</i> ).   | 25. <i>Illius.</i>                    | 35. <i>Ideum.</i>         |
| 6. <i>Præconium.</i>                   | 16. <i>Regulis nata</i><br>( <i>gen.</i> ). | 26. <i>Acerbus.</i>                   | 36. <i>Lateri.</i>        |
| 7. <i>Fortis.</i>                      | 17. <i>Ille.</i>                            | 27. <i>Corripio.</i>                  | 37. <i>Arcessitus.</i>    |
| 8. <i>Donandus.</i>                    | 18. <i>Dos.</i>                             | 28. <i>Quid.</i>                      | 38. <i>Ad aures.</i>      |
| 9. <i>Victori viro.</i>                | 19. <i>Abluo.</i>                           | 29. <i>Quocum.</i>                    | 39. <i>Haud quisquam.</i> |
| 10. <i>Fuderit.</i>                    | 20. <i>Isacidis.</i>                        | 30. ( <i>Custos</i> : next<br>verse.) | 40. <i>Tremisco.</i>      |
|  |   |                                       | 41. <i>Minitans.</i>      |

*I myself<sup>1</sup> will go against<sup>2</sup> [him], and meet<sup>3</sup> [him] hand to hand<sup>4</sup> in arms."*

*"Thou, unhappy<sup>5</sup> boy! not of such a soldier, of such Assistance [we] have not need:<sup>6</sup> *an unequal match*<sup>7</sup> this youth [of thine]*

*Would be<sup>8</sup> with one practiced in war,<sup>10</sup> and greedy<sup>11</sup> of slaughter."*

*Thus<sup>12</sup> the king. David in return:<sup>13</sup> "Once<sup>14</sup> guarded Thy servant<sup>15</sup> the sheep of Jesse;<sup>16</sup> and a bear<sup>17</sup> and a lion Descended from the hills,<sup>18</sup> and from the folds a chosen<sup>19</sup> lamb*

*Carried off<sup>20</sup> together.<sup>21</sup> Lo! the two plunderers<sup>22</sup> This hand, not in vain,<sup>23</sup> resisted;<sup>24</sup> and seized<sup>25</sup> [its] beard<sup>26</sup> unto the monster*

*Rising in rage,<sup>27</sup> and with avenging jaw,<sup>28</sup> And laid [him] lifeless:<sup>29</sup> and with a like death<sup>30</sup> shall this<sup>31</sup> unbeliever also<sup>32</sup> perish*

*Who challenges the arms of Jehovah.*

*For He<sup>33</sup> who me from the bear and the cruel lion's Fangs<sup>34</sup> rescued,<sup>35</sup> that God<sup>36</sup> will favor [me] going Against the face<sup>37</sup> of his enemy, and will defend<sup>38</sup> [me] in [my] great attempt."<sup>39</sup>*

*Then the king, vows being offered, and having prayed for a favorable issue,<sup>40</sup>*

*Dismissed the youth, and clothed<sup>41</sup> [him] with royal armor. He, however, rejects untried<sup>42</sup> weapons, and to his Strength<sup>43</sup> a burden [that was] hostile;<sup>44</sup> and<sup>45</sup> five<sup>46</sup> smooth pebbles(<sup>46</sup>)*

1. Ipse.	14. Olim.	27. Assurgenti furis.	36. Deus ille.
2. Obvius.	15. Tibi servus.	28. Vindice rictu.	37. In ora.
3. Concurro.	16. Jessincas oves.	29. Stravit et exanimum.	38. Tutor.
4. Cominus.	17. Ursus.	30. (Interitu: next verse.)	39. Ausum (plur.).
5. Miserandus.	18. Jugum.	31. (Illic: next verse.)	40. Fausta precatus.
6. Non opus est.	19. Lectus.	32. (Ettain: next verse.)	41. Induo.
7. Impar congressa.	20. Abripio.	33. Ille etenim.	42. Intentatus.
8. (Hæc: next v.)	21. Simul.	34. Unguis.	43. Vires.
9. Foret.	22. Raptor.	35. Eripio	44. Pondus infestum
10. Experto bellorum.	23. Non vana.		45. (Quinque: next verse.)
11. Avarus.	24. Obeto.		46. Teretesque lapillos.
12. Ita.	25. Prehendo.		
13. Iterum	26. (Barbam: next verse.)		

Choosing from the water of *the brook*,<sup>1</sup> and *placing*<sup>2</sup> [them]  
 in [his] *shepherd's*<sup>3</sup> *scrip*,<sup>4</sup>  
*With both sling*<sup>5</sup> in hand, and *staff taken*<sup>6</sup> [by him],  
 A boy, simple in *countenance*,<sup>7</sup> he *advances*<sup>8</sup> against [his]  
*furious*<sup>9</sup> enemy.  
 But, *looking round*<sup>10</sup> with stern eyes at the *trembling*<sup>11</sup>  
*Hosts*,<sup>12</sup> and *beholding*<sup>13</sup> *one of weak strength*,<sup>14</sup> and *ruddy*<sup>15</sup>  
 with youth,  
*Thus*<sup>16</sup> about to *contend*<sup>17</sup> with himself: "*To dogs*"<sup>18</sup> [then]  
 (Goliath  
*Thunders*),<sup>19</sup> "am I likened? *in that*,<sup>20</sup> unarmed, and [O]  
*wretch*!<sup>21</sup> *only*<sup>22</sup>  
 With a staff thou wilt fight? May our gods thee, [O]  
*vilest*,<sup>23</sup>  
 With *swift*<sup>24</sup> *destruction*<sup>25</sup> *strike*!<sup>26</sup> *Come hither*,<sup>27</sup> and [thy]  
*wretched carcass*<sup>28</sup>  
 To the *birds*<sup>29</sup> and *beasts*<sup>30</sup> will I give." To whom he *thus*:<sup>31</sup>  
 "Thou me *with*<sup>32</sup> sword, and shield, and the spear of the  
 soldier  
*Opposest*,<sup>33</sup> fierce [champion]: I thee, *the Supreme*<sup>34</sup> [being  
 my] *guide*,<sup>35</sup>  
 The God *who rules the Israelites*,<sup>36</sup> not with my own  
*strength*,<sup>37</sup>  
 Not with [my own] arms, *unbeliever*,<sup>38</sup> will attack; and,  
 conquered by *this*<sup>39</sup> *arm*,<sup>40</sup>  
*Thou shalt be prostrated*<sup>41</sup> on the ground, and of thy head  
 shall perish *the severed*<sup>42</sup>  
 Glory, and of *thy*<sup>43</sup> [friends], slaughtered *together*,<sup>44</sup> very  
 many

- |                    |                |                  |                    |
|--------------------|----------------|------------------|--------------------|
| 1. Fons.           | 11. Trepidans. | 23. Turpissimus. | 35. Ductor.        |
| 2. Repono.         | 12. Agnina.    | 24. Citus.       | 36. Isacidis domi- |
| 3. (Pastoris: next | 13. Cerno.     | 25. Clades.      | nante.             |
| verse.)            | 14. Invalidus. | 26. Ferio.       | 37. Impete nostro. |
| 4. Pera.           | 15. Roseusque. | 27. Ades huc.    | 38. Infidus.       |
| 5. Fundaque.       | 16. Adeo.      | 28. Cadaver.     | 39. (Hic next      |
| 6. Baculoque re-   | 17. Certo.     | 29. Ales.        | verse.)            |
| cepto.             | 18. Canibusne. | 30. Brutisque.   | 40. Lacertus.      |
| 7. Ore.            | 19. Intono.    | 31. Talibus.     | 41. Sternēris.     |
| 8. Accedo.         | 20. Quod.      | 32. Cum.         | 42. Abscissus.     |
| 9. Furibundus.     | 21. Improbus.  | 33. Adversare.   | 43. Tuorum.        |
| 10. Circumspicio.  | 22. Solo.      | 34. Supremus.    | 44. Simul.         |

*Corvus*<sup>1</sup> shall the birds<sup>2</sup> feed upon,<sup>3</sup> and the hirings of wild  
beasts.<sup>4</sup>

That<sup>5</sup> all the earth<sup>6</sup> may know Jehovah dwells in Judah.<sup>7</sup>  
He spoke, and running up, he rushes<sup>8</sup> to meet<sup>9</sup> his vast enemy,  
And whirling,<sup>10</sup> with wondrous skill,<sup>11</sup> the pebble placed in  
his sling,<sup>12</sup>

He throws it.<sup>13</sup> But that stone,<sup>14</sup> driven<sup>15</sup> into the forehead<sup>16</sup>  
of Goliath,

Passes into his brain,<sup>17</sup> and sinks<sup>18</sup> itself in the full flow of  
blood.<sup>19</sup>

The giant fell<sup>20</sup> over<sup>21</sup> his arms with a resounding crash.<sup>22</sup>

The conqueror had no<sup>23</sup> sword; but straightway<sup>24</sup> upon [his]  
foe,<sup>25</sup>

Laid prostrate,<sup>26</sup> leaping,<sup>27</sup> he snatches<sup>28</sup> from the scabbard  
the sword

Of [that foe] himself,<sup>29</sup> and has cut off<sup>30</sup> the head of [its]  
master.<sup>31</sup> On every side, over the whole<sup>32</sup>

Fields there is immediately confusion,<sup>33</sup> and the Philistines,<sup>34</sup>  
turned back,<sup>35</sup> flee

In hurried mass,<sup>36</sup> at Goliath's prostrate<sup>37</sup>

Limbs scarce looking;<sup>38</sup> and<sup>39</sup> frantic<sup>40</sup> with unexpected<sup>41</sup>  
triumph,

Shouting<sup>42</sup> Judah follows,<sup>43</sup> and bloody slaughter

Invokes, and lets loose<sup>44</sup> all the reins of [her] resentment.<sup>45</sup>

The fierce enemies fell under<sup>46</sup> repeated blows,<sup>47</sup>

Over the hills,<sup>48</sup> over the valleys, over the blood-dropping  
paths,<sup>49</sup>

Even to<sup>50</sup> the gates of Ekron,<sup>51</sup> and the pale walls<sup>52</sup> of Gath;

- |                           |                             |                            |                                |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Corpus.</i>         | 14. <i>Lapis leto.</i>      | 27. <i>Insulto.</i>        | 40. <i>Novus.</i> (next v.)    |
| 2. <i>Avia.</i>           | 15. <i>Impactus.</i>        | 28. <i>Proprio.</i>        | 41. <i>Conclusio.</i>          |
| 3. <i>Depascor.</i>       | 16. <i>Fronti.</i>          | 29. <i>Ipsus.</i>          | 42. ( <i>Sequiturque:</i>      |
| 4. <i>Morsusque feri-</i> | 17. <i>Per cerebrum</i>     | 30. <i>Abecindo.</i>       | previous verse.)               |
| ni.                       | venit.                      | 31. <i>Domino.</i>         | 43. <i>Effundo.</i>            |
| 5. <i>Quod.</i>           | 18. <i>Mergo.</i>           | 32. <i>Totia.</i>          | 44. <i>Irrum.</i>              |
| 6. <i>Tellus.</i>         | 19. <i>Pieno sanguine.</i>  | 33. <i>Extemplo turba-</i> | 45. <i>Succubore.</i>          |
| 7. <i>In Juda esse.</i>   | 20. <i>Procumbo.</i>        | tur.                       | 46. <i>Repetitis scilicet.</i> |
| 8. <i>Ruo.</i>            | 21. <i>Super.</i>           | 34. (Next line.)           | 47. <i>Per juga.</i>           |
| 9. <i>Obvius.</i>         | 22. <i>Resonante ruina.</i> | 35. <i>Reversa.</i>        | 48. <i>Sanguinolenta</i>       |
| 10. <i>Roto.</i>          | 23. <i>Non erat.</i>        | 36. <i>Mole rapida.</i>    | <i>viam.</i>                   |
| 11. <i>Ara.</i>           | 24. <i>Protenus.</i>        | 37. <i>Resupina.</i>       | 49. <i>U'que etiam.</i>        |
| 12. <i>Funde</i> (dat.).  | 25. (Dativo.)               | 38. <i>Intuitus.</i>       | 50. <i>Ekrona.</i>             |
| 13. <i>Conjicio.</i>      | 26. <i>Prostratus.</i>      | 39. <i>Insanus.</i>        | 51. ( <i>Memia:</i> next v.)   |

Until the *bands*,<sup>1</sup> *returning from*<sup>2</sup> the cruel slaughter,  
Rush *into*<sup>3</sup> the deserted *tents*,<sup>4</sup> with weary *hands*,<sup>5</sup>  
And load themselves with spoils; and, *having become pos-  
sessed of the booty*,<sup>6</sup>

*David*,<sup>7</sup> joyous in the midst, and bearing the *vast*<sup>8</sup> weight  
Of the severed head, they *now*<sup>9</sup> bring back to the *royal*<sup>10</sup>  
camp.

David all with words and *plaudits*<sup>11</sup>

Extol, and *reiterate*<sup>12</sup> the *publication*<sup>13</sup> of [his] *well-earned*<sup>14</sup>  
praise.

(19.)

*The Affection of Jonathan for David. The Hatred and  
Vengeance of Saul.*

But *when now*<sup>15</sup> the son of Jesse<sup>16</sup> the *innocent*<sup>17</sup> honors of the  
shepherd *put off*,<sup>18</sup>

And, not *restored*<sup>19</sup> again to his *paternal*<sup>20</sup> fields,  
Stood *before the countenance*<sup>21</sup> of the king, with a friendly  
Aspect *Jonathan*<sup>22</sup> beholds *him*,<sup>23</sup> and the heart's *innermost*<sup>24</sup>  
Bonds *bind together*<sup>25</sup> the ardent youth of *both*.<sup>26</sup>

How *sacred*<sup>27</sup> and sweet a covenant of friendship! *What  
than that*<sup>28</sup>

[Is] more *pleasant*<sup>29</sup> on *earth*,<sup>30</sup> what more worthy of the  
*sight*<sup>31</sup> of Jehovah?

Nor could the *love of the breast*<sup>32</sup> be shown enough, *except  
by many a gift*,<sup>33</sup>

*And*<sup>36</sup> Jonathan *adorns*<sup>34</sup> [his] *companion*<sup>35</sup> with [his] *own  
robe*,<sup>(36)</sup> and [his] very

Sword. *He moreover*<sup>37</sup> to the *attendants*<sup>38</sup>

- |                       |                     |                       |                     |
|-----------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| 1. Catervæ.           | 11. Plausus.        | 21. Constitit ad vul- | 32. (Mentis amor :  |
| 2. Reduces e.         | 12. Itero.          | tum.                  | next verse.)        |
| 3. In.                | 13. Præconia.       | 22. Jônathânus.       | 33. Nisi munere     |
| 4. Tentorium.         | 14. Meritus.        | 23. Hic.              | multo.              |
| 5. Dextra.            | 15. Quando jam      | 24. Intima.           | 34. (Exornat : next |
| 6. Prædaque potiti.   | nunc.               | 25. Constringo.       | verse.)             |
| 7. (Davidem : next    | 16. (Jesseides : 3d | 26. Utrique (dat.).   | 35. (Socius : next  |
| verse.)               | verse.)             | 27. Sanctus.          | verse.)             |
| 8. Immanis.           | 17. Innocuus.       | 28. Quid illo.        | 36. Propriaque toga |
| 9. (Jam : previous    | 18. Exuo. (Next v.) | 29. Gratus.           | 37. Quin ille.      |
| verse.)               | 19. Redditus.       | 30. (Plural.)         | 38. Minister.       |
| 10. (Regia : next v.) | 20. Patrius.        | 31. Ore.              |                     |

Of the king, and *also*<sup>1</sup> to all the people, was most dear;<sup>2</sup>  
And *he was set over*<sup>3</sup> the works<sup>4</sup> of war, and a valiant band,<sup>5</sup>  
*Skilled*<sup>6</sup> in [his] duties, and *wisely enjoying his honors*.<sup>7</sup>

*But lo!*<sup>8</sup> *exulting*<sup>9</sup> from the walls of *Israël*,<sup>10</sup>

A female choir *hastened*,<sup>11</sup> and *filled*<sup>12</sup> with song

*And dance*<sup>13</sup> the ways. *David*<sup>14</sup> returning from the *destroy-*  
*ed*<sup>15</sup> enemy

*They meet*;<sup>16</sup> and Saul, being a witness, [their] *sounding*<sup>17</sup>  
*Joy repeat*,<sup>18</sup> [their] *re-echoing*<sup>19</sup> *timbrels*<sup>20</sup> with hands on  
*high*<sup>21</sup>

*Of-striking*,<sup>22</sup> and singing with alternate voice :

*Lo!*<sup>23</sup> they have returned home! Saul, who [his] thou-  
sands in war,

*And David, who* [his] *ten*<sup>24</sup> thousands has *overthrown*.<sup>25</sup>

But anger

Unto the king *the greater honor*<sup>26</sup> *taken away from himself*<sup>27</sup>  
in the praise of his countrymen<sup>28</sup> *has excited*,<sup>29</sup>

And [to be] *prepared to envy*<sup>30</sup> his very kingdom

He now *imagines*<sup>31</sup> in mind *the youth*,<sup>32</sup> and *with the eyes of*  
*malignty*<sup>33</sup>

Begins to *behold*<sup>34</sup> [him], and to *surround*<sup>35</sup> [him] with *dark*  
*evils*.<sup>36</sup>

Nor [was there any] delay : *impelled*,<sup>37</sup> *divinely*,<sup>38</sup> *with de-*  
*moniac impulse*,<sup>39</sup>

The royal mind *meditates*<sup>40</sup> *vast wickedness*,<sup>41</sup> and dares

*To undertake in action what it has conceived*.<sup>42</sup> While the  
strains *which had been*<sup>43</sup> *pleasing*.<sup>44</sup>

*And black grief*<sup>45</sup> *to drive away*<sup>46</sup> *before this*<sup>47</sup>

- |                     |                       |                      |                     |
|---------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| 1. Etiam.           | 13. Saltatque.        | 25. Fundo.           | 38. Divinitus.      |
| 2. Acceptus.        | 14. Davidi. (next v.) | 26. (Next line.)     | 39. Demoniacus mo-  |
| 3. Praefuit.        | 15. Peremptus.        | 27. Deapntus sibi.   | tus.                |
| 4. Studium.         | 16. Occurro.          | 28. Suorum.          | 40. Meditor.        |
| 5. Cuerva.          | 17. Sonoria.          | 29. Conflavit.       | 41. Immane nefas.   |
| 6. Seltus.          | 18. Repeto.           | 30. Invidisse para-  | 42. Conceptum na-   |
| 7. Sapiensque poti- | 19. Resonans.         | tum.                 | vate manu.          |
| tus honorum.        | 20. (Tympanum :       | 31. Effingo.         | 43. (Quae fuerant : |
| 8. Ecce autem.      | next verse.)          | 32. Juvencm.         | next verse.)        |
| 9. Ecutans.         | 21. Altit palmis.     | 33. Livoria ocellis. | 44. Cordi.          |
| 10. Israëlis.       | 22. Pulsans.          | 34. Aspielo.         | 45. Atrunque dolo-  |
| 11. Propere (hist.  | 23. En.               | 35. Circumdo.        | rem.                |
| infm.).             | 24. Denaque Davi-     | 36. Caelis damnis.   | 46. Populisse.      |
| 12. Replere.        | des guli.             | 37. Inclius.         | 47. Prius.          |

From<sup>1</sup> the mind of the king were able, *with the art that he was wont*<sup>2</sup>

The son of Jesse *repeats*,<sup>3</sup> and *bends over*<sup>4</sup> [his] loved harp,

The tyrant throws *a dart*,<sup>5</sup> *dreadful in rage*<sup>6</sup> and *deceit*,<sup>7</sup>

From his right hand, and *meditates*<sup>8</sup> unjust death

Against the incautious youth.—God *delivers*<sup>9</sup> him<sup>10</sup> from so great *terror*,<sup>11</sup>

And *removes*<sup>12</sup> [him] from the *station*<sup>13</sup> of dire danger.

God [is] *ever*<sup>14</sup> a *source of protection*<sup>15</sup> to his own [children]! nor does he desert *them*<sup>16</sup>

*In times of difficulty*,<sup>17</sup> nor in the very hour of *death*.<sup>18</sup>

(20.)

*The Affection of Michal. The Rage of Saul.*

Nor [was] this *sufficient*<sup>19</sup> to [the king], *eager for slaughter*,<sup>20</sup> and he sends ministers

Of [his] *cruelty*<sup>21</sup> to the threshold of David, and *the innermost parts of his house*,<sup>22</sup>

To *seek*<sup>23</sup> for the *innocent*<sup>24</sup> master : but [his] terrified wife, Michal,<sup>25</sup> faithful in misfortunes,<sup>26</sup> and experiencing kindred sorrows,<sup>27</sup>

Makes known<sup>28</sup> the nearer destruction,<sup>29</sup> and [her] warned husband<sup>30</sup> by a window

[She] *trembling*<sup>31</sup> sends away :<sup>32</sup> then, with benignant deception,<sup>33</sup>

*Skillful*,<sup>34</sup> she filled<sup>35</sup> the bed of [her] husband<sup>36</sup> with an image,

Placed a pillow under the head,<sup>37</sup> and the whole<sup>38</sup> with a garment

- |                            |                        |                                |                               |
|----------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. Ex.                     | 10. Hic.               | 21. Savitia.                   | 30. (Virum : next line.)      |
| 2. Quia suaverat arte.     | 11. Formido.           | 22. Intima tecti.              | 31. Tremebundus.              |
| 3. Repeto.                 | 12. Removeo.           | 23. Quæsitum (supine.)         | 32. Dimitto.                  |
| 4. Incumbo.                | 13. Statio.            | 24. Insons.                    | 33. Fraus.                    |
| 5. (Jaculum : next verse.) | 14. Usque.             | 25. Micale.                    | 34. Scitus.                   |
| 6. Horrendum furis.        | 15. Tutela.            | 26. Malis.                     | 35. Compleo.                  |
|                            | 16. Illos.             | 27. Sociosque experta dolores. | 36. Maritalis.                |
|                            | 17. Temporibus dubiis. | 28. Indico.                    | 37. Pulvinum capiti subjecti. |
| 7. Et fraude.              | 18. Fumus.             | 29. Exitium proplus.           | 38. Omnia.                    |
| 8. Minitor.                | 19. Satis.             |                                |                               |
| 9. (Eripit : next l.)      | 20. Cædis cupido.      |                                |                               |

*Thrown over it<sup>1</sup> covered,<sup>2</sup> pretending that [her] husband's sick<sup>3</sup>*

*Body<sup>4</sup> lay in the bed,<sup>5</sup> and languished<sup>6</sup> with sad disease.*

*But, lo !<sup>7</sup> the mad<sup>8</sup> desire of slaughter<sup>9</sup> has impelled the very Tyrant to enter into the chamber<sup>10</sup> of the hated<sup>11</sup> David,*

*That he might crush<sup>12</sup> with his own hand<sup>13</sup> [his] enemy without strength,*

*Thus<sup>14</sup> laboring with sickness,<sup>15</sup> and unable<sup>16</sup> to contend.*

*Then, incensed<sup>17</sup> at [his] daughter, he departed ; nor does he lay aside,*

*'Though so often baffled,<sup>18</sup> the wretched burden<sup>19</sup> of [his] bitter<sup>20</sup> hatred ;*

*But, even into the conscious recesses<sup>21</sup> of the farthest<sup>22</sup> Rama, Filled<sup>23</sup> with the strains<sup>24</sup> of the prophets, where he,*

*Samuel,<sup>25</sup> holier<sup>26</sup>*

*From age<sup>27</sup> and in long-established<sup>28</sup> honor, flourished,<sup>29</sup>*

*He commands [his] servants<sup>30</sup> to go, too well fitted for cruel Offices.<sup>31</sup> 'The unexpected<sup>32</sup> energy<sup>33</sup> of God seizes these<sup>34</sup>*

*[men] praying against their will,<sup>35</sup>*

*And with a sacred fervor<sup>36</sup> comes over<sup>37</sup>*

*The minds of them prophesying.<sup>38</sup> 'The same miracle<sup>39</sup> the persons<sup>40</sup> sent*

*'Thrice-repeated strikes ; and he himself, of [his] wicked<sup>41</sup>*

*Purpose now tenacious in mind, the prophet's tranquil*

*Dwelling<sup>42</sup> suddenly<sup>43</sup> breaks through,<sup>44</sup> and<sup>45</sup> laboring with sudden<sup>46</sup>*

*Impulse,<sup>47</sup> glows with the image of divine piety,*

*Ignorant,<sup>48</sup> alas ! of the truth, and compelled to praise the*

*Lord*

1. Injunctus.	14. Adeo.	26. Sanctus.	37. Supervenio.
2. Condo.	15. Ægrotans.	27. Ætas.	38. Vaticinandum
3. Ægrotus.	16. Non potens.	28. Vetus.	animis.
4. Membra.	17. Irascens.	29. Viget.	39. (Plural:)
5. Torus.	18. Elusus.	30. Famulus.	40. (Viros, next v.)
6. Languesco.	19. Pondus.	31. Officium.	41. Nefandus.
7. En.	20. (Amari: previ-	32. Inopinus.	42. Iumen (plur.).
8. Rabiosa.	ous line.)	33. (Virtus: next	43. Subito.
9. Fames cadendi.	21. Peneiralla.	line.)	44. Ferrumpo.
10. Thelamus.	22. Extremus.	34. Next verse.	45. Subitoque.
11. Inivus.	23. Plenus.	35. Non sponte.	46. Impte.
12. Opprimo.	24. Modulna.	36. Æstus.	47. Nescius.
13. Propria dextra.	25. (Next line.)		



With unwilling lips. The king, therefore, *stripped*<sup>1</sup> of *regal*<sup>2</sup> honor,  
*And bereft* of [his] *garment*,<sup>3</sup> and the *ornament*<sup>4</sup> of war,  
*Casts*<sup>5</sup> himself before the feet of Samuel, beloved  
 Once in an another and better manner; and the *praises*<sup>6</sup> of  
 the prophets  
 [He], impious, *increasing*,<sup>7</sup> *feels*<sup>8</sup> himself a prophet, with  
 breast  
 Astonished, and turns pale *to hear*<sup>9</sup> his own *inspiration*.<sup>10</sup>

(2.)

*The Conference of David and Jonathan.*

And the *alarmed*<sup>11</sup> son of Jesse had fled to the towers of  
 Rama;  
 “And *in what*<sup>12</sup> have I *transgressed*,<sup>13</sup> [O] Jonathan? In  
 what before *thy*<sup>14</sup> parent  
 Have I *offended*,<sup>15</sup> [O thou] dear to me! *that*<sup>16</sup> at *my*<sup>17</sup> life  
*severe*<sup>18</sup>  
 Weapons he aims?” Thus he: “But, O, may God *an at-*  
*tempt*<sup>19</sup>  
*Such as this*<sup>20</sup> forbid to be made” ([his] weeping friend re-  
 plies),  
 “*For thou shalt not die*:<sup>21</sup> there is nothing, *without me as a*  
*witness*,<sup>22</sup>  
 That my father *will do*:<sup>23</sup> *why should I be*<sup>24</sup> ignorant in this  
 alone?  
 Not so!” David again: “[Thy] *father*<sup>25</sup> has *perceived*<sup>26</sup>  
 thee with love  
 Of me *constrained*,<sup>27</sup> nor, *by uttering*<sup>28</sup> such things,  
 Has he betrayed the unjust *undertaking*<sup>29</sup> which would *dis-*  
*tress*<sup>30</sup> thee.

- |                             |                            |                           |                              |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. Exutus.                  | 9. Exaudio.                | 17. (Next line.)          | 24. Quid sim.                |
| 2. (Regali: next<br>verse.) | 10. Furor.                 | 18. Tristis.              | 25. (Genitor: next<br>line.) |
| 3. Nudusque toga.           | 11. Territus.              | 19. Ausum.                | 26. Sentio.                  |
| 4. Decoramen.               | 12. Quid.                  | 20. Talis.                | 27. Constrictus.             |
| 5. Projicio.                | 13. Erro.                  | 21. Non morieris<br>enim. | 28. Fando.                   |
| 6. Præconia.                | 14. (Tuum: next<br>verse.) | 22. Me teste remoto.      | 29. Inceptum.                |
| 7. Accumulans.              | 15. Pecco.                 | 23. Efficio.              | 30. Lacero.                  |
| 8. Sentio.                  | 16. Quod.                  |                           |                              |

But (believe thou *me*<sup>1</sup>), *by a narrow space*<sup>2</sup> from death's  
*Jaws*<sup>3</sup> escaping, <sup>4</sup> *I am kept* [from it] by scarcely *a single step*.<sup>5</sup>  
*"Whatever thou*<sup>6</sup> *mayest wish I will do," oppressed*<sup>7</sup> *in heart*<sup>8</sup>  
 by grief,

The prince says. 'To whom thus the *son of Jesse*:<sup>10</sup>  
*"The new moon*<sup>11</sup> *will be present with us*<sup>12</sup> to-morrow; the  
 king's *rich*<sup>13</sup>

*Feast*<sup>14</sup> I am bound to attend:<sup>15</sup> but *suffer*<sup>17</sup> *me*<sup>16</sup> to lie hid<sup>(17)</sup>  
 in the field

*Till*<sup>18</sup> the third day *retire*<sup>19</sup> with *dying light*.<sup>20</sup>

If [thy] father *call for*<sup>21</sup> [me when] absent, *say*<sup>22</sup> that I the  
 sweet

*Confines*<sup>23</sup> of the land of *Bethlehem*<sup>24</sup> have *quickly*<sup>25</sup> sought,  
*On account of*<sup>26</sup> the sacred rites which now our whole  
 house *offers*<sup>27</sup>

*Annually*.<sup>28</sup> If he *listen*<sup>29</sup> with *patience*,<sup>30</sup> *lovely*<sup>31</sup> unto us  
 Will this be, and joyful; but if he is inflamed with the *heat*<sup>32</sup>  
 of anger,

Sad evil impends over me: thou with me *strong*<sup>33</sup> *bonds*<sup>34</sup>  
 Of *affection*<sup>35</sup> hast *ratified*;<sup>36</sup> and before Jehovah  
 We two are sworn *and bounden companions*.<sup>37</sup>

But if *any wickedness*<sup>38</sup> *is known*<sup>39</sup> by *me*,<sup>40</sup> do [thou] thyself  
 with *thine own*<sup>41</sup> *arm*<sup>42</sup>

*Dispatch*<sup>43</sup> me, nor *give me up*<sup>44</sup> to [thy] *unfavorable*<sup>45</sup> parent."

"Ah, may this be far *from* [thy] *life*,<sup>46</sup> far every *injurious*  
*thing*,<sup>47</sup>

Beloved one, from thy [life]!" exclaims the prince. "Let  
*us*<sup>48</sup> go away into the *accustomed*<sup>49</sup> field

1. (Dative.)	13. Opimis.	26. Causa.	38. Aliiquid sceleris.
2. Tenul discrimi- ne.	14. Epulis.	27. Offerat.	39. Nascltur.
3. Fauces.	15. Adsum.	28. Annua (adj.).	40. (Dative.)
4. Effugio.	16. (Next line.)	29. Ausculto.	41. (Proprio: next line.)
5. Arceor.	17. Patiare laen- tem.	30. Patiens.	42. Lacertus.
6. Passus unus.	18. Dum.	31. Amabilis.	43. Conficio.
7. Tu quodcumque.	19. Recedo.	32. Aestus.	44. Trado.
8. (Pressus: next verse.)	20. Luce preunte.	33. (Fortis: next line.)	45. Iniquus.
9. Præcordia.	21. Vocito.	34. Fœdera.	46. Capitl.
10. Jesseia proles.	22. Dicis.	35. Pietas.	47. Nocivum.
11. Novilunia.	23. Confinia.	36. Sancto.	48. (Now: next v.)
12. Nobis (dat.).	24. Bethlehemus.	37. Obstrictique so- dales.	49. (Assolutum: next verse.)
	25. Citum (adj.).		

Together : God of Israel ! the friends  
 Great God, *behold* !<sup>1</sup> If any thing *from him*<sup>2</sup> *my spirit*<sup>3</sup> shall  
     have concealed,  
*Whether*<sup>4</sup> [my] father shall be preparing *evil*<sup>5</sup> things or good ;  
 If it shall not have *sent* [him] *away*<sup>6</sup> *warned*,<sup>7</sup> or recalled  
     [him]  
*Immediately*,<sup>8</sup> as the matter itself *enjoins*,<sup>9</sup> or *seems*<sup>10</sup> to en-  
     join,  
 Mayest thou strike me with *death* !<sup>11</sup> *Protect him*,<sup>12</sup> [O]  
     Jehovah,  
 As thou hast been a *protection*<sup>13</sup> and *support*<sup>14</sup> to my father.”  
 Therefore, *again*<sup>15</sup> these most faithful *hearts*<sup>16</sup> *adjure*<sup>17</sup> them-  
     selves with a sacred  
 Oath, and testify their full affection.

(22.)

*David Prays to God.*

That *grief*,<sup>18</sup> however, [was] not *lasting*;<sup>19</sup> but before Je-  
     hovah's  
 Right hand he *hastens*<sup>20</sup> to bend himself, *and, in the middle*  
     *darkness*,<sup>21</sup>  
 And nocturnal horror of the place, *where*<sup>22</sup> of wild beasts the  
     dire  
*Haunts*<sup>23</sup> lie hid, *the exiled son of Jesse*,<sup>24</sup> from his pious  
     heart, these [strains]  
*Begins* :<sup>25</sup> “ *I cried*<sup>26</sup> to the Lord with [my] voice ; [my] griefs  
*I told*<sup>27</sup> unto the Lord ; with prayers and vows *I sought*<sup>28</sup>  
*The wonted comfort of the wretched*;<sup>29</sup> and although over-  
     *whelmed*<sup>30</sup>  
 With evils [was my] *unhappy*<sup>31</sup> mind, thy *eyes*<sup>32</sup> *even then*<sup>33</sup>  
     our

- |                                  |                   |                              |                                    |
|----------------------------------|-------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. Videas.                       | 9. Jubeo.         | 18. Dolor.                   | 26. Clamabam.                      |
| 2. Illum.                        | 10. Visa.         | 19. Diuturnus.               | 27. Dicebam.                       |
| 3. (Hic animus :<br>next verse.) | 11. Funus.        | 20. Propero.                 | 28. Petebam.                       |
| 4. Seu.                          | 12. Illum tuare.  | 21. Mediisque tene-<br>bris. | 29. Assuetum mis-<br>eris solamen. |
| 5. Prava.                        | 13. Tutela.       | 22. Qua.                     | 30. Obrutus.                       |
| 6. Dimitto.                      | 14. Columenque.   | 23. Lustra.                  | 31. Infaustus.                     |
| 7. Admonitus.                    | 15. Iterum.       | 24. Jessëus exul.            | 32. Lumen.                         |
| 8. Protenus.                     | 16. (Next verse.) | 25. Integro.                 | 33. Tum quoque.                    |
|                                  | 17. Adjuro.       |                              |                                    |

Feet, *merciful*<sup>1</sup> God, beheld! *known to thee was*<sup>2</sup> [thy]  
servant's

*Path*<sup>3</sup> over doubtful hills, over *dark ways*,<sup>4</sup>

*Beset*<sup>5</sup> with new snares; when *no one*<sup>6</sup> with friendly

*Hand to support*<sup>7</sup> [me], no one *to conceal*<sup>8</sup> [me] *wandering*<sup>9</sup>

Would dare: [my] mind *is cast down*,<sup>10</sup> and, *with no avenger*,<sup>11</sup>

Devoted to *destruction*.<sup>12</sup> But thou, [O] *mercy*<sup>13</sup> of heaven!

The only rest, and the only *defense*<sup>14</sup> to me, *while*<sup>15</sup> in the  
*upper*<sup>16</sup> *air*<sup>17</sup>

*I am dwelling*,<sup>18</sup> art present! *Weigh*<sup>19</sup> [my] complaints,

*Avenger yet*<sup>20</sup> [weigh them], for *I am prostrated*<sup>21</sup> on the  
ground, *and far*<sup>22</sup> [do my] powerful

Enemies excel [me] in strength: therefore, *snatch*<sup>23</sup> from  
[its] chains

My sad soul, that it may be able to praise the great Jehovah

*Freely*,<sup>24</sup> and *joyous*<sup>25</sup> *I may be surrounded*<sup>26</sup> by ingenuous  
friends

Celebrating thee *in social worship*,<sup>27</sup> and with *united*<sup>28</sup> prayer

Standing before thine altars, who *hast so preserved* [us]."<sup>29</sup>

(23.)

*David praises God and exhorts his Friends.*

"Now, therefore, with [my] whole heart *will I bless Je-*  
*hovah*!"<sup>30</sup>

At *all*<sup>31</sup> times with *his*<sup>32</sup> praise shall [my] *mouth*<sup>33</sup> *resound*,<sup>34</sup>

And the lowliest *mind*<sup>35</sup> of his<sup>36</sup> servant shall boast of God  
as its guide

*Forever*!"<sup>37</sup> *Every good*<sup>38</sup> bosom also shall rejoice on these  
things *being heard*.<sup>39</sup>

1. Almus.	12. Exitium.	22. Longeque.	32. Illius.
2. Tibi cognita est.	13. Clementia.	23. Eripio.	33. (Ors: next
3. Semita.	14. Tutamen.	24. Libera (adj.).	verse.)
4. Opaca viarum.	15. (Next verse.)	25. Latans.	34. Sonabunt.
5. Instructus.	16. (Ætheris: next	26. Accingar.	35. Mens, (next v.)
6. Nullus.	verse.)	27. Socio cultu.	36. Sul: next
7. Sustento.	17. Aulis.	28. Junctus.	verse.)
8. Celo.	18. Versor.	29. Servaveris.	37. Sine fine.
9. Vagans.	19. Perpendo.	30. Benedicam Je-	38. (Omne bonum:
10. Projecta est.	20. Ulterior adhuc.	hova.	next verse.)
11. Vindice nullo.	21. Sternor.	31. Cunctus.	39. Next verse.

Oh ye *little*<sup>1</sup> *bands*,<sup>2</sup> *together*<sup>3</sup> with me  
*Worship*<sup>4</sup> God, and extol [his] *tremendous*<sup>5</sup> name!  
*I sought*<sup>6</sup> the Lord in [my] vows, and the ears of the Most  
 High  
 Received my prayers: fears *fled afar*,<sup>7</sup>  
 And shame, and *mournful clouds*<sup>8</sup> from [my] *darkened*<sup>9</sup>  
 countenance:  
 And the *humble*<sup>10</sup> *having witnessed*<sup>11</sup> the voice of the *poor*<sup>12</sup>  
 accepted by the *Deity*,<sup>13</sup>  
 And *his life*<sup>14</sup> *snatched*<sup>15</sup> from the *dread*<sup>16</sup> of death,  
 Shall behold *exultingly*,<sup>17</sup> shall exultingly *renew*<sup>18</sup> their vows.  
 Those who have feared God, around these *the angel*<sup>19</sup> of Je-  
 hovah [his] *awful*<sup>20</sup>  
*Arms*<sup>21</sup> places, and *removes*<sup>22</sup> [their] threatening enemies.  
 Oh make *the trial*,<sup>23</sup> and *yourselves*<sup>24</sup> *examine*<sup>25</sup> how great  
*And of what character*<sup>26</sup> God is!<sup>27</sup> for *thrice and four times*<sup>28</sup>  
 happy  
 [Are they] who *trust in the Lord*!<sup>29</sup> Ye holy *breasts*,<sup>30</sup> fear  
 the Lord;  
 Neither is there any other fear, nor mournful *want*,<sup>31</sup>  
*He*<sup>32</sup> being [our] guide. *Thou mayest see*<sup>33</sup> the *young lions*<sup>34</sup>  
*wander*<sup>35</sup> through the *forests*<sup>36</sup>  
 Oppressed with *hunger*,<sup>37</sup> but [he] *who worships*<sup>38</sup> Jehovah  
 With constant *love*,<sup>39</sup> shall *need*<sup>40</sup> no support.<sup>41</sup>  
 Hear, O [ye] *youth*!<sup>42</sup> and *thoroughly learn*<sup>43</sup> my words,<sup>44</sup>  
 That this pious fear may *seize upon*<sup>45</sup> *your*<sup>46</sup> whole mind.  
 Who *may wish*<sup>47</sup> to *prolong*<sup>48</sup> the *extended*<sup>49</sup> course of [his]  
 life,

- |                     |                    |                    |                          |
|---------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. (Parva: next v.) | 14. Caput.         | 27. Sit.           | 38. (Qui colit: next v.) |
| 2. Agmina.          | 15. Ereptus.       | 28. Terque quater- | 39. (Amore: previ-       |
| 3. Simul.           | 16. Formido.       | que.               | ous line.)               |
| 4. Colite.          | 17. Exultim.       | 29. Fidum Domino.  | 40. Egeo.                |
| 5. Metuendus.       | 18. Novo.          | 30. (Pectora: next | 41. Victus.              |
| 6. Quærebam.        | 19. (Angelus: next | verse.)            | 42. Pueri.               |
| 7. Procul aufugere. | verse.)            | 31. Egestas.       | 43. Edisco.              |
| 8. Lugubria nubila. | 20. Horrendus.     | 32. Hic.           | 44. Nostrasque vo-       |
| 9. Obscurus.        | 21. Arma.          | 33. (Videas: next  | ces.                     |
| 10. Humiles.        | 22. Amoveo.        | verse.)            | 45. Occupo.              |
| 11. Testatus.       | 23. Examen.        | 34. Juvenes leones | 46. Vobis.               |
| 12. (Pauperis: next | 24. Vosque ipsi.   | 35. Errare.        | 47. Velit.               |
| verse.)             | 25. Expendo.       | 36. Salebre.       | 48. Produco.             |
| 13. Numen.          | 26. Qualisque.     | 37. Esuries.       | 49. Extentus.            |

And to behold<sup>1</sup> happy<sup>2</sup> days? Let<sup>3</sup> the holy<sup>4</sup> custody of the tongue

Be maintained by him,<sup>(\*)</sup> nor with any sprinkling<sup>5</sup> of deceit let him stain<sup>6</sup> [his] lips. Follow<sup>7</sup> whatever good<sup>8</sup> thou shalt see, And avoid<sup>9</sup> [whatever] evil. Seek peace, thou shalt enjoy<sup>10</sup> peace.

The eyes<sup>11</sup> of the Lord are open<sup>12</sup> for [his] saints; and opened<sup>13</sup> is the Divine ear to their<sup>14</sup> unhappy lamentations.<sup>15</sup>

God beholds<sup>16</sup> with an angry countenance<sup>17</sup> those who commit wickedness,<sup>18</sup>

Nor shall the remembrance<sup>19</sup> of these remain in the earth.<sup>20</sup>

The righteous<sup>21</sup> renew<sup>22</sup> [their] piteous<sup>23</sup> vows; and again<sup>24</sup> the Most High

Hears [them] and is ever<sup>25</sup> present<sup>26</sup> with his own<sup>27</sup> wretched<sup>28</sup> and grieving in heart.

Whoever duly repent<sup>29</sup> of their bad undertakings,<sup>30</sup>

Whoever lament<sup>31</sup> the deeds they have done<sup>32</sup> without the Deity.

The righteous suffer many sorrows,<sup>33</sup> but them<sup>34</sup> from all

The Lord will deliver,<sup>35</sup> and will protect all<sup>36</sup> the bones of the just,

Lest they ever<sup>37</sup> be broken. But the divine<sup>38</sup> anger the wicked<sup>39</sup>

Shall crush,<sup>40</sup> who shameful<sup>41</sup> hatred, who bitter death<sup>42</sup>

Direct against the innocent<sup>43</sup> [man]: their<sup>44</sup> house shall lie desolate.<sup>45</sup>

Not thus [those] who trust in Heaven shall be compelled to mourn<sup>46</sup>

[Their] home void of inhabitants;<sup>47</sup> for God<sup>48</sup> himself is<sup>49</sup> the Redeemer

Of the souls of these,<sup>50</sup> and demands<sup>51</sup> them<sup>52</sup> from death.

1. Specto.	14. Illorem.	27. (Suis: next v.)	40. Premo.
2. Frustus.	15. Querela.	28. Infustus.	41. Turpis.
3. (Sancta: next verse.)	16. Aspicio.	29. Bene penitet.	42. Funus acerbum.
4. Sit huic servata.	17. Ore.	30. Ausum (sing.).	43. Insonit instant
5. Aspergo.	18. Nefanda patran-	31. Piget.	44. Illis.
6. Noto.	ies.	32. Actarum rerum.	45. Vastus.
7. Sectare.	19. Minor imago.	33. Multa tristitia.	46. (Cogentur moe-
8. Boni.	20. (Plural.)	34. Illos.	rire: next v.)
9. Devitaque.	21. Plus.	35. Expedio.	47. Habitantibus or
10. Frustris.	22. Novo.	36. (Omnia: next verse.)	ham: next v.)
11. Lumen.	23. Queribundus.	37. Quando.	48. (Next verse.)
12. Sunt adparita.	24. Iterumque.	38. (Dia: next v.)	49. Horum aulinis.
13. Patetque.	25. (Usque: next v.)	39. Profanus.	50. Reposco.
	26. Adsto.		51. Hos.

---

PART V

---

ENGLISH POETRY

TO BE RENDERED INTO LATIN ELEGIACS,

OR

ALTERNATE HEXAMETERS AND  
PENTAMETERS.

---





PART V.

---

ENGLISH POETRY

TO BE RENDERED INTO ELEGIACS.

---

(1.)

B. JONSON.

Drink to me only with thine eyes,  
And I will pledge with mine ;  
Or leave a kiss but in the cup,  
And I'll not look for wine.

The thirst, that from the soul doth rise,  
Doth ask a drink divine :  
But, might I of Jove's nectar sup,  
I would not change for thine.

I sent thee, late, a rosy wreath,  
Not so much honoring thee,  
As giving it a hope that there,  
It could not wither'd be.

But thou thereon didst only breathe,  
And sent'st it back to me :  
Since when, it grows, and smells, I swear,  
Not of itself, but thee.

---

PARAPHRASE.

*Let but [your] eyes<sup>2</sup> salute me, if you sip the goblet,<sup>3</sup>  
And my<sup>4</sup> eyes shall answer yours :<sup>5</sup>*

---

1. Tantum.  
2. Lumen.

3. Libas si pōcla.

4. Noster.

5. Tuis.

Or, dear one,<sup>1</sup> leave<sup>2</sup> a kiss<sup>3</sup> even<sup>4</sup> beneath the glass's<sup>5</sup> edge,<sup>6</sup>

Let a kiss<sup>7</sup> be in the glass,<sup>8</sup> I will not seek<sup>9</sup> for wine.<sup>10</sup>

If the thirst [springs] from<sup>11</sup> the soul, if it springs<sup>12</sup> from the pure breast,

That [thirst] seeks for its supply<sup>13</sup> from ethereal fountains.

Let bowls<sup>14</sup> of ambrosia be given unto me—worthless are the gifts<sup>15</sup>

Of Jove, purchased by the quintessence<sup>16</sup> of your nectar.

For lately I sent as my gift<sup>17</sup> a chaplet of roses,<sup>18</sup>

(Not that<sup>19</sup> honor could be added to you by gifts,

But in the hope, not vain,<sup>20</sup> that on the brow of [my] nymph a rosy<sup>21</sup>

Garland<sup>22</sup> would never<sup>23</sup> become<sup>24</sup> withered).<sup>25</sup>

[You] but<sup>26</sup> breathed upon<sup>27</sup> the gift,<sup>28</sup> about to send it back again,<sup>29</sup>

But that breath<sup>30</sup> brought<sup>31</sup> a divine influence;<sup>32</sup>

For the rose now thrives,<sup>33</sup> it is redolent<sup>34</sup> with wondrous sweetness,<sup>35</sup>

And in the flower, an odor,<sup>36</sup> not of the flower, but thine, clings.<sup>37</sup>

## (2.)

## WALLER.

That which her slender waist confined  
Shall now my joyful temples bind :  
No monarch but would give his crown,  
His arms might do what this has done.

It was my Heaven's extremest sphere,  
The pale which held that lovely dear ;

1. Carn.	11. Ex.	20. Hand vanus.	29. Retorsum.
2. (Pres. subj.)	12. Surgit.	21. Rosarum.	30. Spiritus.
3. (Plural.)	13. Requirit opem.	22. Serta (plur.).	31. Fero.
4. Vel.	14. Calices.	23. Non omni tem-	32. Via.
5. Cynthus.	15. Munera sordent.	pore.	33. Cresco.
6. Margo.	16. Quinta parte.	24. Forent.	34. Redoleo.
7. (Plural.)	17. (Plural.)	25. Marcidus.	35. Dulcedo.
8. (Plural.)	18. Roseam corol-	26. Tantum.	36. Odor.
9. Peto.	lam.	27. Inspiro.	37. Hæreo.
10. (Plural.)	19. Quod.	28. (Dat. plur.)	

My joy, my grief, my hope, my love,  
Did all within this circle move<sup>1</sup>

A narrow compass ! and yet there  
Dwelt all that's good, and all that's fair,  
Give me but what this ribbon bound,  
Take all the rest the Sun goes round.

## PARAPHRASE.

'This girdle<sup>1</sup> lately<sup>2</sup> encircled<sup>3</sup> [my] Nymph's slender waist,<sup>4</sup>  
By more than a happy change<sup>5</sup> it binds my<sup>6</sup> temples.  
What tyrant would not exchange<sup>7</sup> [his] throne<sup>8</sup> and diadem,  
If [his] arms<sup>9</sup> might be<sup>10</sup> what that zone<sup>11</sup> has been ?<sup>12</sup>  
Here was to me once<sup>13</sup> the farthest orbit<sup>14</sup> of Heaven,<sup>15</sup>  
In these bounds<sup>16</sup> my<sup>17</sup> lamb was guarded,  
Within this circuit<sup>18</sup> lived<sup>19</sup> [my] joys, griefs,  
Too treacherous<sup>20</sup> hopes, restless<sup>21</sup> love.  
A narrow<sup>22</sup> limit ! Yet in this limit you may seek<sup>23</sup>  
Whatever there is<sup>24</sup> of beautiful [in the world], whatever  
in the world<sup>25</sup> of good ;  
If you would give<sup>26</sup> me only what that riband<sup>27</sup> has bound,<sup>28</sup>  
Take to yourself<sup>29</sup> all that Phæbus encircles<sup>30</sup> with [his]  
light.

(3.)

WALLER.

Go, lovely Rose !  
Tell her, that wastes her time and me,  
'That now she knows,  
When I resemble her to thee,  
How sweet and fair she seems to be.

1. Fascia.	9. Brachium.	17. Mihi.	24. Inest.
2. Modo.	10. Forent.	18. Gyrus.	25. In orbe.
3. Cingo.	11. Zona.	19. (Imperfect.)	26. Si des.
4. Tenuis sinus.	12. Fuerit.	20. Male fallaces,	27. Linum.
5. Plus vice felici.	13. Quondam.	21. Irrequietus.	28. Cinxerit.
6. Nostra.	14. Ultimus orbis.	22. Exiguus.	29. Tibi habeo.
7. Muto.	15. (Plural.)	23. Quærens.	30. Ambio.
8. Solium.	16. Finis.		

Tell her that's young,  
 And shuns to have her graces spied,  
 That, hadst thou sprung  
 In deserts where no men abide,  
 'Thou must have, uncommended, died.

Small is the worth  
 Of beauty, from the light retired :  
 Bid her come forth,  
 Suffer herself to be desired,  
 And not blush so to be admired.

'Then die ! that she  
 The common fate of all things rare  
 May read in thee :  
 How small a part of time they share,  
 That are so wondrous sweet and fair.

---

PARAPHRASE.

Go, Rose, be to the Nymph who *wastes*<sup>1</sup> her time and *myself*,<sup>2</sup>

Go, Rose, be to my *mistress*<sup>3</sup> a faithful *messenger*.<sup>4</sup>

Let her *learn*<sup>5</sup> how *sweet*,<sup>6</sup> let her learn how *beautiful*<sup>7</sup> she *appears*,<sup>8</sup>

If, [O] flower of flowers, *I think*<sup>9</sup> you *like herself*.<sup>10</sup>  
 In the *bloom*<sup>11</sup> of *youth*<sup>12</sup> to conceal *her own beauty*,<sup>13</sup> "

Herself to *disguise*<sup>14</sup> *her own charms*<sup>15</sup> may wish ;

Say *if you had been born*<sup>16</sup> within the *coverts*<sup>17</sup> of a wood,

And *wildernesses*<sup>18</sup> not *approachable*<sup>19</sup> by mortal *foot*,<sup>20</sup>

You *too*<sup>21</sup> would then lie hid, *robbed*<sup>22</sup> of merited fame ;

[Your] *lot would be*<sup>23</sup> to die without [your] deserved  
 praise.

---

1. Sis.	7. Dulcis.	13. Juventas.	19. Tesqua.
2. Perda.	8. Pulcher.	14. Proprius decor.	20. Adeundus.
3. Ipsum.	9. Videor.	15. Dissimulo.	21. (Dative.)
4. Domina.	10. Reor.	16. Suas veneros.	22. Quoque.
5. Nautia.	11. Sibi similem.	17. Si nata fuisses.	23. Fraudatus.
6. Disco.	12. Flos.	18. Latebræ.	24. Restaret soror.

If *beauty*<sup>1</sup> be not *shown forth*,<sup>2</sup> it will have *no value*,<sup>3</sup>  
 And *comeliness*<sup>4</sup> which *shuns*<sup>5</sup> [all] eyes lies *buried*.<sup>6</sup>  
 Let her *come forth*<sup>7</sup> into the light, *nor disdain*<sup>8</sup> to be loved,  
 And<sup>9</sup> let *not*(<sup>9</sup>) the ingenuous *blush*<sup>10</sup> rise in her pure  
*countenance*.<sup>11</sup>  
 Then *die* :<sup>12</sup> under the *figure*<sup>13</sup> of your death *let her perceive*,<sup>14</sup>  
*As*<sup>15</sup> to all things *beautiful*,<sup>16</sup> so *fate*<sup>17</sup> is assigned to you.<sup>18</sup>  
 What is more *dear*,<sup>19</sup> let her know that this is *more frail*,<sup>20</sup>  
 And that *whatever shines forth*<sup>21</sup> more *pleasing*<sup>22</sup> is not for  
*a long*<sup>23</sup> [time].

## (4.)

## HABINGTON.—(IN PART.)

Fix me on some bleake precipice,  
 Where I ten thousand years may stand :  
 Made now a statue of ice,  
 'Then by the sommer scorcht and tan'd !  
 Place me alone in some fraile boate,  
 'Mid th' horrors of an angry sea :  
 Where I, while time shall move, may floate,  
 Despairing either land or day :  
 Or under earth my youth confine  
 To th' night and silence of a cell :  
 Where scorpions may my limbs entwine,  
 O God ! so thou forgive me Hell.

## PARAPHRASE.

O *fix*<sup>24</sup> me *either*<sup>25</sup> on the *summit*<sup>26</sup> of a *lofty crag*,<sup>27</sup>  
 And *let me be bound*<sup>28</sup> for a thousand ages in a *solitary*<sup>29</sup>  
 prison ;

1. Decor.	9. Nec.	16. (Pulchris: pre-	22. Gratus
2. Ostendo.	10. Rubor.	vious verse.)	23. Diu.
3. Nil pretil.	11. Pura in ora.	17. (Plural.)	24. Figo.
4. Forma.	12. Moriare.	18. Tibi dari.	25. Vel.
5. Vito.	13. Imago.	19. Carus.	26. Cacumen
6. Sepultus.	14. (Sentio: next	20. Cuducus.	27. Aërie rupis.
7. Prodeo.	verse.)	21. Neve, quod eni-	28. Ligar.
8. Neque dedignor.	15. Ut.	teat.	29. Solus

Where<sup>1</sup> at one time<sup>2</sup> I shall *shudder*,<sup>3</sup> *frozen*<sup>4</sup> by the winter's cold,

And at another *shall be scorched*<sup>5</sup> by the *summer's*<sup>6</sup> sun.  
Or *cast*<sup>7</sup> me to the wanton winds in a frail *boat*,<sup>8</sup>

And let me be *wasted*<sup>9</sup> among *stormy*<sup>10</sup> waters.

*In the midst of the waves*,<sup>11</sup> while the course of time *shall go on*,<sup>12</sup>

Without a hope of *land*,<sup>13</sup> without a hope of light let me be *driven*.<sup>14</sup>

Or<sup>15</sup> *hide*<sup>16</sup> me under the earth *in a gloomy cave*,<sup>17</sup>

Where *horrible night*<sup>18</sup> reigns, and *murky*<sup>19</sup> quiet;

May snakes wander *entangled*<sup>20</sup> in my limbs and locks,

Let me<sup>21</sup> not<sup>(22)</sup> be *gnawn*<sup>(21)</sup> by the everlasting worm and<sup>22</sup> fire of God.

(5.)

### HABINGTON.—(FIRST PORTION.)

When I survey the bright

Cœlestiall sphere :

So rich with jewels hung, that night

Doth like an Ethiop bride appeare ;

My soule her wings doth spread,

And heavenward flies,

Th' Almighty's mysteries to read

In the large volume of the skies.

For the bright firmament

Shootes forth no flame

So silent, but is eloquent

In speaking the Creator's name.

1. Qua.

2. Nunc.

3. Horresco.

4. Glaciatus.

5. Pernatus ero.

6. Æstivus.

7. Trado.

8. Cymba.

9. Defero.

10. Procellosus.

11. Fluctibus in  
mediis.

12. Ibit.

13. (Plural.)

14. Ago.

15. Sen.

16. Abdo.

17. Spelunca la-  
tente.

18. Nox ubi terribi-  
lis.

19. Ater.

20. Implicitus.

21. Mordear.

22. Nec.

No unregarded star  
Contracts its light  
Into so small a character,  
Removed far from our humane sight :

But if we stedfast looke,  
We shall discern  
In it, as in some holy booke,  
How man may heavenly knowledge learne.

## PARAPHRASE.

If I look up to<sup>1</sup> Heaven, how<sup>2</sup> orbits<sup>3</sup> are entwined in  
orbits,

How roving<sup>5</sup> stars,<sup>6</sup> mingled with<sup>7</sup> stars, shine !<sup>8</sup>

If I behold<sup>9</sup> the jeweled arch of the sky,<sup>10</sup> amid the fires

Night shines<sup>11</sup> as<sup>12</sup> a lovely<sup>13</sup> Ethiopian bride.<sup>14</sup>

My soul then expands<sup>15</sup> its daring<sup>16</sup> wings to the clouds,<sup>17</sup>

And my mind seeks the stars,<sup>18</sup> wafted<sup>19</sup> in sublime flight.

Forsooth<sup>20</sup> that it may penetrate<sup>21</sup> in the outspread<sup>22</sup> volume<sup>23</sup>  
of heaven

The secret<sup>24</sup> mysteries<sup>25</sup> and thousand wonders<sup>26</sup> of God.

The radiant atmosphere<sup>27</sup> glitters<sup>28</sup> no where with such mute<sup>29</sup>  
fires,

No flame is silent with such a blinded<sup>30</sup> light,

But that<sup>31</sup> each region<sup>32</sup> of the open heaven bears witness  
to<sup>33</sup> its God,

[And] each coast<sup>34</sup> chants in harmony to<sup>35</sup> its Creator.

If a hidden<sup>36</sup> star<sup>37</sup> contracts its scanty<sup>38</sup> fires,

If any,<sup>39</sup> retiring,<sup>40</sup> shuns<sup>41</sup> [our] mortal sight,<sup>42</sup>

- |                  |                    |                       |                  |
|------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|------------------|
| 1. Aspicio.      | 12. Velut.         | 22. Extentus.         | 32. Plāga.       |
| 2. Ut.           | 13. Decorus.       | 23. Volumen.          | 33. Testor.      |
| 3. Orbis.        | 14. Æthiopum       | 24. (Secreta : previ- | 34. Ora.         |
| 4. Nectantur.    | sponsa.            | ous verse.)           | 35. Concino.     |
| 5. Vagus.        | 15. Explico.       | 25. Arcana.           | 36. Absconditus. |
| 6. Sidus.        | 16. Audens.        | 26. Mira.             | 37. Stella.      |
| 7. Mistus.       | 17. Nubibus.       | 27. Radians æther.    | 38. Exiguus.     |
| 8. Mico.         | 18. Astrum.        | 28. Mico.             | 39. Signa.       |
| 9. Theor.        | 19. Vectus.        | 29. Adeo mutus.       | 40. Modestus.    |
| 10. Gemmata poli | 20. Scilicet.      | 30. Ita cæcatus.      | 41. Fugio.       |
| convexa.         | 21. (Ut penetret : | 31. Qulu.             | 42. (Plural.)    |
| 11. Niteo.       | next verse.)       |                       |                  |

Yet<sup>1</sup> let us *search into it<sup>2</sup> with steadfast gaze; laid open, it  
 will teach [us],  
 And will be a book *from which<sup>4</sup>* [we] men may be in-  
*structed.<sup>3</sup>**

---

(6.)

## HABINGTON.—(SECOND PORTION.)

It tells the Conqueror,  
 That farre strecht powre,  
 Which his proud dangers traffique for,  
 Is but the triumph of an houre.

That, from the farthest North,  
 Some nation may  
 Yet undiscovered issue forth,  
 And ore his new-got conquest sway.

Some nation yet shut in  
 With hills of ice,  
 May be let out to scourge his sinne,  
 Till they shall equall him in vice.

And then they likewise shall  
 Their ruine have;  
 For as yourselves your empires fall,  
 And every kingdom has a grave.

Thus those coelestiall fires,  
 Though seeming mute,  
 The fallacie of our desires  
 And all the pride of life confute.

For they have watcht since first  
 The world had birth:  
 And found sinne itself accurst,  
 And nothing permanent on earth.



## PARAPHRASE.

It will tell the conqueror what *far-stretched*<sup>1</sup> power *is*;<sup>2</sup>

It is bought at the price of his own blood: an hour  
*snatches it away*.<sup>3</sup>

*Hereafter*<sup>4</sup> a *far-distant*<sup>5</sup> nation<sup>6</sup> may come from *Northern*<sup>7</sup>  
coasts,

And *another*<sup>8</sup> may *hold sway over*<sup>9</sup> the new fields of his  
empire.

A nation may *break forth*,<sup>10</sup> as yet *blocked up*<sup>11</sup> in *torpid*<sup>12</sup>  
lands,

Which winter has *shut in*<sup>13</sup> with snow and eternal cold.

*Avenging*<sup>14</sup> it may break forth, *may inflict*<sup>15</sup> punishment on  
*the offenders*,<sup>16</sup>

Until *they themselves be*<sup>17</sup> *equal*<sup>18</sup> in violence and vice.

*But in turn*<sup>19</sup> destruction shall *overwhelm*<sup>20</sup> those conquerors,

And ruin shall press upon them, *assigned*<sup>21</sup> by a common  
destiny.

The sure *oblivion*<sup>22</sup> of the tomb *awaits*<sup>23</sup> you and *yours*,<sup>24</sup>

And *by the law by which*<sup>25</sup> you fall, [O] king, your king-  
doms shall fall.

Therefore, the fires gliding through the *tracts of ether*,<sup>26</sup>

Which *you imagine*<sup>27</sup> *send forth*<sup>28</sup> [their] *light*,<sup>29</sup> but with-  
out a voice;

These *persuade you*<sup>30</sup> *that you should not aim*<sup>31</sup> *at pride*<sup>32</sup> and  
*vanity*;<sup>33</sup>

They warn [you] *that you are cherishing*<sup>34</sup> idle hopes,  
[idle] wishes, in vain.

*For these*,<sup>35</sup> from the first rising of the *new-born*<sup>36</sup> earth,

*By their allotted portion*<sup>37</sup> have *shone forth*<sup>38</sup> wakeful in  
the *heaven*.<sup>39</sup>

1. Porrectus.	11. Obsitus.	21. Datus.	31. Ne captes.
2. Sit.	12. Torpens.	22. Oblivia (plur.).	32. Fastus.
3. Rapio.	13. Claudio.	23. Manent.	33. Inania.
4. Olim.	14. Ultrix.	24. Vestra.	34. Fovere.
5. Ultimus.	15. Adlo.	25. Qua lege.	35. Quippe hi.
6. Gens.	16. Peccans.	26. Tractus ætheris.	36. Nascens.
7. Borealis.	17. Erunt ipsi.	27. Putes.	37. Sorte data.
8. Alter.	18. Par.	28. Fundere.	38. Emico.
9. Impero.	19. Rursus at.	29. Lumen.	39. Polus.
10. Erumpo.	20. Obruo.	30. Tibi suadent.	

*They see<sup>1</sup> that all offenses in themselves<sup>2</sup> earn punishment,<sup>3</sup>*

*That all things upon the earth<sup>4</sup> are doomed to die.<sup>5</sup>*

(7.)

### CAREW.

He that loves a rosy cheek,  
Or a coral lip admires,  
Or from star-like eyes doth seek  
Fuel to maintain his fires,  
As Old Time makes these decay,  
So his flames must waste away.

But a smooth and steadfast mind,  
Gentle thoughts and calm desires,  
Hearts with equal love combined,  
Kindle never-dying fires.  
Where these are not, I despise  
Lovely cheeks, or lips, or eyes.

No tears, Celia, now shall win  
My resolved heart to return;  
I have search'd thy soul within,  
And find naught but pride and scorn:  
I have learn'd thy arts, and now  
Can disdain as much as thou.

### PARAPHRASE.

*Whoever<sup>6</sup> loves a Nymph, comely<sup>7</sup> with specious<sup>8</sup> brow,  
And<sup>9</sup> admires her lips<sup>10</sup> and rosy<sup>11</sup> cheeks;  
If eager<sup>12</sup> he courts<sup>13</sup> eyes rivaling the stars,<sup>14</sup>  
Which may add strength<sup>15</sup> to [his] fires by their own fire,*

1. (Vident: next verse.)

2. Per se.

3. Supplicium mereri.

4. Per terras.

5. Interitum.

6. Si quis.

7. Decorus

8. Speciosus.

9. Labraque.

10. Purpureusque.

11. Cupidus.

12. Captet.

13. Æmula stellarum.

14. Vires.

When these *perish away*<sup>1</sup> by years and the decay of time,<sup>2</sup>  
 'Then his flame *perishes*<sup>3</sup> at the same time, *its vigor being*  
*worn out.*<sup>4</sup>  
 But if the mind is *unruffled*<sup>5</sup> and *purely tranquil*<sup>6</sup> in affection,  
 If *heart*<sup>7</sup> [be absent] *from the head,*<sup>8</sup> *tumult*<sup>9</sup> from the senses  
 be absent ;  
 If a *union*<sup>10</sup> *firmly*<sup>11</sup> mutual has joined bosoms *in its knot,*<sup>12</sup>  
 These too Hymen *burns*<sup>13</sup> with *unextinguished*<sup>14</sup> fires ;  
 Which, if they shall *fail,*<sup>15</sup> *a wise man,*<sup>16</sup> *in my judgment,*<sup>17</sup>  
*will despise*<sup>18</sup>  
 A maiden's *wiles,*<sup>19</sup> *eyes,*<sup>20</sup> lips, cheeks.  
 Cēlia, your tears *can avail nothing,*<sup>21</sup> your vows and prayers  
 nothing,  
 That I *should bear*<sup>22</sup> again the *bonds*<sup>23</sup> *taken*<sup>24</sup> *from*<sup>25</sup> my  
 neck.  
*Swelling pride*<sup>26</sup> and vain *haughtiness*<sup>27</sup> *sway*<sup>28</sup> you ;  
 Now, *fickle one,*<sup>29</sup> I know *your inmost heart.*<sup>30</sup>  
*I was disdained,*<sup>31</sup> I will now *cast back*<sup>32</sup> *disdain*<sup>33</sup> to you,  
 And from your art *I will be accounted*<sup>34</sup> *skilled in art.*<sup>35</sup>

(8.)

## SHENSTONE.

Yes ; Fulvia is like Venus fair ;  
 Has all her bloom, and shape, and air,  
 But still, to perfect every grace,  
 She wants the smile upon her face.

The crown majestic Juno wore,  
 And Cynthia's brow the crescent bore,  
 A helmet marked Minerva's mien,  
 But smiles distinguish'd Beauty's Queen.

---

1. Depereo.	10. Copula.	19. Illecebræ.	28. Flecto.
2. Ævique ruina.	11. Bene.	20. Lumen.	29. Inconstans.
3. Pereo.	12. Nodo.	21. Nil moveant.	30. Iutima corda tui
4. Effoeto vigore.	13. Uro.	22. Feram.	31. Fastiditus eram
5. Æquus.	14. Inextinctus.	23. Vinculum.	32. Reddo.
6. Pure tranquillat.	15. Deficio.	24. Dempus.	33. Fastidla.
7. Fervor.	16. Sanus.	25. E.	34. Ferar.
8. Capiti.	17. Me iudice.	26. Tumidi fastus.	35. Experiens artis
9. Æstus.	18. Temno.	27. Superbia.	

Her train was form'd of smiles and loves,  
 Her chariot drawn by gentlest doves;  
 And, from her zone, the nymph may find  
 'Tis Beauty's province to be kind.

Then smile, my fair, and all whose aim  
 Aspires to paint the Cyprian dame,  
 Or bid her breathe in living stone,  
 Shall take their forms from you alone.

### PARAPHRASE.

As Venus, my Fulvia boasts<sup>1</sup> [her] surpassing<sup>2</sup> shape,<sup>3</sup>  
*Equal* grace<sup>4</sup> is revealed<sup>5</sup> in [her] gait,<sup>6</sup> beauty<sup>7</sup> in [her] brow  
 But lest there should be<sup>8</sup> divine charm<sup>9</sup> to mortal nymph,  
 Lest Fulvia be Venus herself—the smile is wanting.<sup>10</sup>  
 Juno bound<sup>11</sup> [her] locks with a royal diadem,  
 Cynthia was lovely<sup>12</sup> with crescent<sup>13</sup> brow;  
 Stern<sup>14</sup> Pallas pressed [her] hair<sup>15</sup> with brazen<sup>16</sup> helmet,<sup>17</sup>  
 Venus ever was conspicuous<sup>18</sup> for a smile.  
 Her Love, her the enticing<sup>19</sup> Graces<sup>20</sup> ever attend;<sup>21</sup>  
 Borne on her dove-yoked car,<sup>22</sup> she rises to<sup>23</sup> the stars.  
 Whoever<sup>24</sup> insufficiently<sup>25</sup> lends<sup>26</sup> a deaf ear<sup>27</sup> to [her]  
 suitor's<sup>28</sup> vows,  
 The mystic zone teaches [that] nymph what is<sup>29</sup> love.  
 Smile, my<sup>30</sup> Venus! Then<sup>31</sup> [who carves] the Cyprian god-  
 dess<sup>32</sup> in living marble,<sup>33</sup>  
 Or who<sup>34</sup> carves<sup>35</sup> [her] in wrought<sup>36</sup> brass,  
 He<sup>37</sup> will express the painted countenance<sup>38</sup> under your like-  
 ness,<sup>39</sup>  
 And will take<sup>40</sup> you, my nymph, as his model.<sup>41</sup>

1. Jacto.	12. Decorus.	22. Columbinus ju-	31. Tunc.
2. Eximius.	13. Lunatus.	gum.	32. (Deam: next v.)
3. Forma.	14. Torvus.	23. Ad.	33. Marmore vivo.
4. Par gratia.	15. Comas.	24. Si qua.	34. Quive.
5. Pateo.	16. Æratus.	25. Minus.	35. Cœlet.
6. Incessus.	17. Cassis.	26. Applico.	36. Laborata.
7. Decor.	18. Conspiciendus.	27. (Plural.)	37. Ille.
8. Sit.	19. Amœnus.	28. Procus.	38. Pictos vultus.
9. Dia venustas.	20. Charites.	29. Quid sit.	39. Imago.
10. Risus abest.	21. Comitor.	30. Noster.	40. Sumo.
11. Cingo.			41. Exemplar suum.

(9.)

## GRAY.—(FIRST PORTION.)

Lo! where the rosy-bosom'd Hours,  
 Fair Venus' train, appear,  
 Disclose the long-expecting flowers,  
 And wake the purple year!  
 The Attic warbler pours her throat,  
 Responsive to the cuckoo's note,  
 The untaught harmony of Spring;  
 While, whispering pleasure as they fly,  
 Cool zephyrs through the clear blue sky  
 Their gather'd fragrance fling.

Where'er the oak's thick branches stretch  
 A broader, browner shade;  
 Where'er the rude and moss-grown beech  
 O'er-canopies the glade;  
 Beside some water's rushy brink  
 With me the Muse shall sit, and think  
 (At ease reclined in rustic state)  
 How vain the ardor of the crowd,  
 How low, how little are the proud,  
 How indigent the great!

## PARAPHRASE.

*See where*<sup>1</sup> the Hours *come forth*<sup>2</sup> with rosy brow,<sup>3</sup>  
 Whom Cytherea chooses for her own<sup>4</sup> loved<sup>5</sup> choir.  
*Fresh germs*<sup>6</sup> of flowers start from<sup>7</sup> the bosom<sup>8</sup> of the  
 earth,  
 The year more pure renews<sup>9</sup> [its] longed-for<sup>10</sup> course.<sup>11</sup>  
 Where the *unvaried note*<sup>12</sup> of the cuckoo<sup>13</sup> is heard in the  
 woods,  
 And the *Attic bird*<sup>14</sup> murmurs with alternate song,

1. Asplce ubi.

2. Provenio.

3. (Plural.)

4. Vult sibi.

5. Dilectus.

6. Nova germina.

7. Exsilio.

8. Gremium.

9. Renovo.

10. Speratus.

11. Iter.

12. Vox iterata.

13. Cuculus.

14. Atthis avia.

Through the pure æther the zephyrs *are loaded*<sup>1</sup> with  
fragrance;<sup>2</sup>

*Gently whispering*,<sup>3</sup> they bring a thousand joys.

Where the beech<sup>4</sup> stands<sup>5</sup> larger and more leafy,<sup>6</sup>

*And*<sup>7</sup> a broader shade of the dark oak<sup>(?)</sup> stretches forth,<sup>8</sup>  
With me, if she disdains not,<sup>9</sup> on the edge<sup>10</sup> of a rippling  
stream<sup>11</sup>

The Muse shall sit by<sup>12</sup> the sedgy<sup>13</sup> waters.

With me, at her ease, on rustic throne,<sup>14</sup> she shall reflect,<sup>15</sup>

With what perverse ardor<sup>16</sup> the crowd<sup>17</sup> seeks false bless-  
ings;<sup>18</sup>

How little<sup>19</sup> is the Proud [man], and in how despicable a lot,<sup>20</sup>

How much<sup>21</sup> the Rich [man] wants<sup>22</sup> in the midst of  
riches!<sup>23</sup>

## (10.)

## GRAY.—(SECOND PORTION.)

Still is the toiling hand of Care,

The panting herds repose ;

Yet, hark ! how through the peopled air

The busy murmur glows !

The insect youth are on the wing,

Eager to taste the honey'd Spring,

And float amid the liquid noon ;

Some lightly o'er the current skim,

Some show their gayly-gilded trim,

Quick-glancing to the sun.

To Contemplation's sober eye

Such is the race of man :

And they that creep, and they that fly,

Shall end where they began.

1. Cumulo.

2. Odor.

3. Lenē susurrans.

4. Fagus.

5. Adsta.

6. Frondisque fere-  
clor.

7. Illis et nigræ.

8. Pateo.

9. Nī refugit.

10. Margine.

11. Trevidantis rivi.

12. Propter.

13. Arundinea.

14. Sic temere in so-  
lio agresti.

15. Reputo.

16. Ardore ut pravo.

17. Plebs.

18. Bona.

19. Quantulas.

20. Quam temnenda  
sorte.

21. Quot.

22. Indigeo.

23. Medias interopes.

Alike the busy and the gay  
 But flutter through life's little day,  
 In Fortune's varying colors dress'd :  
 Brush'd by the hand of rough mischance,  
 Or chill'd by age, their airy dance  
 They leave in dust to rest.

Methinks I hear in accents low .  
 The sportive, kind reply,  
 " Poor moralist ! and what art thou ?  
 A solitary fly !  
 Thy joys no glittering female meets,  
 No hives hast thou of hoarded sweets,  
 No painted plumage to display ;  
 On hasty wings thy youth is flown ;  
 Thy sun is set, thy spring is gone—  
 We frolic while 'tis May."

## PARAPHRASE.

[Its] *schemes*<sup>1</sup> at last ended, *Care is at rest*,<sup>2</sup>  
 Grateful *slumbers*<sup>3</sup> refresh the *wearied*<sup>4</sup> oxen.  
*But hark!*<sup>5</sup> the sky is *rife*,<sup>6</sup> *alive*<sup>7</sup> with *airy swarm*,<sup>8</sup>  
 The work *glows*<sup>9</sup> with *ceaseless*<sup>10</sup> murmur.  
*The insects*<sup>11</sup> now *try*<sup>12</sup> their wings, *floating*<sup>13</sup> on the liquid  
*air*,<sup>14</sup>  
 That they may *prove*<sup>15</sup> the *wished-for*<sup>16</sup> *wealth*<sup>17</sup> of Spring.  
*Some*<sup>18</sup> lightly *flit*<sup>19</sup> on the top of the streamlet's edge,<sup>20</sup>  
*While*<sup>21</sup> the *noonday*<sup>22</sup> glows with [its] fires.  
*Others*<sup>23</sup> *vaunt*<sup>24</sup> their *array*<sup>25</sup> and thousand hues,  
 As the *sunbeam*<sup>26</sup> *reflects them*<sup>27</sup> hither and thither.  
 But *sober*<sup>28</sup> reason *regards*<sup>29</sup> these things with tranquil eye,<sup>30</sup>  
 She reads that a *likeness*<sup>31</sup> of *mankind*<sup>32</sup> is in them.<sup>33</sup>

- |                  |                     |                     |                   |
|------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-------------------|
| 1. Consilium.    | 10. Non cessaturus. | 19. Volito.         | 26. Solis jubar.  |
| 2. Quiesco.      | 11. Larva.          | 20. Summa in flumi- | 27. Dat radiare.  |
| 3. Somnium.      | 12. Tento.          | nis ora.            | 28. Sanus.        |
| 4. Defessus.     | 13. Nantes.         | 21. Ut.             | 29. Cerno.        |
| 5. Audin'! at.   | 14. Æthere.         | 22. Dimidiata dies. | 30. Lumen.        |
| 6. Vigeo.        | 15. Exterior.       | 23. Aliæ.           | 31. Exemplar.     |
| 7. Vivus.        | 16. Opatus.         | 24. Jacto.          | 32. Humanus gens. |
| 8. Aërius agmen. | 17. Opes.           | 25. Ornatus.        | 33. Inesse.       |
| 9. Ferveo.       | 18. Hæ.             |                     |                   |

Such as *they have been*<sup>1</sup> in the *beginning*,<sup>2</sup> the same will be  
their *end*,<sup>3</sup>

If any one<sup>4</sup> crawls upon the earth,<sup>5</sup> if he flies through the  
expanse.<sup>6</sup>

They who *court*<sup>7</sup> joys, they who *care about*<sup>8</sup> a thousand oc-  
cupations,<sup>9</sup>

To both a day is the *scanty*<sup>10</sup> *limit*<sup>11</sup> of life.

Whether<sup>12</sup> the heavy torpor of age *enchains*<sup>13</sup> their *limbs*,<sup>14</sup>

Or,<sup>15</sup> their *lot*<sup>16</sup> being changed, hostile fortune *wears them*  
*out*,<sup>17</sup>

They are compelled *alike*<sup>18</sup> to *close*<sup>19</sup> their joyous *dances*,<sup>20</sup>

And rest is *obtained*<sup>21</sup> to them in the *dry*<sup>22</sup> dust of death.

Am I *deceived*,<sup>23</sup> or do I here seem to hear *sportive warn-*  
*ings*?<sup>24</sup>

Whether<sup>25</sup> does a *gentle*<sup>26</sup> murmur sound in [my] *cleansed*<sup>27</sup>  
ear?

You *vaunt*<sup>28</sup> that you *discharge*<sup>29</sup> the *duty*<sup>30</sup> of an honest  
censor,

What *judge*<sup>31</sup> you of yourself? you *flit*<sup>32</sup> a *solitary fly*.<sup>33</sup>

No spouse on wings *resplendent*<sup>34</sup> salutes you on your *return*,<sup>35</sup>

That she may *put forth*<sup>36</sup> smiles, and receive yours;

You have no<sup>37</sup> cell in which<sup>38</sup> you may *keep*<sup>39</sup> [your] *stored-*  
*up sweets*;<sup>40</sup>

You *shine*<sup>41</sup> not wasted on *many-colored wing*.<sup>42</sup>

Your *spring is gone*,<sup>43</sup> [your] sun has *set*<sup>44</sup> in gloomy shade,

Your joyous youth has *passed*<sup>45</sup> on *winged*<sup>46</sup> foot.

Let us have *sports*,<sup>47</sup> while our *age*<sup>48</sup> is *fitted*<sup>49</sup> for sports;

Let us have *joys*,<sup>50</sup> while the hour of *May*<sup>51</sup> *allows*<sup>52</sup> [us]  
to enjoy [them].

1. Fuerint.
2. Principium.
3. Exitus.
4. Si quis.
5. Humi.
6. Inane.
7. Capto.
8. Curo.
9. Negotium.
10. Perbrevis.
11. Limes.
12. Sive.
13. Alligo.

14. Artus.
15. Seu.
16. Vice.
17. Tero.
18. Pariter.
19. Finio.
20. Choræa.
21. Est parva.
22. Aridus.
23. Fallor.
24. Monitus jocosos.
25. An.
26. Levis.

27. Purgatus.
28. Gestio.
29. Fungor.
30. Officium.
31. Censeo.
32. Volo.
33. Unica musca.
34. Splendidus.
35. Redeuntem.
36. Profero.
37. Non est tibi.
38. Quo.
39. Servo.

40. Condita dulcia.
41. Niteo.
42. Pluma versicolor.
43. Ver tibi præterit.
44. Occido.
45. Transeo.
46. Alatus.
47. Nobis sint lusus.
48. Ætas.
49. Aptus.
50. Gaudia sint.
51. Mala.
52. Sino.



(11.)

## ROKEBY.—SCOTT.

Hail to thy cold and clouded beam,  
 Pale pilgrim of the troubled sky !  
 Hail, though the mists that o'er thee stream  
 Lend to thy brow their sullen dye !  
 How should thy pure and peaceful eye  
 Untroubled view our scenes below,  
 Or how a tearless beam supply  
 To light a world of war and wo !

Fair Queen ! I will not blame thee now,  
 As once by Greta's fairy side ;  
 Each little cloud that dimm'd thy brow  
 Did then an angel's beauty hide.  
 And of the shades I then could chide,  
 Still are the thoughts to memory dear ;  
 For while a softer strain I tried,  
 They hid my blush and calm'd my fear.

Then did I swear thy ray serene  
 Was form'd to light some lonely dell,  
 By two fond lovers only seen,  
 Reflected from the crystal well ;  
 Or sleeping on their mossy cell,  
 Or quivering on the lattice bright,  
 Or glancing on their couch, to tell  
 How swiftly wanes the summer night.

## PARAPHRASE.

*Hail,¹ thou pale² stranger,³ who speedest⁴ through the expanse,⁵  
 And sheddest⁶ a doubtful⁷ and chilly⁸ beam !  
 Hail ! though the dripping⁹ moisture¹⁰ which is shed around¹¹  
 Diffuses¹² a murky light¹³ upon your brow.*

1. Salve.

2. Pallens.

3. Hospes.

4. Curro.

5. Inania.

6. Reddis et.

7. Incertus.

8. Frigidiusque.

9. Madidus.

10. Humor.

11. Circumspargo.

12. Diffundo.

13. Lurida lumina.

Your *light*,<sup>1</sup> *peace-loving*,<sup>2</sup> *shines*<sup>3</sup> purest in the heavens,  
*And*<sup>4</sup> beholds *not*(<sup>5</sup>) without sorrow [these] *lower*<sup>6</sup> realms.  
*And it looks not down*<sup>7</sup> without a *tear*<sup>8</sup> upon a wretched  
 world,  
 Where *wo*<sup>9</sup> reigns, and *savage*<sup>10</sup> wars are rife.  
*Fair*<sup>11</sup> Queen of the *sky*,<sup>11</sup> *I no longer*<sup>12</sup> complain,  
 As *once*<sup>13</sup> *I did complain*<sup>14</sup> on the sacred *edge*<sup>15</sup> of  
*Greta*.<sup>16</sup>  
*In truth*,<sup>17</sup> light clouds *were floating*<sup>18</sup> round [your] *brow*,<sup>19</sup>  
 Which *stole*<sup>20</sup> from *me*<sup>21</sup> a *beauty*<sup>22</sup> divine.  
*And*<sup>23</sup> the shade of doubtful *darkness*<sup>24</sup> which *I blamed*,<sup>(25)</sup>  
 This shade *occurs*<sup>26</sup> more grateful to my mind.  
 For *when I was attempting*<sup>27</sup> *softer*<sup>28</sup> words,  
 It *took away*<sup>29</sup> [my] *fear*,<sup>30</sup> and the conscious *blush*<sup>31</sup> upon  
 my *cheek*<sup>31</sup> was not revealed.<sup>32</sup>  
*I used to swear*,<sup>33</sup> I remember, *that*<sup>34</sup> your *beam*<sup>35</sup> was born  
 for *lovers*,<sup>36</sup>  
*And ought*<sup>37</sup> to *shine*<sup>38</sup> in a valley.  
 Which [beam] they alone might *gaze upon*<sup>39</sup> whom mutual  
 love<sup>40</sup> feeds,  
*And which*<sup>41</sup> the *glassy*<sup>42</sup> water of the fountain might *re-*  
*flect*,<sup>43</sup>  
*Whether*<sup>44</sup> your *genial*<sup>45</sup> light *rests*<sup>46</sup> on the mossy *lair*,<sup>47</sup>  
*Or*<sup>48</sup> *restless*<sup>49</sup> *quivers*<sup>50</sup> through the narrow *windows*; <sup>51</sup>  
*Or*<sup>52</sup> whether it *twinkles*<sup>53</sup> over [their] *couch*,<sup>54</sup> and *waning*<sup>55</sup>  
 warns [them]  
*How very swift*<sup>56</sup> the hour of a summer's night flies.

- |                     |                   |                    |                       |
|---------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. Lux.             | 15. Margo.        | 29. (Timorem: pre- | 43. Repercussio       |
| 2. Pacis amans.     | 16. Græta.        | vious verse.)      | 44. Seu.              |
| 3. Fulgeo.          | 17. Quippe.       | 30. Rubor.         | 45. Alnus.            |
| 4. Nec.             | 18. Fluito.       | 31. Ore.           | 46. Cubo.             |
| 5. Subditus.        | 19. Tempora.      | 32. Haud patuit.   | 47. Latebræ.          |
| 6. Nec despectat.   | 20. Surripio.     | 33. Jurabam.       | 48. Sive.             |
| 7. Lacrymula.       | 21. (Dative.)     | 34. Quod.          | 49. Irrequietus.      |
| 8. Luctus.          | 22. Decus.        | 35. (Next verse.)  | 50. Mico.             |
| 9. Sævus.           | 23. Caligo.       | 36. Amans.         | 51. (Previous verse.) |
| 10. Pulcher.        | 24. Quamque incu- | 37. Deberetque.    | 52. Sive.             |
| 11. Polus.          | sabam.            | 38. Nilteo.        | 53. Irradio.          |
| 12. Non amplius.    | 25. Subvenio.     | 39. Aspicio.       | 54. Toro super.       |
| 13. (Olim: previous | 26. Ut tentarem.  | 40. Ardor.         | 55. Caducus.          |
| verse.)             | 27. Mollia magis. | 41. Quodque        | 56. Ut perbrevis      |
| 14. Questus eram.   | 28. Demo.         | 42. Vitreus.       |                       |

(12.)

## THE MAID OF TORO.—SCOTT.

O, low shone the sun on the fair Lake of Toro,  
 And weak were the whispers that waved the dark wood,  
 All as a fair maiden bewilder'd in sorrow,  
 Sorely sigh'd to the breezes, and wept to the flood !  
 "O Saints ! from the mansions of bliss lowly bending ;  
 Sweet Virgin ! who hearest the suppliant's cry,  
 Now grant my petition, in anguish ascending,  
 My Henry restore, or let Eleanor die !"

All distant and faint were the sounds of the battle,  
 With the breezes they rise, with the breezes they fail,  
 Till the shout, and the groan, and the conflict's dread  
 rattle,  
 And the chase's wild clamor, came loading the gale.  
 Breathless she gazed on the woodlands so dreary ;  
 Slowly approaching a warrior was seen ;  
 Life's ebbing tide mark'd his footsteps so weary,  
 Cleft was his helmet, and sad was his mien.

"O save thee, fair maid, for our armies are flying !  
 O save thee, fair maid, for thy guardian is low !  
 Deadly cold on yon heath thy brave Henry is lying,  
 And fast through the woodland approaches the foe."  
 Scarce could he falter the tidings of sorrow,  
 And scarce could she hear them, benumb'd with despair,  
 And when the Sun sank on the sweet Lake of Toro,  
 Forever he set to the Brave and the Fair.

## PARAPHRASE.

The Sun *hides*<sup>1</sup> its late *light*<sup>2</sup> in the wave of Toro,<sup>3</sup>  
 And the wood trembles with a murmur scarcely heard.

1. Condo.

2. (Plural.)

3. Törönensi Fluctu.

A nymph, *distracted with sorrow*,<sup>1</sup> *mingles*<sup>2</sup> [her] *sighs*<sup>3</sup> with the winds,

And *weeping*<sup>4</sup> increases the *plaintive*<sup>5</sup> waters with [her] tears.

"[O] *happy spirits*<sup>6</sup> from<sup>7</sup> Heaven's blessed seat!

[O] holy Virgin! *hear*<sup>8</sup> a *virgin's*<sup>9</sup> prayers.

O, if a suppliant's vows *can reach*<sup>10</sup> heavenly ears,

I pray [you] *snatch*<sup>11</sup> me hence, or *give me back*<sup>12</sup> my own."

*After this*,<sup>13</sup> murmurs of the war come in the distance, and *uncertainly*;<sup>14</sup>

Now they rise *with the blast*;<sup>15</sup> overcome by the blast, they fall.

*Groaning*<sup>16</sup> is mingled with *clamor*,<sup>17</sup> the savage conflicts *increase*,<sup>18</sup>

And the *clash*<sup>19</sup> of arms and *headlong*<sup>20</sup> flight.

*Breathless*,<sup>21</sup> *distracted*,<sup>22</sup> she *looks down*<sup>23</sup> the *void*<sup>24</sup> grove,

And<sup>25</sup> *sees*<sup>26</sup> a man *approach*<sup>27</sup> *way-wearied*.<sup>(27)</sup>

*Blood*<sup>28</sup> *tracks*<sup>29</sup> his tardy footsteps, *sorrow*<sup>30</sup> [is] in [his] *countenance*,<sup>31</sup>

A wound *gapes in his brow*<sup>32</sup> *bared of*<sup>33</sup> [its] helmet.

"[O] nymph, *the hosts*<sup>34</sup> are flying, *have regard now for*<sup>35</sup> your own life;

The *guardian*<sup>36</sup> who should protect you is *himself conquered*;<sup>37</sup> fly.

*He lies upon the plain*<sup>38</sup> a *mangled*<sup>39</sup> *nameless*<sup>40</sup> corpse,

The enemy raging with *carnage*<sup>41</sup> approaches *through the dark wood*.<sup>39,42</sup>

With *worn-out*<sup>43</sup> strength, with *trembling*<sup>44</sup> mouth, he scarcely tells this news,

*With bereft senses*<sup>45</sup> she scarcely hears the tidings.

1. Amens luctu.

2. Misceo.

3. Suspirium.

4. Flebilis.

5. Querulus.

6. Felices animæ.

7. De.

8. Accipio.

9. Virgineus.

10. Tangant.

11. Rapina.

12. Mihi reddere.

13. Inde.

14. Incertaque.

15. Flamme.

16. Gentilis.

17. Streptitus.

18. Cresco.

19. Clangor.

20. Precipitatus.

21. Exanimis.

22. Sine mente.

23. Despecto.

24. Inanis.

25. Cerno.

26. Adsum.

27. Defessumque

via.

28. Cruor.

29. Signo.

30. Maror.

31. Os.

32. Tempore.

33. Nudatus.

34. Turno.

35. Jam consule.

36. Custos.

37. Vincitur ipse.

38. Ille jacet campo.

39. Lacerus.

40. Sine nomine.

41. Cades.

42. Nigrum per no-

mus.

43. Effatus.

44. Trepidus.

45. Demptis sensi-

bus.

*And when<sup>1</sup> the sun hides its light in the wave of Toro,  
It departs<sup>2</sup> from both the Brave<sup>3</sup> and from the Fair, never  
to rise<sup>4</sup> [for them].*

---

(13.)

THE MAID OF ISLA.—SCOTT.

O Maid of Isla, from the cliff,  
That looks on troubled wave and sky,  
Dost thou not see yon little skiff  
Contend with ocean gallantly?  
Now beating 'gainst the wind and surge,  
And steep'd her leeward deck in foam,  
Why does she war unequal urge?—  
O Isla's maid! she seeks her home.

O Isla's maid! yon sea-bird mark,  
Her white wing gleams through mist and spray,  
Against the storm-cloud, lowering dark,  
As to the rock she wheels away:—  
Where clouds are dark and billows rave,  
Why to the shelter should she come  
Of cliff, exposed to wind and wave?—  
O maid of Isla! 'tis her home.

As breeze and tide to yonder skiff,  
'Thou'rt adverse to the suit I bring,  
And cold as is yon wintry cliff,  
Where sea-birds close their wearied wing.  
Yet cold as rock, unkind as wave,  
Still, Isla's maid, to thee I come;  
For in thy love, or in his grave,  
Must Allan Vourich find his home.

## PARAPHRASE.

[O] Nymph of *Isla*,<sup>1</sup> *from*<sup>2</sup> the highest *summit*<sup>3</sup> of your *crag*,  
*Which the sky overhangs*,<sup>4</sup> and<sup>5</sup> the wave *lashes*<sup>6</sup> beneath,<sup>(\*)</sup>  
*The little skiff*,<sup>7</sup> *see you not?*<sup>8</sup> *over*<sup>10</sup> the foaming waves,  
*Bravely works its course*<sup>11</sup> *in the ocean-waters*.<sup>12</sup>

Its side is *buried*<sup>13</sup> in the hoary *spray*<sup>14</sup> of the *sea*,<sup>15</sup>  
 As the *blast*<sup>16</sup> of the wind and the *tide*<sup>17</sup> *drives*<sup>18</sup> it hither  
 and thither.

*Why so unequal*<sup>19</sup> does it *venture*<sup>20</sup> to contend in *strife*?<sup>21</sup>

[O] Nymph of *Isla*, the little skiff seeks its home.

[O] Nymph of *Isla*, *regard*<sup>22</sup> the *sea-bird*<sup>23</sup> *flying*<sup>24</sup> in the  
 distance,

Its white *wing*<sup>25</sup> *glitters*<sup>26</sup> *over*<sup>27</sup> the waters of the *sea*.<sup>28</sup>  
 The sky *darkens*<sup>29</sup> with *boisterous*<sup>30</sup> whirlwind and *storm*,<sup>31</sup>  
 As with *circuits*<sup>32</sup> it *wheels*<sup>33</sup> [its] *course*<sup>34</sup> in the air to the  
*cliff*.<sup>35</sup>

Where the *darkling*<sup>36</sup> cloud *overhangs*<sup>37</sup> and the waves  
*swell*,<sup>38</sup>

*Why should it thus seek*<sup>39</sup> *refuge*<sup>40</sup> in aerial rock?

Why should it seek a refuge *where*<sup>41</sup> wind and waves threaten?

[O] Nymph of *Isla*, the *wild rocks*<sup>42</sup> *afford*<sup>43</sup> a home to  
 the sea-bird.

*As in the sea*<sup>44</sup> both tide and breeze *struggle*<sup>45</sup> with the skiff,  
*Sought*<sup>46</sup> by my vows, [O] Nymph, you are *adverse*.<sup>47</sup>

As the *crag*<sup>48</sup> is *cold*,<sup>49</sup> which rises *from*<sup>50</sup> the midst of the  
*waves*,<sup>51</sup>

Where the *roving*<sup>52</sup> wing of the sea-birds *is stopped*<sup>53</sup> in  
 [its] flight.

1. <i>Isla</i> .	14. <i>Aspergo</i> .	28. <i>Æquoreus</i> .	41. <i>Qua</i> .
2. <i>De</i> .	15. <i>Pontus</i> .	29. <i>Nigresco</i> .	42. <i>Fern saxa</i> .
3. <i>Vertex</i> .	16. <i>Flumen</i> .	30. <i>Ventosus</i> .	43. <i>Do</i> .
4. <i>Rupes</i> .	17. <i>Æstus</i> .	31. <i>Nimbus</i> .	44. <i>In pelago ut</i> .
5. <i>Cul super est caelum</i> .	18. <i>Agit</i> .	32. <i>Gyrus</i> .	45. <i>Luctor</i> .
6. <i>Subter et</i> .	19. <i>Cur impar adeo</i> .	33. <i>Rado</i> .	46. <i>Petit</i> .
7. <i>Ferio</i> .	20. <i>Tento</i> .	34. <i>Iter</i> .	47. <i>Adversus</i> .
8. <i>Parvula cymba</i> .	21. <i>Bellum</i> .	35. <i>Rupes</i> .	48. <i>Rupes</i> .
9. <i>Nonne vides</i> .	22. <i>Respicio</i> .	36. <i>Luridus</i> .	49. <i>Frigidus</i> .
10. <i>Per</i> .	23. <i>Mergus</i> .	37. <i>Pendeo</i> .	50. <i>Ab</i> .
11. <i>Urget iter</i> .	24. <i>Volito</i> .	38. <i>Tumescio</i> .	51. <i>Unda</i> .
12. <i>Oreani fluctibus</i> .	25. <i>Ala</i> .	39. <i>Cur ita petat</i> .	52. <i>Vagus</i> .
13. <i>Demersum est</i> .	26. <i>Refulgeo</i> .	40. <i>Hospitium</i> .	53. <i>Sistitur</i> .
	27. <i>Per</i> .		

*Although*<sup>1</sup> [you] are more cold than the rock, more deaf  
than the wave,

[O] Nymph, I am borne to you ; you shall be a *haven*<sup>2</sup>  
unto me.

*Either in the turf of his tomb*,<sup>3</sup> or in the *affection*<sup>4</sup> of [his]  
dear *maiden*,<sup>5</sup>

*It remains*<sup>6</sup> to the lover to enjoy peace and a home.

## (14.)

THE HERMIT.—BEATTIE.—(*First Portion.*)

At the close of the day, when the hamlet is still,  
And mortals the sweets of forgetfulness prove ;  
When naught but the torrent is heard on the hill,  
And naught but the nightingale's song in the grove ;

'Twas then, by the cave of the mountain reclined,

A Hermit his nightly complaint thus began ;

Though mournful his numbers, his soul was resign'd ;

He thought as a sage, though he felt as a man.

Ah ! why, thus abandon'd to darkness and wo,

Why thus, lonely Philomel, flows thy sad strain ?

For Spring shall return, and a lover bestow,

And thy bosom no trace of misfortune retain.

Yet, if pity inspire thee, O cease not thy lay !

Mourn, sweetest companion ; man calls thee to mourn ;

O soothe him whose pleasures, like thine, pass away ;

Full quickly they pass—but they never return !

## PARAPHRASE.

When *the village*<sup>7</sup> is silent, and *at*<sup>8</sup> the late hour of evening  
Each one *tries*<sup>9</sup> *what*<sup>10</sup> joys *sleep*<sup>11</sup> possesses,  
*Philōmēla alone*<sup>12</sup> is heard in the *coverts*<sup>13</sup> of the woods,  
And the murmur of the water *leaping*<sup>14</sup> *from*<sup>15</sup> the *rock*.<sup>16</sup>

1. Quamvis.

2. Portus.

3. Cespitē vel tī-  
muli.

4. Amor.

5. Puella.

6. Restat.

7. Pagus.

8. Sub, with abla-  
tive.

9. Tento.

10. Quotquot.

11. Sopor.

12. Tantum.

13. Latebræ.

14. Desilio.

15. E.

16. Saxum.

The *tenant*<sup>1</sup> of the *desert*,<sup>2</sup> reclining under a *hollow*  
*mountain*,  
 Pours at *nightfall*<sup>3</sup> *plaintive*<sup>4</sup> sounds from his *lips*.<sup>5</sup>  
 He has no mortal feeling,<sup>6</sup> and [yet] *acknowledges*<sup>7</sup> himself  
*mortal* ;  
 He complains *in verse*,<sup>8</sup> he bears a prepared *heart*.<sup>9</sup>  
 Why, [O] *Philomela*, do you so *mournfully*<sup>11</sup> *pour forth*<sup>12</sup>  
 [your] strains,  
 Ever<sup>13</sup> the *companion*<sup>14</sup> of darkness and sorrow?<sup>15</sup>  
 No *traces*<sup>16</sup> of *grief*<sup>17</sup> will *remain*<sup>18</sup> in your bosom ;  
 Spring returns, and *with the return*<sup>19</sup> of Spring will be  
 [your] lover.  
 If your strains flow *in compassion*,<sup>20</sup> let them never *cease*.<sup>21</sup>  
 Let me be<sup>22</sup> a cause to you, [O] *dear*<sup>23</sup> companion, *that you*  
*should ever mourn*.<sup>24</sup>  
 As *from you*,<sup>25</sup> so *from me*<sup>26</sup> pleasure *interrupted*<sup>27</sup> *passes*  
*away*;<sup>28</sup>  
 As to you, not [so] to me, can it return *when taken*  
*away*.<sup>29</sup>

(15.)

## THE HERMIT.—BEATTIE.—(Second Portion.)

Now gliding remote on the verge of the sky,  
 The moon, half extinct, a dim crescent displays ;  
 But lately I mark'd, when majestic on high  
 She shone, and the planets were lost in her blaze.  
 Roll on, then, fair orb, and with gladness pursue  
 The path that conducts thee to splendor again ;  
 But man's faded glory no change shall renew ;  
 Ah fool ! to exult in a glory so vain !

- |                    |                     |               |                    |
|--------------------|---------------------|---------------|--------------------|
| 1. Incola.         | 8. Fateor.          | 16. Signum.   | 24. Quod usque ge- |
| 2. Deserti.        | 9. Carminibus.      | 17. Dolor.    | mas.               |
| 3. Cavatus.        | 10. (Plural.)       | 18. Resto.    | 25. Tibi.          |
| 4. Ad noctem.      | 11. Ita flebiliter. | 19. Reditu.   | 26. Nobis.         |
| 5. Querulus.       | 12. Profundo.       | 20. Miserata. | 27. Intermisus.    |
| 6. Ab ore.         | 13. Usque.          | 21. Cesso.    | 28. Ab eo.         |
| 7. Nil mortale sa- | 14. Comes.          | 22. Sim.      | 29. Dempus.        |
| pit.               | 15. Mœstitique.     | 23. Cara.     |                    |



"Tis night, and the landscape is lovely no more ;  
 I mourn ; but, ye woodlands, I mourn not for you ;  
 For morn is approaching, your charms to restore,  
 Perfumed with fresh fragrance, and glittering with dew.  
 Nor yet for the ravage of winter I mourn ;  
 Kind Nature the embryo blossom shall save ;  
 But when shall Spring visit the mouldering urn ?  
 O when shall it dawn on the night of the grave ?

---

PARAPHRASE.

Now afar off *Cynthia*<sup>1</sup> glides in the extreme *edge*<sup>2</sup> of the sky,  
 She *shines*<sup>3</sup> *discolored*,<sup>4</sup> and *with narrow brow*.<sup>5</sup>  
 And now, *as*<sup>6</sup> a queen among the *lesser fires*,<sup>7</sup>  
 She gives more splendid *light*<sup>8</sup> *in the height of heaven*.<sup>9</sup>  
*Shine forth*,<sup>10</sup> therefore : the course *which restores to you*<sup>11</sup>  
*beauty*<sup>12</sup> *ever refreshed*,<sup>13</sup>  
*Rejoicing*,<sup>14</sup> *mayest thou continue to pursue*,<sup>15</sup> [O] *ever-*  
*during*<sup>16</sup> moon.  
 But to man (*why should we thus be caught*<sup>17</sup> by a vain  
 image ?)  
 Glory *falls away*,<sup>18</sup> *never*<sup>19</sup> *to be restored*.<sup>20</sup>  
 It is night—the beauty of the wood and country *is*<sup>21</sup> now  
*set*(<sup>21</sup>) in shade ;  
 I will give *laments*<sup>22</sup> not to you, [O] country, not to you,  
 [O] wood.  
*To-morrow's dawn*<sup>23</sup> is hastening on *to restore*<sup>24</sup> [your]  
*beauty*,<sup>25</sup>  
 And the *fresh*<sup>26</sup> dew distills, new odor *exhales*<sup>27</sup> [itself].  
 Nor do I *grieve*<sup>28</sup> that *stern winter*<sup>29</sup> brings *decay*<sup>30</sup> with it,  
 The *germ buried*<sup>31</sup> in Nature's *lap*<sup>32</sup> lies hid.

1. (Next verse.)

2. Ora.

3. Niteo.

4. Decolor.

5. Curta fronte.

6. Veluti.

7. Ignes minores.

8. (Plural.)

9. Summo polo.

10. Eniteas.

11. (Qui tibi reddit:  
next verse.)

12. Decus.

13. Usque novatum.

14. Ovans.

15. Eas.

16. Perennis.

17. Cursic captemur.

18. Cado.

19. Non unquam.

20. Restituendus.

21. Occidit.

22. Gemitus.

23. Crastina lux.

24. Restauraturus.

25. Decor.

26. Recens.

27. Haio.

28. Doleo.

29. Fera bruma.

30. Ruina.

31. Condita gemma.

32. Gremium.

But when can *the dawn*<sup>1</sup> of Spring *arise*<sup>2</sup> upon the chill urn ?  
And *shine forth*<sup>3</sup> *springing afresh*<sup>4</sup> from the night of *the*  
*sepulchre* ?<sup>5</sup>

---

(16.)

## BRIDE OF ABYDOS.—BYRON.

Know ye the land where the cypress and myrtle  
Are emblems of deeds that are done in their clime,  
Where the rage of the vulture, the love of the turtle,  
Now melt into sorrow, now madden to crime ?  
Know ye the land of the cedar and vine ?  
Where the flowers ever blossom, the beams ever shine ;  
Where the light wings of Zephyr, oppress'd with perfume,  
Wax faint o'er the gardens of Gul in her bloom ;  
Where the citron and olive are fairest of fruit,  
And the voice of the nightingale never is mute ;  
Where the tints of the earth, and the hues of the sky,  
In color though varied, in beauty may vie,  
And the purple of Ocean is deepest in dye ;  
Where the virgins are soft as the roses they twine,  
And all, save the spirit of man, is divine ?  
'Tis the clime of the East ; 'tis the land of the Sun—  
Can he smile on such deeds as his children have done ?  
Oh ! wild as the accents of lovers' farewell,  
Are the hearts which they bear, and the tales which they tell.

## PARAPHRASE.

*Know ye<sup>6</sup> where<sup>7</sup> a tree marks<sup>8</sup> the manners of the nation,*  
*The scented<sup>9</sup> myrtle mingled<sup>10</sup> in a cypress-bearing<sup>11</sup> soil ;*  
*Where the vulture by its rage,<sup>12</sup> the turtle<sup>13</sup> by its faithful<sup>14</sup>*  
*love,*  
*Or calls forth crime,<sup>15</sup> or excites<sup>16</sup> sorrow ?<sup>17</sup>*

1. Lux.  
2. Surgat.  
3. Micu.  
4. Renatus.  
5. Sepulchralis

6. Novistis.  
7. Qua.  
8. Indico.  
9. Odorus.  
10. Mistus

11. Cupressifer  
12. Rabie.  
13. Turtur.  
14. Constant.

15. Provoct aut cri-  
men.  
16. Cleo.  
17. Tristitia.

Know ye where the shade of the cedar *contends*<sup>1</sup> with the vines,

The flowers *are ever fresh*,<sup>2</sup> and the beam *is ever bright*;<sup>3</sup>  
Where, *gliding*<sup>4</sup> on light *wings*<sup>5</sup> through the *sweets of the roses*,<sup>6</sup>

'The Zephyr *begins to fail*,<sup>7</sup> overcome by odor falls ?  
The golden *fruits*<sup>8</sup> are bright amid the *thriving*<sup>9</sup> olives,  
The voice of the *nightingale*<sup>10</sup> there is silent on no night ;  
And *varied change*<sup>11</sup> of earth and *hues*<sup>12</sup> of heaven  
Are *different*<sup>13</sup> in form and *equal*<sup>14</sup> in *beauty*.<sup>15</sup>

The ocean, as, *wandering*,<sup>16</sup> it *flows around*<sup>17</sup> the *scattered*<sup>18</sup>  
coasts,

Rolls [its] waters purple with the *light*<sup>19</sup> of the sun.  
'The *maidens*<sup>20</sup> are tender as the *garlands which they weave*,<sup>21</sup>  
And the spirit itself of *man*<sup>22</sup> alone<sup>23</sup> is downcast.<sup>24</sup>

It is the *Eastern region*,<sup>25</sup> the land nearest to the Sun ;

But *he can not smile*<sup>26</sup> upon the deeds of his offspring.  
As lovers *shriek wildly*<sup>27</sup> if they are *torn asunder*,<sup>28</sup>

Horror *is in*<sup>29</sup> their words, and *madness*<sup>30</sup> in their bosoms.

## (17.)

HEBREW MELODIES.—BYRON.—(*First Portion.*)

When coldness wraps this suffering clay,

Ah, whither strays the immortal mind ?

It cannot die, it cannot stay,

But leaves its darken'd dust behind.

Then, unimbodyed, doth it trace

By steps each planet's heavenly way ?

Or fill at once the realms of space,

A thing of eyes, that all survey ?

1. Certo.	9. Crescens.	17. Circumfluo.	24. Pronus est.
2. Usque virent.	10. Luscinia.	18. Sparsus.	25. Orientalis plaga.
3. Usque nitet.	11. Vices variæ.	19. Lumen.	26. Haud rideat ille.
4. Lapsus.	12. Color.	20. Puella.	27. Effera ingemiant.
5. Penna.	13. Diversi.	21. Veluti quæ nec-	28. Divello.
6. Amena rosarum.	14. Par.	tunt certa.	29. Insum.
7. Languesco.	15. Species.	22. (Plural.)	30. Furor.
8. Pontum.	16. Vagus.	23. Tantum.	

Eternal, boundless, undecay'd,  
 A thought unseen, but seeing all,  
 All, all in earth or skies display'd,  
 Shall it survey, shall it recall?  
 Each fainter trace that memory holds  
 So darkly of departed years,  
 In one broad glance the soul beholds,  
 And all that was at once appears.

## PARAPHRASE.

When *chill*<sup>1</sup> death *hides*<sup>2</sup> the wretched corpse in the  
*tomb*,<sup>3</sup>

*Where*<sup>4</sup> flies the immortal *soul*<sup>5</sup> through *space*?<sup>6</sup>  
 It deserts both the ashes and the shade of its *dark*<sup>7</sup> dust,  
*It cannot remain*<sup>8</sup> on *earth*,<sup>9</sup> and it cannot die.<sup>10</sup>

*Whether*<sup>11</sup> does it wander as a *planet*<sup>12</sup> through the *regions*  
*of air*,<sup>13</sup>

*And*<sup>14</sup> seek the stars, *free*(<sup>15</sup>) from the *bondage*<sup>16</sup> of the  
 body?

Or does it fill *at once*<sup>17</sup> the *extended void*<sup>18</sup> of heaven,  
 And, *as it were all eye*,<sup>19</sup> does it *mark*<sup>20</sup> all things?

*It is at work*<sup>21</sup> infinite, *liable*<sup>22</sup> to *no*<sup>23</sup> death,

It is itself *unseen*<sup>24</sup> by all, but sees every thing.

*Whatever*<sup>25</sup> [lies open] through the *earth*,<sup>26</sup> whatever lies  
 open in the whole *firmament*,<sup>27</sup>

Either *it can survey*,<sup>28</sup> or it *can*<sup>29</sup> recall.

If the *lapse*<sup>30</sup> of years leave doubtful *traces*,<sup>31</sup>

And obscure signs in the *mindful*<sup>32</sup> breast remain,

These the vivid mind *perceives*<sup>33</sup> *at once*,<sup>34</sup> at one *look*,<sup>35</sup>

What all time *has produced*,<sup>36</sup> *that is altogether seen*.<sup>37</sup>

1. Frigidus.

2. Condāt.

3. Tumulus.

4. Ubi.

5. Mens.

6. Inane.

7. Niger.

8. Non restet.

9. (Plural.)

10. Nec queat illa  
mori.

11. Anne.

12. Stella.

13. Ætherius trac-  
tus.

14. Libera et.

15. Vinculum.

16. Simul.

17. Extentum inane.

18. Velut e toto lu-  
mine.

19. Notū.

20. Vigeo.

21. Obnoxius.

22. Non ullus.

23. Invisus.

24. Quicquid.

25. (Plural.)

26. Æther.

27. Circumspiciat.

28. Potest.

29. Lapsus.

30. Vestigia.

31. Memor.

32. Cerno.

33. Simul.

34. Aspectus.

35. Tulerit.

36. Id omne patet.

(18.)

HEBREW MELODIES.—BYRON.—(*Second Portion.*)

Before Creation peopled earth,  
 Its eye shall roll through chaos back ;  
 And where the farthest heaven had birth,  
 The spirit trace its rising track.  
 And where the future mars or makes,  
 Its glance dilate o'er all to be,  
 While sun is quench'd or system breaks,  
 Fix'd in its own eternity.

Above or Love, Hope, Hate, or Fear,  
 It lives all passionless and pure :  
 An age shall fleet like earthly year,  
 Its years as moments shall endure.  
 Away, away, without a wing,  
 O'er all, through all, its thought shall fly ;  
 A nameless and eternal thing,  
 Forgetting what it was to die.

## PARAPHRASE.

*When*<sup>1</sup> *no*<sup>2</sup> inhabitant *yet*<sup>(2)</sup> was given to the *new-born*<sup>3</sup>  
*earth*,<sup>4</sup>

[Its] eye *knows how to penetrate*<sup>5</sup> into *primeval*<sup>6</sup> chaos ;  
 Where the *farthest region*,<sup>7</sup> the *extreme circuit*<sup>8</sup> of heaven  
 lies hid,

The spirit can mark hence the signs of *its beginning*.<sup>9</sup>  
 What in *future ages*<sup>10</sup> may *bless*<sup>11</sup> or hurt *mankind*,<sup>12</sup>

*That*<sup>13</sup> *it*<sup>14</sup> at once *foresees*<sup>(14)</sup> by *its intuition*.<sup>15</sup>  
*Though*<sup>16</sup> the sun *be set*,<sup>17</sup> the *fabric*<sup>18</sup> of the world *be*  
 broken,

Yet the mind remains fixed in *eternity*.<sup>19</sup>

- 
- |                    |                     |                    |                    |
|--------------------|---------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| 1. Ut.             | 7. Tractus extre-   | 11. Beo.           | 16. Licet.         |
| 2. Nondum.         | mus.                | 12. Homo.          | 17. Occumbat.      |
| 3. Nascens.        | 8. Ultimus orbis.   | 13. Id.            | 18. Machina.       |
| 4. (Plural.)       | 9. Ortus.           | 14. Providet ille. | 19. In æterno tem- |
| 5. Scit penetrare. | 10. In sæclis futu- | 15. Intuitu suo.   | pore.              |
| 6. Antiquus.       | ris.                |                    |                    |

It *glows*<sup>1</sup> not with hate or love, not *either with hope or fear*;<sup>2</sup>

It alone without *passion*,<sup>3</sup> *as*<sup>4</sup> without *impurity*,<sup>5</sup> is vigorous.

As a year upon the *earth*,<sup>6</sup> so an age *passes to it*;<sup>7</sup>

As a *moment*,<sup>8</sup> so the *fleeting*<sup>9</sup> year *wanes*.<sup>10</sup>

Far hence, *hence away*,<sup>11</sup> *speed*<sup>12</sup> through ether without a wing,

Throw *light through all things*,<sup>13</sup> and *flit*<sup>14</sup> over all.

And yet<sup>15</sup> *forever*<sup>16</sup> you shall be *at work*,<sup>17</sup> *known*<sup>18</sup> without a name,

*Unconscious*<sup>19</sup> what *death*<sup>20</sup> is, you shall always be.

(19.)

### HEBREW MELODY.—BYRON.

Oh! snatch'd away in beauty's bloom,

On thee shall press no ponderous tomb,

But on thy turf shall roses rear

Their leaves, the earliest of the year;

And the wild cypress wave in tender gloom.

And oft by yon blue gushing stream

Shall Sorrow lean her drooping head,

And feed deep thought with many a dream,

And lingering pause and lightly tread,

Fond wretch! as if her step disturb'd the dead.

Away! we know that tears are vain,

That death nor heeds nor hears distress:

Will this unteach us to complain?

Or make one mourner weep the less?

And thou—who tell'st me to forget,

Thy looks are wan, thy eyes are wet.

1. Caleo.

2. Speve meture.

3. Affectus.

4. Sic.

5. Labes.

6. (Plural.)

7. Præterit illi.

8. Momentum.

9. Levis.

10. Abeo.

11. Hinc abeas.

12. Curro.

13. Omnia perlustres.

14. Volo.

15. Quin et.

16. In æternum.

17. Vigeo.

18. Nota.

19. Nescia.

20. Interitus.

## PARAPHRASE.

O *snatch'd away*<sup>1</sup> in the *fresh*<sup>2</sup> flower of *ripening*<sup>3</sup> youth,  
 'The *vain*<sup>4</sup> weight of a tomb shall not press upon thee.  
*Rather*<sup>5</sup> the *sad*<sup>6</sup> cypress shall *overshadow*<sup>7</sup> [your] bones,  
 And the *earliest*<sup>8</sup> rose shall *spring*<sup>9</sup> in the sacred turf  
 And *Sorrow*<sup>10</sup> with veiled brow, with *downcast*<sup>11</sup> eye  
 Shall *brood*<sup>12</sup> where the light water of the river *bubbles*.<sup>13</sup>  
*Moreover*,<sup>14</sup> she will *beguile*<sup>15</sup> with *idle*<sup>16</sup> *dream*<sup>17</sup> [her] mind  
*diseased*,<sup>18</sup>  
 And will feed her *regret*<sup>19</sup> with love of you.  
 She will *tread*<sup>20</sup> lightly, and *rest upon*<sup>21</sup> the same *footstep*,<sup>22</sup>  
 As if death *were to be cast forth*<sup>23</sup> from the tomb.  
 But tears, *we know*,<sup>24</sup> are vain, *the dirge*<sup>25</sup> [is] vain,  
*Death*<sup>26</sup> hears not *wailings*,<sup>27</sup> [hears] not prayers.  
 Whether do tears or prayers flow less to any one *on this*  
*account*,<sup>28</sup>  
 Whether has he *grieved*<sup>29</sup> the less, and *unlearned*<sup>30</sup> to  
 complain ?  
 You forbid me to remember, and *urge*<sup>31</sup> *forgetfulness*<sup>32</sup> in  
 vain ;  
*See*,<sup>33</sup> your own brow *is pale*,<sup>34</sup> [your] *mournful*<sup>35</sup> eyes  
*are wet*.<sup>36</sup>

(20.)

## HEBREW MELODY.—BYRON.

My soul is dark—oh ! quickly string  
 The harp I yet can brook to hear ;  
 And let thy gentle fingers fling  
 Its melting murmurs o'er mine ear.

---

1. Abrepta.	11. Demissus.	21. Hæreo (with ab-	28. Inde.
2. Novus.	12. Incumbo.	lative).	29. Indoleo.
3. Crescens.	13. Salio.	22. Passus.	30. Dedisco.
4. Inanis.	14. Quin.	23. Ejciendus fo-	31. Sundes.
5. Potius.	15. Deludo.	rem.	32. Oblivia.
6. Tristis.	16. Inanis.	24. Scio.	33. En.
7. Obumbro super.	17. Somnus.	25. Nænia.	34. Pallet.
8. Primus.	18. Æger.	26. Libitina.	35. Mæstus.
9. Surgo.	19. Desiderium.	27. Planctus.	36. Madeo.
10. Mæror.	20. Incedo.		

If in this heart a hope be dear,  
 That sound shall charm it forth again !  
 If in these eyes there lurk a tear,  
 'Twill flow, and cease to burn my brain.

But bid the strain be wild and deep,  
 Nor let thy notes of joy be first :  
 I tell thee, minstrel, I must weep,  
 Or else this heavy heart will burst ;  
 For it hath been by sorrow nursed,  
 And ached in sleepless silence long ;  
 And now 'tis doom'd to know the worst,  
 And break at once—or yield to song.

---

PARAPHRASE.

A shade *is o'er*<sup>1</sup> my senses ; [oh] *minstrel*,<sup>2</sup> quickly *strike*<sup>3</sup>  
 the *chords*,<sup>4</sup>

While my mind *can bear*<sup>5</sup> the *notes*<sup>6</sup> of the *harp*.<sup>7</sup>  
*Run*<sup>8</sup> *softly*<sup>9</sup> and with swift *finger*<sup>10</sup> over the *strings*,<sup>11</sup>  
 'That the *air*<sup>12</sup> may fall on [my] *charmed ears*.<sup>13</sup>

*If any*<sup>14</sup> hope shall be *cherished*<sup>15</sup> in *my*<sup>16</sup> wretched heart,  
 By your *skill*<sup>17</sup> the *harp*<sup>18</sup> *at once*<sup>19</sup> will draw *that*<sup>20</sup> forth.  
 If, perchance, tears shall *lurk*<sup>21</sup> *imprisoned*<sup>22</sup> in my eyes,  
 Thence they shall flow, lest the fire *consume*<sup>23</sup> [my]  
*wearied*<sup>24</sup> head.

Let the plectrum *give forth*<sup>25</sup> *unequal*<sup>26</sup> *measures*,<sup>27</sup> *wild*<sup>28</sup>  
*strains*,

And let no light or *joyous note*<sup>29</sup> *mingle*.<sup>30</sup>  
 [Oh] *bard*,<sup>31</sup> it is a pleasure for me to weep and *mourn*,<sup>32</sup>  
 Lest [my] *heart*<sup>33</sup> burst, broken with its own weight.

- 
- |                 |                     |                    |                      |
|-----------------|---------------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| 1. Subest.      | 10. Pollex.         | 18. Barlitos.      | 26. Inæqualls.       |
| 2. Fulcra.      | 11. Nervus.         | 19. Protenus.      | 27. Numerus.         |
| 3. Percutio.    | 12. Aurn.           | 20. Previous line. | 28. Vagus.           |
| 4. Chorda.      | 13. Delinitis auri- | 21. Lateo.         | 29. Lætilieve sonus. |
| 5. Ferre queat. | bus.                | 22. Clausus.       | 30. Intersum.        |
| 6. Sonitus.     | 14. Si qua.         | 23. Edo.           | 31. Vates.           |
| 7. Cithara.     | 15. Foveo.          | 24. Æger.          | 32. Lugeo.           |
| 8. Percurras.   | 16. Mihi.           | 25. Reddo.         | 33. Pectora.         |
| 9. Mollior.     | 17. Ars.            |                    |                      |



[My] mind, long nursed *by sorrow*,<sup>1</sup> *has boiled*<sup>2</sup> within,  
*My*<sup>3</sup> *sleepless*<sup>4</sup> senses *have been in pangs*.<sup>5</sup>  
 I will try *extremities*; <sup>6</sup> *my*<sup>7</sup> *anguish*<sup>8</sup> thus *shall wreak its*  
*fury*,<sup>9</sup>  
 Or shall be *overcome*<sup>10</sup> by the magic power of *song*.<sup>11</sup>

---

(21.)

THE FONT.—OSLER.

To bring me to this hallow'd shrine,  
 With pious care my parents came,  
 To mark me with the Christian sign,  
 To bless me with the Christian name.  
 'Twas here the sacred pledge was given,  
 And, solemnly for me preferr'd,  
 The fervent prayer arose to heaven ;  
 And may I hope that prayer was heard ?

Enthroned in majesty on high,  
 The Ancient of eternal days,  
 God yet regards the feeble cry,  
 And listens to the infant's praise.  
 Their souls are ransom'd with his blood,  
 The emblems of his promised rest ;  
 Nor dare we from his Church exclude,  
 Those whom on earth the Savior bless'd.

Loved, honor'd Church ! His saving grace  
 The Lord, thy God, displays in thee !  
 I'll worship in thy holy place,  
 And pray for thy prosperity.  
 Built on His everlasting word,  
 Stand, as for ages thou hast stood ;  
 'Thine be the blessings of the Lord,  
 And bless'd be all who seek thy good.

---

1. Tristitia.  
 2. Ferveo.  
 3. Mihi.

4. Insomnia.  
 5. Indoleo.  
 6. Ultima.

7. Mihi.  
 8. Angor.  
 9. Desævio.

10. Superatus.  
 11. Carimen.

## PARAPHRASE.

O this place is *holy*! whither the pious care of [my] parents

Brought me,<sup>2</sup> that I might be betrothed<sup>3</sup> at the ancient shrine.<sup>4</sup>

They dedicated<sup>5</sup> me, an infant, in the name of Christ,  
And the mystical mark<sup>6</sup> of the cross was laid upon<sup>7</sup> [my] brow.<sup>8</sup>

And the compact<sup>9</sup> was entered into,<sup>10</sup> that should bind me to<sup>11</sup> this altar;

Pledges were offered<sup>12</sup> to God in solemn form.<sup>13</sup>

Prayers arose<sup>14</sup> to the hallowed threshold<sup>15</sup> of heaven;

Can I hope it possible<sup>16</sup> that God has not rejected<sup>17</sup> [those] prayers?

[He] who is girt<sup>18</sup> upon [his] throne<sup>19</sup> with supreme majesty,

Unto whom was Divinity<sup>20</sup> before<sup>21</sup> eternal time,

[He] disdains<sup>22</sup> not the simple<sup>23</sup> praises of an infant,

He<sup>24</sup> hears the unheard<sup>25</sup> prayers of the suppliant.

He willed these<sup>26</sup> to be the emblems<sup>27</sup> of [his] covenanted<sup>28</sup> rest,<sup>29</sup>

He himself redeemed<sup>30</sup> the souls of these at the price of his own blood.

When a sojourner on earth,<sup>31</sup> God embraced them in [his] arms;<sup>32</sup>

Who would forbid<sup>33</sup> [them] to carry themselves their vows to the temple?<sup>34</sup>

O loved house, both thy Lord and God<sup>35</sup> will make good<sup>36</sup> [his] love in heaven,

[He] has proffered<sup>37</sup> it in thy sanctuary.

1. Sacer.	9. Fœdus.	19. Solum.	29. Requies.
2. (Me: previous verse.)	10. Ineo.	20. Numen.	30. (Previous verse.)
3. Sponsus ut forem.	11. Ad.	21. Prius.	31. Hospes ut in terris.
4. Fide.	12. Sunt data.	22. Dedignor.	32. Ulna.
5. Devoto.	13. Mos.	23. Ineptus.	33. Vetet.
6. Nota.	14. Surrexere.	24. Ille.	34. In templum.
7. Impono.	15. (Plural.)	25. Inauditus.	35. (Next verse.)
8. (Ablative)	16. Sperem posse.	26. Hos.	36. Præsto.
	17. Renuo.	27. Signum.	37. Profero.
	18. Cingitur.	28. Pactus.	

Thus *certified in faith*,<sup>1</sup> I will approach thy *shrine*;<sup>2</sup>  
 That thou mayest be ever *safe*,<sup>3</sup> my prayers shall flow.  
 As thy *house*,<sup>4</sup> *built*<sup>5</sup> on the eternal *word*<sup>6</sup> of Jehovah,  
 Has already stood *from ages*,<sup>7</sup> so shall it *ever*<sup>8</sup> stand.  
 And may there be safety to him *whoever*<sup>9</sup> wishes safety to  
 thee,  
 [And] *oh*,<sup>10</sup> may God himself *blest*<sup>11</sup> thee, rule thee !

(22.)

## STANZAS FROM SCHLOSS HAINFELD.

BASIL HALL.

My life is like the summer's rose,  
 That opens to the morning sky,  
 But ere the shades of evening close,  
 Is scatter'd on the ground to die.  
 Yet on that rose's humble bed  
 The sweetest dews of night are shed,  
 As if Heaven wept such waste to see—  
 But none shall weep a tear for me.

My life is like the autumnal leaf,  
 That trembles in the moon's pale ray ;  
 Its hold is frail, its stay is brief,  
 Restless, and soon to pass away.  
 Yet ere that leaf shall fall or fade,  
 The parent tree shall mourn its shade,  
 The winds bewail the leafless tree—  
 But none shall breathe a sigh for me.

My life is like the print that feet  
 Have left on Zara's desert strand :  
 Soon as the rising tide shall beat,  
 The track shall vanish from the sand.

1. Fidei consultus.

4. (Next line.)

7. E sæclis.

10. O utinam.

2. Penetrare.

5. Stabilitus.

8. Usque.

11. Beo.

3. Incolumis.

6. (Ablative.)

9. Quicunque.

Yet, as if grieving to efface  
 All vestige of the human race,  
 On that lone shore loud mourns the sea—  
 But none shall e'er lament for me.

## PARAPHRASE.

*My*<sup>1</sup> life [is] *as*<sup>2</sup> the rose in the hour of *early*<sup>3</sup> summer,  
 Which shines *opened*<sup>4</sup> in the *morning*<sup>5</sup> sun.  
 But *as soon as*<sup>6</sup> the *thin*<sup>7</sup> shadows of evening *fade*,<sup>8</sup>  
 The flower *withers*,<sup>9</sup> *doomed to perish*<sup>10</sup> in its natal *soil*.<sup>11</sup>  
 [Yet] *where*<sup>12</sup> the rose *cut down*<sup>13</sup> is scattered on its humble  
*bed*,<sup>14</sup>  
 The *earth*<sup>15</sup> is *wet*<sup>16</sup> with *scented*<sup>17</sup> dew of night;  
*As if*<sup>18</sup> the deities *wept*<sup>19</sup> to have *witnessed*<sup>20</sup> [its] *decay*;<sup>21</sup>  
 But *no*<sup>22</sup> *tear-drop*<sup>23</sup> shall fall for me *when dead*.<sup>24</sup>  
 My life is like the autumnal *leaf*<sup>25</sup> in a garden,  
 Which vibrates, *wafted*<sup>26</sup> *in*<sup>27</sup> the tremulous *moonbeam*.<sup>28</sup>  
 It is *short-lived*,<sup>29</sup> it is frail, *ill-supported*<sup>30</sup> on the paternal  
 branch;  
 It knows not how *to remain*<sup>31</sup> in [its] place, *and*<sup>32</sup> trem-  
 bles, *soon*<sup>33</sup> *about to fall*.<sup>34</sup>  
 But if the leaf perish, if its honors *be shorn*,<sup>35</sup>  
 Its shade is not *unwept*<sup>36</sup> by its parent;  
 The *winds*,<sup>37</sup> too, *mourn*<sup>38</sup> for the branch *reft*<sup>39</sup> of [its] leaves;  
 Affection *and*<sup>40</sup> *kindly feeling*<sup>41</sup> will *not*<sup>42</sup> *sigh*<sup>43</sup> for me.  
 My life is as the *track*<sup>44</sup> of the *scarce footstep*,<sup>45</sup>  
 Which *appears*<sup>46</sup> *imprinted*<sup>47</sup> in the dry dust of Zāra:  
 Let the *returning*<sup>48</sup> wave once *dash against*<sup>49</sup> the sandy shore,  
 And there will be *no*<sup>50</sup> *mark*<sup>51</sup> of mortal foot.

1. Mihi.	13. Decisus.	25. Actus.	37. Orbatus.
2. Qualis.	14. Cubile.	26. Sub.	38. Nec.
3. Primus.	15. Humus.	27. Lunæ jubar.	39. Mens amica.
4. Adaperitus.	16. Madesco.	28. Brevis.	40. Suspirio.
5. Matutinus.	17. Odoratus.	29. Fultus.	41. Vestigia.
6. Simul ac.	18. Deferent veluti.	30. Stare.	42. Raræ plantæ.
7. Tenuis.	19. Video.	31. Janque.	43. Pateo.
8. Raresco.	20. Ruina.	32. Caducus.	44. Pressus.
9. Marceo.	21. Non ullus.	33. Decutiantur.	45. Resurgens
10. Moriurus.	22. Gutta.	34. Indefectus.	46. Perio.
11. Ager.	23. Extinctus.	35. Flamen.	47. Non ullus.
12. Qun.	24. Frons.	36. Mæreo.	48. Nota.

But, as if it *groaned*<sup>1</sup> *that there should perish*,<sup>2</sup> utterly effaced,<sup>3</sup>  
 And not *be*<sup>4</sup> *on the ground*<sup>5</sup> [any] *traces*<sup>6</sup> of the human race,<sup>7</sup>  
 A *heavy*<sup>8</sup> murmur *from*<sup>9</sup> the waters resounds on the desert  
 shore ;  
 No *lament*<sup>10</sup> is heard for my *lot*.<sup>11</sup>

(23.)

## ANACREON'S GRAVE.—FROM GOETHE.

Whose yon grave, where rose and myrtle,  
 Bays and ivy, blossom round ;  
 Where the glossy laurel towers,  
 By the vine's rich clusters crown'd ?  
 There at eve the redbreast warbles,  
 There the ringdove loves to mourn ;  
 There the grasshopper's gay carol  
 Earliest greets the Spring's return.  
 Low beneath yon hill of fragrance  
 Loved and mourn'd Anacreon lies ;  
 Sweet the flowers that deck his pillow,  
 Soft the sleep that seals his eyes.  
 Summer's, spring's, and autumn's treasures  
 Each the laughing poet crown'd ;  
 Shelter from stern winter's rigours  
 In this calm retreat he found.

## PARAPHRASE.

*Whose*<sup>12</sup> dark tomb is this, *girt*<sup>13</sup> with ivy and bay,<sup>14</sup>  
 Where the rose, where the myrtle *shades*<sup>15</sup> the hallowed  
*ground* ?<sup>16</sup>  
 Where the *glossy oak*<sup>17</sup> expands itself into *branching*<sup>18</sup> *arms*,<sup>19</sup>  
 And shines *united*<sup>20</sup> with the *cluster-bearing*<sup>21</sup> vine ?

1. Ingemo.

2. Perire.

3. Deletus.

4. Fore.

5. Solo.

6. Signum.

7. Gens.

8. Gravis.

9. Ab.

10. Querela.

11. (Dative.)

12. Cui.

13. Recinctus.

14. Laurus.

15. Opaco.

16. Humus.

17. Lævis flex.

18. Extentus.

19. Ulna.

20. Consociatus.

21. Racemifer.

At evening fall<sup>1</sup> the painted *redbreast*<sup>2</sup> pours [its] song,<sup>3</sup>  
 And the *faithful*<sup>4</sup> dove resumes<sup>5</sup> her *plaintive*<sup>6</sup> melody.  
 The *grasshopper*<sup>7</sup> teaches the *shrubberies*<sup>8</sup> to resound with  
 [its] strains;  
*Chirping*,<sup>9</sup> it utters<sup>10</sup> joyful notes<sup>11</sup> at the beginning of  
 spring.<sup>12</sup>  
 Under the turf of [this] *fragrant*<sup>13</sup> hill, [O] *Teian*<sup>14</sup> bard,<sup>15</sup>  
 You lie honored<sup>16</sup> with grief<sup>17</sup> and mindful affection.  
 Your<sup>18</sup> head is adorned with the *choicest*<sup>19</sup> flowers of the  
 garden,  
 A tranquil *sleep*<sup>20</sup> presses upon<sup>21</sup> [your] closed eyes.<sup>22</sup>  
 And to the laughing poet are given<sup>23</sup> the golden gifts of  
 autumn,  
 And the *bounties*<sup>24</sup> of summer, the *wealth*<sup>25</sup> of spring.  
*Before*<sup>26</sup> all valleys, *that nook*<sup>27</sup> was grateful,<sup>28</sup>  
*Where*<sup>29</sup> the *stern*<sup>30</sup> fury of winter knows not how to come.<sup>31</sup>

(24.)

## THE LAY OF THE LAST MINSTREL.—SCOTT.

The unearthly voices ceased,  
 And the heavy sound was still;  
 It died on the river's breast,  
 It died on the side of the hill;  
 But round Lord David's tower  
 The sound still floated near;  
 For it rang in the Ladye's bower,  
 And it rang in the Ladye's ear.  
 She raised her stately head,  
 And her heart throbb'd high with pride:  
 "Your mountains shall bend,  
 And your streams ascend,  
 Ere Margaret be our foeman's bride."

1. Vespere sub sero.	9. Stridulus.	17. Luctibus.	24. Munus.
2. Râbécûla.	10. Do.	18. Tibi.	25. Opes.
3. Dat cantus.	11. Modus.	19. Eximius.	26. Præ.
4. Fidus.	12. Vere ineunte.	20. Sopor.	27. Angulus iste.
5. Rapeto.	13. Odoratus.	21. Urgeo.	28. Arrisit.
6. Querulus.	14. Têlus.	22. Lumen.	29. Ubi.
7. Cicâda.	15. Vates.	23. (Dantur: next verse.)	30. Sævus.
8. Virgultum.	16. Cultus.		31. Adeo.

## PARAPHRASE.

The ethereal voices *fell*<sup>1</sup> in a *mournful*<sup>2</sup> whisper,  
 And the heavy sounds *imperceptibly*<sup>3</sup> *were still*;<sup>4</sup>  
*On the bosom*<sup>5</sup> of the river the *light breeze*<sup>6</sup> scarcely *fans*<sup>7</sup> [it],  
 And *on the side*<sup>8</sup> of the *turfy*<sup>9</sup> hill *all*<sup>10</sup> is silent.  
 But round the *fortified summit*<sup>11</sup> of the *chieftain's*<sup>12</sup> tower,  
 The wind still *brings*<sup>13</sup> *upon* [its] *blast*<sup>14</sup> a doubtful murmur.  
*Moreover*,<sup>15</sup> the murmurs *enter*<sup>16</sup> the *recesses*<sup>17</sup> of the *Lady's*<sup>18</sup>  
*dwelling*,<sup>19</sup>  
 And *flit*<sup>20</sup> *stricken*<sup>21</sup> *upon the senses*<sup>22</sup> of the Lady herself.  
 But *she*<sup>23</sup> *raises*<sup>24</sup> [her] *look*,<sup>25</sup> her *neck thrown back*,<sup>26</sup>  
 And [her] *swelling*<sup>27</sup> *bosom*<sup>28</sup> *throbbed*.<sup>29</sup>  
 "The mountains shall *subside*,<sup>30</sup> the rivers shall *flow back*,<sup>31</sup>  
 But *I*<sup>32</sup> will not be *called*<sup>33</sup> *our foeman's bride*."<sup>34</sup>

(25.)

## THE LAY OF THE LAST MINSTREL.—SCOTT.

The sun had brighten'd Cheviot gray,  
 The sun had brighten'd the Carter's side,  
 And soon beneath the rising day  
 Smiled Branksome towers and Teviot's tide.  
 The wild birds told their warbling tale,  
 And waken'd every flower that blows ;  
 And peeped forth the violet pale,  
 And spread her breast the mountain rose :  
 And lovelier than the rose so red,  
 Yet paler than the violet pale,  
 She early left her sleepless bed,  
 The fairest maid of Teviot dale.

1. Cado.	10. Omne.	18. Domina.	27. Tumescens.
2. Mæstus.	11. Munita cacu-	19. Tectum.	28. Sinus (plur.).
3. Sensim.	mina.	20. Volo.	29. Emico.
4. Conticesco.	12. Principis.	21. Ictus.	30. Descendo.
5. In greinio.	13. Ago.	22. Sensibus.	31. Curro retrorsum
6. Tenuis aura.	14. Flamine.	23. Illa.	32. Ego.
7. Ventilô.	15. Quin.	24. Attollô.	33. Dico.
8. Sub latus.	16. Subeo.	25. Vultus.	34. Hostili nupta
9. Herbosus.	17. Penetralia.	26. Cervice retorta.	viro.

## PARAPHRASE.

See!<sup>1</sup> the *sunbeam*,<sup>2</sup> *arisen*,<sup>3</sup> had *dispelled*<sup>4</sup> the shadows  
from<sup>5</sup> the mountain,

And the *peak*<sup>6</sup> *shone*<sup>7</sup> in morning *brightness*.<sup>8</sup>

And soon<sup>9</sup> the *towers*,<sup>10</sup> *increasing*<sup>11</sup> in<sup>12</sup> the rosy light of day,  
Smiled, and the *buoyant*<sup>13</sup> wave of the *frith*.<sup>14</sup>

The various *birds*<sup>15</sup> warbled their complaints among the  
woods

And among<sup>16</sup> the *scented*<sup>17</sup> *treasures*,<sup>18</sup> *whatever*<sup>19</sup> the garden  
holds.

The *pale*<sup>20</sup> violets *raised*<sup>21</sup> [their] modest head,

The *mountain*<sup>22</sup> roses *unfolded*<sup>23</sup> [their] *charms*.<sup>24</sup>

She<sup>25</sup> *shone forth*<sup>26</sup> more *pallid*<sup>27</sup> than the pale violets

And her *loved*<sup>28</sup> form *surpassed*<sup>29</sup> the purple rose.

At *early morn*,<sup>30</sup> sleepless, she left her couch,

A virgin sought before [all] others in *her native*<sup>31</sup> vale.

(26.)

## HAROLD THE DAUNTLESS.—SCOTT.

“She may be fair,” he sang, “but yet

Far fairer have I seen

Than she, for all her locks of jet,

And eyes so dark and sheen.

Were I a Danish knight in arms,

As one day I may be,

My heart should own no foreign charms—

A Danish maid for me!

“I love my fathers’ northern land,

Where the dark pine-trees grow,

And the bold Baltic’s echoing strand

Looks o’er each grassy oe.

1. En.  
2. Jubar.  
3. Exortus  
4. Fugo.  
5. De.  
6. Apex.  
7. Fulgeo.  
8. Lumen.

9. Mor.  
10. (Next verse.)  
11. Crescens.  
12. Sub.  
13. Levis.  
14. Fretum.  
15. Volucris.  
16. Per.

17. Odoratus.  
18. Opes.  
19. Quot.  
20. Pallens.  
21. Erigo.  
22. Montanus.  
23. Explico.  
24. Veneres

25. Illa.  
26. Refulsit.  
27. Pallidus.  
28. Amatus.  
29. Vinco.  
30. Primo sub mane.  
31. Suus.



I love to mark the lingering sun,  
 From Denmark loath to go,  
 And leaving on the billows bright,  
 To cheer the short-lived summer night,  
 A path of ruddy glow.

“ But most the northern maid I love,  
 With breast like Denmark’s snow,  
 And form as fair as Denmark’s pine,  
 Who loves with purple heath to twine  
 Her locks of sunny glow;  
 And sweetly blend that shade of gold  
 With the cheek’s rosy hue;  
 And Faith might for her mirror hold  
 That eye of matchless blue.

“ ’Tis hers the manly sports to love  
 That Southern maidens fear;  
 To bend the bow by stream and grove,  
 And lift the hunter’s spear.  
 She can her chosen champion’s flight  
 With eye undazzled see,  
 Clasp him victorious from the strife,  
 Or on his corpse yield up her life—  
 A Danish maid for me!”

## PARAPHRASE.

*Though*<sup>1</sup> *she*<sup>2</sup> may be beautiful, *my*<sup>3</sup> nymph is most beautiful,  
 And *charms*<sup>4</sup> [my heart], *being her equal*<sup>5</sup> in black eyes  
 and black *hair*.<sup>6</sup>

If now, as I may hope that *one day*<sup>7</sup> *I shall*,<sup>8</sup> I were *girt*<sup>9</sup> in  
 arms,

*My countrywoman*,<sup>10</sup> not a stranger,<sup>11</sup> *should enchain*<sup>12</sup> me  
 The land is *dear*<sup>13</sup> to me in the *northern*<sup>14</sup> coasts,  
 Where the dark pine-tree *shades*<sup>15</sup> [my] natal *soil*; <sup>16</sup>

1. Licet.

2. Illa.

3. Nostra.

4. Placeo.

5. Par.

6. Crinis.

7. Quando.

8. Fore.

9. Cingo.

10. Nostras, atis.

11. Allena.

12. Vincula darpt.

13. Dilectus.

14. Borealis.

15. Obumbro

16. Humus.

Where the *regions*<sup>1</sup> of the *sea*,<sup>2</sup> *studded*<sup>3</sup> with lands, *re-echo*<sup>4</sup>  
*far and wide*,<sup>5</sup>

As they are *dashed*<sup>6</sup> by the force of the *surrounding*<sup>7</sup>  
water.

It delights [me] to *look down*,<sup>8</sup> *when*<sup>9</sup> the *sun*<sup>10</sup> is leaving  
our *shores*,<sup>11</sup>

*How*<sup>12</sup> *reluctant*<sup>13</sup> he *retards*<sup>14</sup> [his] unwilling course.

And *that*<sup>15</sup> *light*<sup>16</sup> may *not*<sup>(17)</sup> *fail*<sup>17</sup> unto the short night of  
*summer*,<sup>18</sup>

Fire is *shed*<sup>19</sup> *over*<sup>20</sup> the waters of the *ocean*.<sup>21</sup>

But *before*<sup>22</sup> the land, before the sun, the maid shall please  
me,

*Whose bosom*<sup>23</sup> is *whiter*<sup>24</sup> than her native snow ;

*Whose form*, as [her] native pine, is fair *and stately*,<sup>25</sup>

And the *dark heath*<sup>26</sup> binds [her] *golden*<sup>27</sup> *hair*.<sup>28</sup>

[Her] *auburn locks*<sup>29</sup> agree in *color*<sup>30</sup> with the flower's gold,

The *dark broom*<sup>31</sup> blends with her *glowing*<sup>32</sup> cheeks :

*Forsooth*,<sup>33</sup> you would say,<sup>34</sup> *that orbit*<sup>35</sup> of [her] *blue*<sup>36</sup> eye

*Might be a mirror*<sup>37</sup> which Faith could hold before her.<sup>38</sup>

*Moreover*,<sup>39</sup> a woman, she *delights*<sup>40</sup> in the manly fight and  
sport,

*Whereas*<sup>41</sup> the blood flies from the countenance of the  
*southern*<sup>42</sup> maiden.

*By the grove and the rivers*<sup>43</sup> she *slings*<sup>44</sup> her bow and quiver,

And, a huntress, she *handles*<sup>45</sup> *the shafts*<sup>46</sup> of men.

*She*<sup>47</sup> *endures*<sup>48</sup> her betrothed *should pass*<sup>49</sup> through carnage,  
through the foe,

And *beholds*<sup>50</sup> with *fearless*<sup>51</sup> eye [his] *back turned to flight*.<sup>52</sup>

- |                   |                     |                       |                       |
|-------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. Loca.          | 16. Luminæ.         | 30. Est bene conco-   | 40. Gaudet.           |
| 2. Pontus.        | 17. Desum.          | lor.                  | 41. At.               |
| 3. Consitus.      | 18. Ætas.           | 31. Nigra genista.    | 42. Australis.        |
| 4. Reboo.         | 19. Irradio.        | 32. Purpureus.        | 43. Per nemus et flu- |
| 5. Late.          | 20. In.             | 33. Quippe.           | vios.                 |
| 6. Ferio.         | 21. Æquoreus.       | 34. (Dicar: next v.)  | 44. Suspendo.         |
| 7. Circumfusus.   | 22. Præ.            | 35. Orbis (iste: next | 45. Tracto.           |
| 8. Despecto.      | 23. Cui pectora.    | verse).               | 46. Spiculum.         |
| 9. Ubi.           | 24. Candidus.       | 36. Cæruleus, n. v.   | 47. Illud.            |
| 10. (Next verse.) | 25. Proceraque.     | 37. Speculum (foret:  | 48. Sustineo.         |
| 11. Arena.        | 26. Lutea erica.    | (Speculum, p. v.)     | 49. Ire.              |
| 12. Uti.          | 27. Aureolus.       | 38. Sibi prætende-    | 50. Specto.           |
| 13. Tardus.       | 28. Coma.           | ret, prev. v.         | 51. Intrepidus.       |
| 14. Remoror.      | 29. Flava cæsaries. | 39. Quia.             | 52. Terga darl.       |
| 15. Ne.           |                     |                       |                       |

If he return a conqueror, she clasps him in [her] eager  
arms,<sup>1</sup>

Or *perishes*<sup>2</sup> a sad corpse *upon*<sup>3</sup> [him] slain.

(27.)

LALLA ROOKH.—MOORE.

Now upon Syria's land of roses  
Softly the light of eve reposes,  
And, like a glory, the broad sun  
Hangs over sainted Lebanon;  
Whose head in wintry grandeur towers,  
And whitens with eternal sleet,  
While summer, in a vale of flowers,  
Is sleeping rosy at its feet.

PARAPHRASE.

At last all things are silent through the *grateful*<sup>4</sup> *rose-beds*<sup>5</sup>  
of Syria,

And the light of *calm*<sup>6</sup> evening *rests*<sup>7</sup> *upon the ground*.<sup>8</sup>

Moreover, *in the beams*<sup>9</sup> of the sun, as if it were the glory of  
the *hallowed*<sup>10</sup> land,

The peak of *Lebanon*<sup>11</sup> stands *illuminated*.<sup>12</sup>

[He] *raises*<sup>13</sup> his noble head, through the *winter*,<sup>14</sup> in the  
lofty sky,

He has [his] *summit*<sup>15</sup> *covered*<sup>16</sup> with eternal snow.

Before [his] feet the summer *breathes forth*<sup>17</sup> liquid odor,

And lies *rejoicing*<sup>18</sup> *on the breast*<sup>19</sup> of the shady vale.

1. Ulna.

2. Obeo.

3. Super (w'th ab-  
lative.)

4. Amœnus.

5. Rosetum.

6. Placidus.

7. Requiesco.

8. Humo.

9. Lumine.

10. (Sacratuſ: next v.)

11. Libānus.

12. Radiatus.

13. Erigo.

14. Bruina.

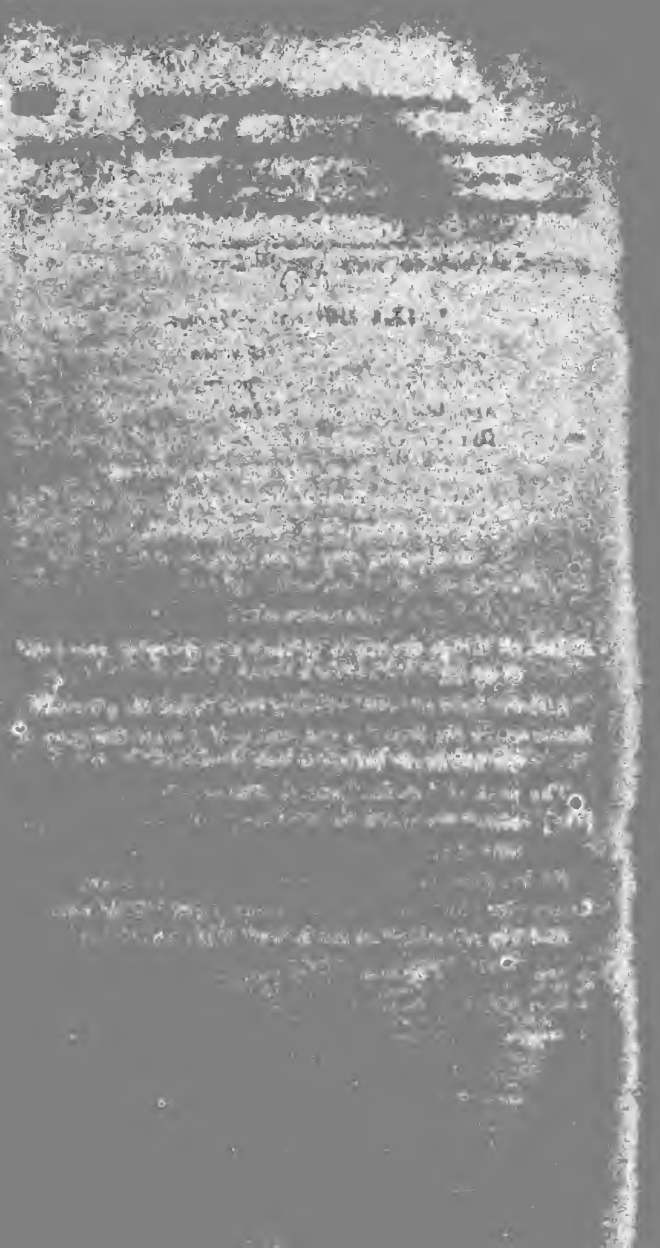
15. Culmen.

16. Tectus.

17. Suspiro.

18. Lætus.

19. Pectore.



---

PART VI.

---

ENGLISH POETRY,  
TO BE RENDERED INTO LATIN  
HEXAMETERS.

---



## PART VI.

### ENGLISH POETRY,

TO BE RENDERED INTO LATIN HEXAMETERS.

(1.)

#### SACKVILLE.

By him lay heavy Slepe, the cosin of death,  
Flat on the ground, and still as any stone,  
A very corpse, save yelding forth a breath.  
Small kepe took he whom Fortune frowned on,  
Or whom she lifted up into the trone  
Of high renown, but, as a living death,  
So dead alyve, of lyef he drewe the breath.

The bodyes rest, the quyete of the heart,  
The travayles ease, the still nightes seer was he.  
And of our life in earth the better parte,  
Reven of sight, and yet in whom we see  
Thinges of that tide, and ofte that never bee.  
Without respect esteeming equally,  
Kyng Cresus pompe, and Irus povertie.

#### PARAPHRASE.

Then *Sleep*,<sup>1</sup> *Death's*<sup>2</sup> *kinsman*,<sup>3</sup> and heavy, [his] *limbs*<sup>4</sup>  
*Casts*<sup>5</sup> upon the ground, *upon his back*,<sup>6</sup> as if he were a  
stone *for sculpture*,<sup>7</sup>  
And, *except that*<sup>8</sup> *he breathes*<sup>9</sup> heavily, a *void*<sup>10</sup> carcass.  
But *he*<sup>11</sup> lies *utterly careless*<sup>12</sup> as to *whom*<sup>13</sup> *Fortune*<sup>14</sup> with  
threatening brow

1. Sopor.

2. Letum.

3. Consanguineus.

4. Artus.

5. Do.

6. Resupinus.

7. Sculptilis.

8. Nisi quod.

9. Respiro.

10. Inanis.

11. Ille.

12. Unice securus.

13. (Quem : next  
verse.)

14. (Fortuna : next  
verse.)

May depress,<sup>1</sup> unto whom *propitious*<sup>2</sup> she may give<sup>3</sup> a throne.

But, as if he were death *alive*,<sup>4</sup> so he is<sup>5</sup> dead in the midst of life<sup>6</sup> itself;

So, *senseless*,<sup>7</sup> he feeds upon the vital air.

Yet he is<sup>8</sup> rest to the limbs,<sup>9</sup> comfort<sup>10</sup> to the mind,

A refuge<sup>11</sup> from cares,<sup>12</sup> and the priest of the silent night.

He is the better portion of the life, which we enjoy imprisoned<sup>13</sup> in the body:

He being our guide,<sup>14</sup> we can perceive things that never will happen,<sup>15</sup>

And whatever<sup>16</sup> may be happening, although he is blind,<sup>17</sup>

And he is alike<sup>18</sup> to all; not *this one*,<sup>19</sup> not *that one*<sup>20</sup> does he regard,<sup>21</sup>

Whether<sup>22</sup> he live richer than Cræsus, or<sup>23</sup> poor as Irus.

## (2.)

## SACKVILLE.

Lastly stood Warre in glitteryng armes yelad,

With visage grym, sterne lookes, and blackely hewed;

In his right hand a naked sworde he had,

That to the hiltes was al with bloud embrewed:

And in his left (that kinges and kingdomes rewed)

Famine and fyre he held, and therewythall

He razed townes, and threw downe towers and all.

Cities he sackt, and realmes that whylom flowered,

In honor, glory, and rule above the best,

He overwhelme, and all theyr fame devowred,

Consumed, destroyed, wasted, and never ceast,

Tyll he theyr wealth, their name, and all opprest.

1. Premo.

7. Inscius.

13. Clausus.

19. Uunc.

2. Almus.

8. Ille sed est.

14. Hoc duce.

20. Illum.

3. Defero.

9. Membrum.

15. Non eventura.

21. Respicio.

4. Viva.

10. Solatia.

16. Quidquid et.

22. An.

5. (Est: next line.)

11. Eufugium.

17. Lumine cæco.

23. Sen.

6. (Vita: next l.)

12. (Genitive.)

18. Par.



## PARAPHRASE.

At last War in glittering<sup>1</sup> arms comes on,<sup>2</sup>  
 Unto whom the face<sup>3</sup> is lacerated,<sup>4</sup> the countenance savage<sup>5</sup>  
 with many a wound,  
 And the drawn<sup>6</sup> sword, which is attached<sup>7</sup> to [his] fierce<sup>8</sup>  
 right hand,  
 Is gory<sup>9</sup> even up to the hilt:<sup>10</sup> the weapons<sup>11</sup> of his left,  
 With which<sup>12</sup> he conquered<sup>13</sup> kingdoms and kings, are flame  
 and famine.  
 By fire,<sup>14</sup> by want,<sup>15</sup> he was wont<sup>16</sup> to burst through<sup>17</sup> walls,  
 He hurled down<sup>18</sup> turreted<sup>19</sup> cities, towers and all;<sup>20</sup>  
 He laid waste<sup>21</sup> towns whose<sup>22</sup> power [was] once supreme,<sup>23</sup>  
 He ravaged<sup>24</sup> [their] fair fame,<sup>25</sup> he stripped them<sup>26</sup> of re-  
 nown<sup>27</sup> of lengthened age.<sup>28</sup>  
 He destroyed,<sup>29</sup> he overthrew,<sup>30</sup> with ceaseless<sup>31</sup> ruin,  
 Until [their] wealth, until [their] name, [their] very nation<sup>32</sup>  
 perished.

(3.)

## SPENSER.

Great enemy to it, and to all the rest  
 That in the garden of Adonis springs,  
 Is wicked Time; who with his scyth addrest  
 Does mow the flowring herbes and goodly things,  
 And all their glory to the ground downe flings,  
 Where they do wither and are fowly mard:  
 He flyes about, and with his flaggy wings  
 Beates down both leaves and buds without regard,  
 Ne ever pity may relent his malice hard.

1. Fulgens.	10. Usque capulo	18. Dejicio.	26. Aufero.
2. Ingridior.	tenus.	19. Turrus.	27. Decus.
3. Facies.	11. Arma.	20. Turribus ipsis.	28. Longi ævi.
4. Lacerus.	12. Quæis.	21. Vasto.	29. Diruo.
5. Trux.	13. Domo.	22. Quibus.	30. Evertō.
6. Strictus.	14. (Plural.)	23. Summus.	31. Nunquam ces-
7. Accingitur.	15. Esuries.	24. Deripio.	sans.
8. Ardens.	16. Amavit.	25. Fama.	32. Gens ipsa.
9. Cruentatur.	17. Perrumpo.		

Yet pity often did the gods relent  
 To see so faire things mard and spoiled quight :  
 And their great mother Venus did lament  
 The losse of her deare brood, her deare delight.

---

PARAPHRASE.

But *the worst*<sup>1</sup> enemy to this flower and to all  
 The delights, *as many as*<sup>2</sup> *spring up*<sup>3</sup> in the garden of Adonis,  
*Is*<sup>4</sup> *devouring*<sup>5</sup> Time. *As*<sup>6</sup> *an ill-omened*<sup>7</sup> *deity*<sup>8</sup>, with *crooked*<sup>9</sup>  
 Scythe he *mows down*<sup>10</sup> the flowers, *nor*<sup>11</sup> spares the *scent-*  
*ed*<sup>12</sup> herbs.

He *lays low*<sup>13</sup> upon the ground [their] *glory*<sup>14</sup>, and *soils*<sup>15</sup>  
 [their] forms in the dust,  
 So *that*<sup>16</sup> [their] *beauty*<sup>17</sup> falls before its day, perishes *un-*  
*timely*<sup>18</sup>.

He *flits around*<sup>19</sup> hither and thither, with *torpid*<sup>20</sup> wings  
 He both *beats*<sup>21</sup> the leaves, and *lops away*<sup>22</sup> the *opening buds*<sup>23</sup>.  
 No *mercy*<sup>24</sup> touches [his] *pitiless*<sup>25</sup> breast.

*On the contrary*<sup>26</sup>, celestial hearts *are influenced*<sup>27</sup>, and they  
*grieve*<sup>28</sup>

*That*<sup>29</sup> envious ruin *should strew*<sup>30</sup> these *fair things*<sup>31</sup> upon  
 the *earth*<sup>32</sup>.

Their parent, Venus herself, weeps, *albeit*<sup>33</sup> *ill-suited*<sup>34</sup> to  
*weeping*<sup>35</sup>,

*That*<sup>36</sup> [her] dear *progeny*<sup>37</sup> perished, *her*<sup>38</sup> only pleasure.

---

(4.)

SPENSER.—(FIRST PORTION.)

So forth issew'd the Seasons of the yeare :

First, lusty Spring, all dight in leaves of flowres,

---

1. Tetririnus.	11. Neque.	21. Verbero.	30. Struat.
2. Quotquot.	12. Odorus.	22. Tondeo.	31. Pulchra.
3. Nascor.	13. Sterno.	23. Gemmas bian-	32. (Plural.)
4. (Est; first v.)	14. Decus.	tes.	33. Quamvis.
5. Edax.	15. Fædo.	24. Clementia.	34. Male aptus.
6. Veluti.	16. Ut.	25. Immansuetus.	35. Fletibus.
7. Feralis.	17. Venustas.	26. Contra.	36. Quod.
8. Numen.	18. Immaturus.	27. Flecto.	37. Proles.
9. Recurvus.	19. Circumvolito.	28. Doleo.	38. Sibi.
10. Meto.	20. Torpens.	29. Quod.	

That freshly budded, and new bloosmes did beare,  
 In which a thousand birds had built their bowres,  
 That sweetly sung to call forth paramours;  
 And in his hand a javelin he did beare,  
 And on his head (as fit for warlike stoures)  
 A guilt engraven morion he did weare;  
 That as some did him love, so others did him feare.

Then came the jolly Sommer, being dight  
 In a thin silken cassock colored greene,  
 That was unlyned all, to be more light,  
 And on his head a girland well beseene  
 He wore, from which as he had chauffed been,  
 The sweat did drop; and in his hand he bore  
 A bowe and shaftes, as he in forest greene  
 Had hunted late the libbard or the bore,  
 And now would bathe his limbes with labor heated sore

## PARAPHRASE.

*After this<sup>1</sup> the various seasons<sup>2</sup> of the revolving<sup>3</sup> year  
 Came forth;<sup>4</sup> to whom the sturdy<sup>5</sup> Spring with flower and leaf<sup>6</sup>  
 Was present as leader,<sup>7</sup> and fostered<sup>8</sup> the new buds, the new  
 germs.<sup>9</sup>*

Here [were] to birds<sup>10</sup> a home and sweet nests beneath the  
 covert,<sup>11</sup>

Each with her mate<sup>12</sup> united<sup>13</sup> in song and love.

But in the right hand of Spring a missile<sup>14</sup> weapon quivered,<sup>15</sup>

His<sup>16</sup> head, as fit<sup>17</sup> for war and the tumults of war,

A helmet<sup>18</sup> girt, embossed<sup>19</sup> with golden<sup>20</sup> figures,

To the end that<sup>21</sup> some<sup>22</sup> might shun [him], as he was sought<sup>23</sup>  
 by others.<sup>24</sup>

Behind followed<sup>25</sup> Summer, more mirthful<sup>26</sup> in countenance;

- |                  |                   |                |                  |
|------------------|-------------------|----------------|------------------|
| 1. Hinc.         | 8. Foveo.         | 15. Vibrabat.  | 21. Quippe quod. |
| 2. Tempestas.    | 9. Germen.        | 16. Cui.       | 22. Hi.          |
| 3. Revolvibills. | 10. Avis.         | 17. Ut apto.   | 23. Peteretur.   |
| 4. Provenio.     | 11. Tegmen.       | 18. Cassis.    | 24. Ab illis.    |
| 5. Validus.      | 12. Cum pare sua. | 19. Caelatus.  | 25. Sequebatur.  |
| 6. Comaque.      | 13. Coibant.      | 20. Inauratus. | 26. Jucundus.    |
| 7. Dux.          | 14. Tortile.      |                |                  |

As a light burden from [his] shoulders hung<sup>1</sup> a silken  
 garb,<sup>2</sup>  
 Not of twofold cloth,<sup>3</sup> but the thinnest<sup>4</sup> from the Seric web.<sup>5</sup>  
 A chaplet<sup>6</sup> crowned [his] brow, well fitted<sup>7</sup> with fair<sup>8</sup>  
 Flowers ; but sweat, as if from<sup>9</sup> a long contest,  
 Trickled<sup>10</sup> from [his] head :<sup>11</sup> moreover, he carried<sup>12</sup> darts<sup>13</sup>  
 and a bow,  
 As if he might have returned<sup>14</sup> a furious<sup>15</sup> conqueror from a  
 slain boar,  
 Or might have pierced<sup>16</sup> on the crags<sup>17</sup> a leopard<sup>18</sup> with spot-  
 ted<sup>19</sup> body,  
 And now would wash<sup>20</sup> [his] wearied<sup>21</sup> limbs in the running<sup>22</sup>  
 stream,  
 And seek<sup>23</sup> his wonted strength<sup>24</sup> in the waters.

## (5.)

## SPENSER.—(SECOND PORTION.)

Then came the Autumne, all in yellow clad,  
 As though he joyed in his plentious store,  
 Laden with fruits that made him laugh, full glad  
 That he had banisht hunger, which tofore  
 Had by the belly oft him pinched sore :  
 Upon his head a wreath, that was enrold  
 With eares of corne of every sort, he bore ;  
 And in his hand a sickle he did holde,  
 To reape the ripened fruits the which the earth had yold.  
 Lastly came Winter, cloathed all in frize,  
 Chattering his teeth for cold that did him chill ;  
 Whilst on his hoary beard his breath did freeze,  
 And the dull drops, that from his purpled bill

- |                   |             |                  |                       |
|-------------------|-------------|------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. Pendebat.      | 8. Decorus. | 14. Ut redisset. | 20. (Abdureret : next |
| 2. Bysina vestis. | 9. E.       | 15. Violens.     | verse.)               |
| 3. Dupliet pannos | 10. Mano.   | 16. Figo.        | 21. Fatigatus         |
| 4. Tenuis.        | 11. Vertex. | 17. Jugum.       | 22. Vivus.            |
| 5. Serum tela.    | 12. Gero.   | 18. Pardus.      | 23. Quero.            |
| 6. Vittæ.         | 13. Telum.  | 19. Maculosus.   | 24. Suas vires.       |
| 7. Satis aptus.   |             |                  |                       |

As from a limbeck did adown distill :  
 In his right hand a tipped staffe held,  
 With which his feeble steps he stayed still ;  
 For he was faint with cold, and weak with eld ;  
 That scarce his loosed limbes he hable was to weld.

## PARAPHRASE.

Autumn came also, *wrapped*<sup>1</sup> in a yellow *garb*,<sup>2</sup>  
 Rich in *treasures*,<sup>3</sup> which Plenty had bestowed from [her]  
*stored*<sup>4</sup> horn ;  
 He laughed, *how that*<sup>5</sup> *by means of*<sup>6</sup> *the year's fruits*,<sup>7</sup> *which*<sup>8</sup>  
 he had *gathered*<sup>9</sup> for himself,  
 He could *despise*<sup>10</sup> the *craving*<sup>11</sup> *emptiness*<sup>12</sup> of Famine, *before*<sup>13</sup>  
*Overcome*<sup>14</sup> by *hunger*<sup>15</sup> *gnawing*<sup>16</sup> upon<sup>18</sup> [his] *straitened*<sup>17</sup>  
*belly*.<sup>(18)</sup>  
*Bearded*<sup>19</sup> garlands, too, of *ears of corn*<sup>20</sup> of *every seed*<sup>21</sup> his  
 locks  
 Encircled ; with a *curved*<sup>22</sup> reaping hook was armed  
 His right hand, with which he might *mow*<sup>23</sup> the ripened  
 harvest from the fields,  
*And whatever*<sup>24</sup> *bounties*<sup>25</sup> Earth, the *genial*<sup>26</sup> parent of fruits,  
 yields.  
 And to *him*<sup>27</sup> succeeded Winter last, unto whom a *garment*<sup>28</sup>  
*of mere skins*,<sup>29</sup>  
 And *shaggy*<sup>30</sup> wool, was thrown around<sup>31</sup> the shoulders.<sup>32</sup>  
 [His] teeth, *dashed*<sup>33</sup> against [his] teeth, *chattered*<sup>34</sup> from cold,  
 A *rough*<sup>35</sup> *icicle*<sup>36</sup> had *hardened*<sup>37</sup> on [his] *long*<sup>38</sup> *beard*,<sup>39</sup>  
 And from [his] purple nostril the *moisture*<sup>40</sup> hung *lazily*,<sup>41</sup>  
 As<sup>42</sup> the drop of vapor is even *forced out*<sup>43</sup> *by the aid*<sup>44</sup> of flame.

- |                       |                     |                     |                 |
|-----------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-----------------|
| 1. Velatus.           | 13. Olin.           | 23. Demo.           | 34. Crepito.    |
| 2. Amictus.           | 14. Domitus.        | 24. Quotquot et.    | 35. Horridus.   |
| 3. Opes.              | 15. Esuries.        | 25. Munus.          | 36. Stria.      |
| 4. Plenus.            | 16. Edax.           | 26. Almus.          | 37. Durata est. |
| 5. Ut.                | 17. Contractus.     | 27. Hujc.           | 38. Prolixus.   |
| 6. Ob.                | 18. (Genitive.)     | 28. (Vestis : next  | 39. (Dative.)   |
| 7. Fruges hornas.     | 19. (Spicea : next  | verse.)             | 40. Humor.      |
| 8. Quot.              | verse.)             | 29. Pellibus ipsis. | 41. Segniter.   |
| 9. Percipio.          | 20. Aristarum.      | 30. Hirsutus.       | 42. Qualis.     |
| 10. Temneret.         | 21. Quovis de semi- | 31. Est circumdata. | 43. Extrudo.    |
| 11. Importunus.       | ne.                 | 32. (Dative.)       | 44. Ope,        |
| 12. Jejunia (plural). | 22. Recurvus.       | 33. Illisus.        |                 |

[His] right hand *supporting itself*<sup>1</sup> bore<sup>2</sup> a tipped<sup>3</sup> staff;<sup>4</sup>  
 To direct<sup>5</sup> the tracks of his tremulous foot;<sup>6</sup>  
 [His] strength being wasted<sup>7</sup> alike<sup>8</sup> with both age<sup>9</sup> and cold,<sup>10</sup>  
 [His] legs were unable<sup>11</sup> to bear<sup>12</sup> his wearied body.

(6.)

## P. FLETCHER.

Next Pharmakeus, of gashly, wild aspect;  
 Whom Hell with seeming fear, and fiends obey:  
 Full eas'ly would he know each past effect,  
 And things to come with double guess foresay,  
 By slain beasts' entrails and fowls' marked flight;  
 Thereto he tempests rais'd by many a spright,  
 And charm'd the sun and moon, and chang'd the day and  
 night.

Lo! when the south (dipping his sablest wings  
 In hurried ocean) sweeps with's dropping beard  
 Th' air, earth, and seas; his lips' loud thunderings  
 And flashing eyes make all the world afeard:  
 Light with dark clouds, waters with fires are met;  
 The sun but now is rising, now is set;  
 And finds west shades in east, and seas in airs all wet.

## PARAPHRASE.

The Magician<sup>13</sup> now comes on,<sup>14</sup> scowling,<sup>15</sup> and with ill-omen-  
 ed<sup>16</sup> look,  
 Whom even ghosts<sup>17</sup> obey, whom dire Tartarus<sup>18</sup> fears.  
 As an augur,<sup>19</sup> supreme in art, he could know<sup>20</sup> the issue of  
 the past,  
 And with ambiguous mouth could foretell<sup>21</sup> the future,

1. Sese subnixæ.

2. (Gessit: next  
verse.)

3. Coronatus.

4. Bacillus.

5. Quo regeret.

6. Planta.

7. Absumptus.

8. Pariter.

9. Senioque.

10. Gelu.

11. Nequibant.

12. Suffero.

13. Māgus.

14. Ingredior.

15. Torvus.

16. Sinister.

17. Vel spectra.

18. Tartara (plur.).

19. (Augur: next  
verse.)

20. Calleret.

21. Prædiceret.

And *could direct*<sup>1</sup> the *course*<sup>2</sup> of the 'Sun, and the labor of  
 the Moon,  
 Could *change*<sup>3</sup> day into night,<sup>4</sup> or darkness into light.<sup>5</sup>  
 Thus the South,<sup>6</sup> when it has *plunged*<sup>7</sup> its murky<sup>8</sup> wings in  
 ocean's  
 Waves, as with *drooping*<sup>9</sup> beard it *sweeps*<sup>10</sup> the sea, and air,  
 And earth<sup>11</sup> at once ;<sup>12</sup> *fierce*<sup>13</sup> thunderbolts roll *from*<sup>14</sup> [his]  
 lips,  
 And the *lights*<sup>15</sup> emitted from [his] eyes *strike*<sup>16</sup> terror.  
 Black<sup>17</sup> clouds are mingled with white, and waters with  
 fires ;  
 The sun now *rises*,<sup>18</sup> now sets in [its] very rising ;  
 He *finds*<sup>19</sup> Western<sup>20</sup> shades in Eastern<sup>21</sup> regions,<sup>22</sup>  
 And finds the seas *floating*<sup>23</sup> in the midst of the winds

(7.)

### HABINGTON.

Where am I ?—not in Heaven ; for, oh ! I feele  
 The stone of Sisyphus, Ixion's wheele ;  
 And all those tortures, poets (by their wine  
 Made judges) laid on Tantalus, are mine.  
 Nor yet am I in hell ; for still I stand,  
 Though giddy in my passion, on firme land.  
 And still behold the seasons of the yeare,  
 Springs in my hope, and Winters in my feare.  
 And sure I'm 'bove the earth, for th' highest star  
 Shoots beames, but dim, to what Castara's are ;  
 And in her sight and favor I e'en shine  
 In a bright orbe beyond the cristalline.  
 If then, Castara, I in heaven nor move,  
 Nor earth, nor hell ; where am I but in Love ?

1. Regeret.  
 2. (Plural.)  
 3. Permuto.  
 4. (Ablative.)  
 5. (Ablative.)  
 6. Notus.

7. Ubi merserit.  
 8. Niger.  
 9. Pronus.  
 10. Verro.  
 11. (Plural.)  
 12. Simul.

13. Ferus.  
 14. E.  
 15. Lumen.  
 16. Incutio.  
 17. Ater.  
 18. Est oriens.

19. Invenio.  
 20. Hesperius  
 21. Eous.  
 22. Pars.  
 23. Fluito.

## PARAPHRASE.

Oh *where*<sup>1</sup> am I ? not in Heaven ; for I am *tortured*<sup>2</sup> within,  
As Sisyphus with [his] stone, or<sup>3</sup> Ixion on<sup>4</sup> [his] revolving<sup>(5)</sup>  
*wheel* ;<sup>5</sup>

Or as many *torments*<sup>6</sup> as *Tantalus*<sup>7</sup> endured<sup>8</sup> in the midst<sup>9</sup> of  
the waters

(*Believe the wine-loving poets*<sup>10</sup>), I have undergone in mind.

I inhabit not the darkness of Erebus, but *am detained*<sup>11</sup> a  
stranger on the *solid*<sup>12</sup> earth,<sup>12</sup>

*Though*<sup>14</sup> *drunken*<sup>15</sup> with *delightful*<sup>16</sup> *passion*,<sup>17</sup>

And I *discern*<sup>18</sup> the various *vicissitudes*<sup>19</sup> of the *recurring*<sup>20</sup>  
year,

And I recognize the hopes of Spring, and the fears of  
*Winter*.

But *surely*<sup>22</sup> I *am withdrawn above*<sup>23</sup> the earth ; for the  
highest stars

Send forth lesser fires than [those] which *Castara* [does].

While I enjoy the *sight*<sup>24</sup> and the *influence*<sup>25</sup> of Castara, in  
an *orbit*<sup>26</sup>

I *shine*,<sup>27</sup> *such as*<sup>28</sup> not [even] the *crystalline*<sup>29</sup> *region*<sup>30</sup> can  
*surpass*.<sup>31</sup>

Therefore, where am I ?—if not in *Heaven*,<sup>32</sup> or in the *depth*<sup>33</sup>  
of Erebus,

If not on *earth*,<sup>34</sup> where am I, unless *plunged*<sup>35</sup> in Love ?

(8.)

## MILTON.

This having learn'd, thou hast attain'd the sum  
Of wisdom ; hope no higher, though all the stars

---

1. Ubi.	9. (In mediis : next	16. Dulcis.	26. Orbis.
2. Torqueor.	verse.)	17. Ignis.	27. Eniteo.
3. Versove.	10. (Vinosus crede	18. Discerno.	28. Quantum.
4. In.	poetis : prev v.)	19. Vices.	29. Crystallinus.
5. Orbis.	11. (Next verse.)	20. Revolubilis.	30. Plaga.
6. (Cruciatas : next	12. (Solidæ : next	21. Bruma.	31. Vincat.
verse.)	verse.)	22. Certe.	32. (Plural.)
7. (Tantalus : next	13. Telluris.	23. Subtrahor.	33. Profundo.
verse.)	14. Licet.	24. Aspectus.	34. In terris.
8. Subeo.	15. Ebrjus.	25. Numen.	35. Mersus.



'Thou knew'st by name, and all the ethereal powers,  
 All secrets of the deep, all nature's works,  
 Or works of God in heaven, air, earth, or sea,  
 And all the riches of this world enjoy'dst,  
 And all the rule, one empire ; only add  
 Deeds to thy knowledge answerable ; add faith,  
 Add virtue, patience, temperance ; add love,  
 By name to come call'd Charity, the soul  
 Of all the rest : then wilt thou not be loth  
 To leave this Paradise, but shalt possess  
 A paradise within thee, happier far.

---

 PARAPHRASE.

*Thus far*<sup>1</sup> *informed*,<sup>2</sup> there is not [any] greater wisdom  
 Which you *can learn* ;<sup>3</sup> *hope not*<sup>4</sup> beyond [it]. All the stars  
 You may *be able*<sup>5</sup> to *enumerate*,<sup>6</sup> *as many powers as*<sup>7</sup> rule in  
 the sky ;  
 You may penetrate *also the wonders*<sup>8</sup> of nature, *the mysteries*<sup>9</sup>  
 of the deep ;<sup>10</sup>  
*Whatever*<sup>11</sup> God *has created*<sup>12</sup> in the heaven, or in the *firma-*  
*ment*<sup>13</sup> *beneath*<sup>14</sup> the heaven,  
 'Through the sea, through the *earth*,<sup>15</sup> and in every *world* :<sup>16</sup>  
 If the sole power of the whole universe *were yours*,<sup>17</sup>  
 If, *whatever*<sup>18</sup> riches the earth may *possess*,<sup>19</sup> *it bestow*<sup>20</sup> on  
 you alone ;  
 Yet there is a better art, and greater *skill* ;<sup>21</sup> in [your] deeds  
 And mind *equal*<sup>22</sup> [your] fortune. Let Patience *gather*  
*strength*,<sup>23</sup>  
 Let [your] faith *shine forth*<sup>24</sup> *more firm*<sup>25</sup> and [your] virtue  
 more increased ;  
*Apply*<sup>26</sup> *a curb*<sup>27</sup> to depraved desires and senses.

- 
- |                 |                      |               |                  |
|-----------------|----------------------|---------------|------------------|
| 1. Hactenus.    | 8. Miraque.          | 14. Subter.   | 21. Peritia.     |
| 2. Edoctus.     | 9. Arcana.           | 15. (Plural.) | 22. Æques.       |
| 3. Discas.      | 10. Profundum.       | 16. Orbis.    | 23. Cresco.      |
| 4. Ne speres.   | 11. Quid.            | 17. Tua sit.  | 24. Nitesco.     |
| 5. Queo.        | 12. (Creaverit: next | 18. Quot.     | 25. Firmus magis |
| 6. Enarro.      | verse.)              | 19. Habeo.    | 26. Addas.       |
| 7. Quot numina. | 13. Æthra.           | 20. Deferat.  | 27. (Plural.)    |

Nor let *that*<sup>1</sup> love be wanting unto you, *which* [is] *charity*  
to all,<sup>2</sup>

Which believes that nothing *belonging to man*<sup>3</sup> does not be-  
long<sup>4</sup> to itself.

Hence you will *depart*<sup>5</sup> from<sup>6</sup> Elysium not unwilling,

For you will have Elysium, *how much*<sup>7</sup> *more happy*,<sup>8</sup> within.

(9.)

### MILTON.

With what delight could I have walk'd thee round,  
If I could joy in aught, sweet interchange  
Of hill and valley, rivers, woods, and plains,  
Now land, now sea, and shores with forest crown'd,  
Rocks, dens, and caves ! But I in none of these  
Find place or refuge ; and the more I see  
Pleasures about me, so much more I feel  
'Torment within me, as from the hateful siege  
Of contraries : all good to me becomes  
Bane, and in heaven much worse would be my state.  
But neither here seek I, no, nor in heaven  
To dwell, unless by mastering Heaven's Supreme.

### PARAPHRASE.

Oh *how*<sup>9</sup> I should rejoice, if there *could be*<sup>10</sup> any pleasure to  
me

To wander on the *earth*,<sup>11</sup> where, by a *pleasing vicissitude*,<sup>12</sup>  
*are interchanged*<sup>13</sup>

Both valleys and hills, *rivers*,<sup>14</sup> and *fields*,<sup>15</sup> and grove,  
Now sea, now *land*,<sup>16</sup> and<sup>17</sup> shores *clothed*(<sup>17</sup>) with woods,  
Rocks, *caverned coverts*,<sup>18</sup> and *dark*<sup>19</sup> *hiding-places*.<sup>20</sup>

But it is not granted to me to *rest*<sup>21</sup> among these ;<sup>22</sup> no where

1. Iste.

2. Qui carus in  
omnes.

3. Humanus.

4. Non interfore.

5. Ab eo.

6. Ex.

7. Quanto.

8. Felicius.

9. Quam.

10. Foret.

11. (Plural.)

12. Vice amica.

13. Muto.

14. Rivus.

15. Campus.

16. Tellus.

17. Vestitque.

18. Cavernosæ inte-  
bræ.

19. Cæcis.

20. Recesus.

21. Requiesco.

22. Hæc inter.

*Remains*<sup>1</sup> a refuge :<sup>2</sup> *the*<sup>3</sup> *more*<sup>4</sup> joys are revealed<sup>5</sup> around to  
 [my] wretched eyes,  
*The worse*<sup>6</sup> am I inwardly tormented,<sup>7</sup>  
*As if always*<sup>8</sup> beleaguered<sup>9</sup> by opposites. If good things  
 arise,<sup>10</sup>  
 They are turned into evil :<sup>11</sup> *in Heaven*<sup>12</sup> [my] lot would be  
 more miserable.<sup>13</sup>  
*I*<sup>14</sup> would not, however,<sup>(14)</sup> desire<sup>15</sup> to dwell on earth,<sup>16</sup> nor in  
 heaven<sup>17</sup> itself,  
 Unless I could conquer the Lord of Heaven.

(10.)

PRIOR.

What is our bliss, that changeth with the moon ?  
 And day of life, that darkens ere 'tis noon ?  
 What is true passion, if unblest'd it dies ?  
 And where is Emma's joy if Henry flies ?  
 If love, alas ! be pain, the pain I bear  
 No thought can figure, and no tongue declare.  
 Ne'er faithful woman felt, nor false one feign'd,  
 The flames which long have in my bosom reign'd :  
 The god of love himself inhabits there,  
 With all his rage, and dread, and grief, and care,  
 His complement of stores, and total war.

PARAPHRASE.

What can [our] joys<sup>18</sup> avail,<sup>19</sup> changed<sup>20</sup> with the changing<sup>21</sup>  
 labor of the moon ?  
 [Our] light of life darkens<sup>22</sup> even<sup>23</sup> in mid orb.  
 What can ardor<sup>24</sup> avail, if it perishes<sup>25</sup> without enjoyment ?<sup>26</sup>  
 Or where can there be<sup>27</sup> pleasure to us, our<sup>28</sup> [dear one] flying ?

- |                      |                 |                     |                |
|----------------------|-----------------|---------------------|----------------|
| 1. Resto.            | 9. Obsessus.    | 17. (In cælo : next | 22. Nigresco.  |
| 2. Effugium.         | 10. Flunt.      | verse.)             | 23. Vel.       |
| 3. Quo.              | 11. Mala.       | 18. (Gaudia : next  | 24. Ardor.     |
| 4. (Plura : next v.) | 12. (Genitive.) | verse.)             | 25. Deperit.   |
| 5. Patent : next v.  | 13. Tristis.    | 19. Valeo.          | 26. Nullo usu. |
| 6. Pejus sic.        | 14. Ast ego.    | 20. Variatus.       | 27. Sit.       |
| 7. Torqueor.         | 15. Volo.       | 21. Varius.         | 28. Nostro.    |
| 8 Semper ut.         | 16. (Plural.)   |                     |                |

There is *pain*<sup>1</sup> in Love; *nay*,<sup>2</sup> *I myself*<sup>3</sup> *am tortured*<sup>4</sup> with pains,  
*Such as*<sup>5</sup> the mind could not conceive, nor the tongue *relate*.<sup>6</sup>  
 Perfidious [nymph] has not *feigned*,<sup>7</sup> faithful nymph has not  
*felt*<sup>8</sup>

*Such flames as*<sup>9</sup> have *glowed*<sup>10</sup> *long*<sup>11</sup> *lurking*<sup>12</sup> beneath my  
 heart.

The *cruel*<sup>13</sup> god of love, Cupid himself, reigns there;  
 There terror and rage *are rife*,<sup>14</sup> and cares, and wiles,  
 And the various *deceits*<sup>15</sup> of [his] divinity, and eternal wars.

(11.)

PRIOR.

"Father of Heaven!" I said, "and Judge of Earth!  
 Whose word call'd forth this universe to birth;  
 By whose kind power and influencing care  
 The various creatures move, and live, and are;  
 But ceasing once that care, withdrawn that power,  
 They move (alas!), and live, and are no more:  
 Omniscient master, omnipresent King,  
 To thee, to thee, my last distress I bring.  
 Thou, that canst still the raging of the seas,  
 Chain up the winds, and bid the tempests cease!  
 Redeem my shipwreck'd soul from raging gusts  
 Of cruel passion and deceitful lusts:  
 From storms of rage, and dangerous rocks of pride  
 Let thy strong hand this little vessel guide  
 (It was thy hand that made it) through the tide  
 Impetuous of this life: let thy command  
 Direct my course, and bring me safe to land!"

PARAPHRASE.

*Supreme*<sup>16</sup> Father of Heaven, *only*<sup>17</sup> Judge throughout the  
*earth*,<sup>18</sup>

1. Dolor.

6. Referret.

11. Diu.

15. Fraudes.

2. Quin.

7. Fingo.

12. Lateo.

16. Summus.

3. Ipen.

8. Sentio.

13. Sævus.

17. Unicus.

4. Angor.

9. Quæ flamme.

14. Viget.

18. (Plural.)

5. Quæntes.

10. Caleo.

'Thy voice *set firm*<sup>1</sup> the *rising*<sup>2</sup> world in [its] *beginning*.<sup>3</sup>  
*For in thy care*,<sup>4</sup> and safe in [thy] *provident*<sup>5</sup> power,<sup>6</sup>  
 All *things living*<sup>7</sup> both are, and live, and move.  
 If [that] care *fail*,<sup>8</sup> [that] *watchful providence*<sup>9</sup> be wanting,  
 They are not, not motion, not life is unto them *longer*.<sup>10</sup>  
 ['Thou] who *knowest*<sup>11</sup> all things as Lord,<sup>12</sup> present *every*  
     *where*<sup>13</sup> as king,<sup>14</sup>  
 Lo to thee, *harassed*<sup>15</sup> by sorrow, to thee *alone*<sup>16</sup> am I  
     *borne*.<sup>17</sup>  
 'Thou art able to *set at rest*<sup>18</sup> the *chasing*<sup>19</sup> courses of the  
     waters,  
 'Thou givest *fetters*<sup>20</sup> to the winds, and the *roaring*<sup>21</sup> tempests  
*Bendest under* [thy] *sway*,<sup>22</sup> and the *struggling*<sup>23</sup> *contests*<sup>24</sup> of  
     Heaven.  
 Mayest thou redeem [my] *shattered*<sup>25</sup> soul, *whether*<sup>26</sup> the tide  
     of love  
*Bear it away*<sup>27</sup> *unsteady*,<sup>28</sup> or the *wandering*<sup>29</sup> of wretched *lust*;<sup>30</sup>  
 Whether the *fury*<sup>31</sup> of envy *rage*,<sup>32</sup> and the *storm*<sup>33</sup> of wrath,  
 Whether pride *hold out*<sup>34</sup> rocks and *hidden*<sup>35</sup> *crags*;<sup>36</sup>  
 [My] *frail*<sup>37</sup> bark,<sup>38</sup> *without*<sup>39</sup> rudder,<sup>40</sup> *without*<sup>41</sup> cable,<sup>42</sup>  
 May *thy right hand*,<sup>43</sup> for it formed it, *protect*<sup>44</sup> amid the  
     waters.  
 Through the shoals, through the *quicksands*<sup>45</sup> of life, and the  
     miserable tumults  
 Of the mind, mayest thou *bear*<sup>46</sup> [it]; may [my] *vessel*,<sup>47</sup>  
     *safe*,<sup>48</sup> thou being *pilot*,<sup>49</sup>  
*Keep on*<sup>50</sup> [her] *course*; (<sup>50</sup>) and, *preserved*,<sup>51</sup> *gain*<sup>52</sup> the wish-  
     ed-for shore.<sup>53</sup>

1. Stabillio.	15. Vexatus.	29. Error.	42. Funis.
2. Nascens.	16. Unus.	30. Cupido.	43. Dextra Tui.
3. Origo.	17. Defero.	31. Rabies.	44. Tueor.
4. Cura quippe tua.	18. Paco.	32. Fremo.	45. Syrtis.
5. Prudens.	19. Sequax.	33. Procella.	46. Ago.
6. Numen.	20. Vinculum.	34. Intento.	47. (Navis: next v.)
7. Animalia.	21. Sonorus.	35. Cæcus.	48. Tutus.
8. Deficio.	22. Flectis imperio.	36. Scopulus.	49. Magister.
9. Vigil prudentia.	23. Luctans.	37. Fragilis.	50. (Cursum servet: previous verse.)
10. Amplius.	24. Prælium.	38. Phaselus.	51. Sospes.
11. Calles.	25. Quassatus.	39. Absque.	52. Potior.
12. Dominus.	26. Sive.	40. Gubernaculum.	53. Arena.
13. Undique.	27. Aufero.	41. Sine.	
14. Rex.	28. Incertus.		

(12.)

## PSALM XCVIII.

O sing unto the Lord a new song; for he hath done marvellous things: his right hand and his holy arm hath gotten him the victory.

The Lord hath made known his salvation: his righteousness hath he openly showed in the sight of the heathen.

He hath remembered his mercy and truth toward the house of Israel; and all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.

Make a joyful noise unto the Lord, all the earth; make a loud noise, and rejoice, and sing praise.

Sing unto the Lord with the harp; with the harp, and the voice of a psalm.

With trumpets, and sound of cornet, make a joyful noise before the Lord the King.

Let the sea roar, and the fullness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.

Let the floods clap their hands: let the hills be joyful together before the Lord; for he cometh to judge the earth: with righteousness shall he judge the world, and the people with equity.

## PARAPHRASE.

Let Jehovah be celebrated with praise *unheard before*,<sup>1</sup>

Let the grateful earth sing of [its] Creator: all *wonders*<sup>2</sup>

*He doeth*;<sup>3</sup> *his own strength*,<sup>4</sup> and [his] right hand the triumph

*Hath gained*.<sup>5</sup> Lo, he hath *shown forth*<sup>6</sup> [his] *salvation*<sup>7</sup> in the whole *world*;<sup>8</sup>

Himself *holy*<sup>9</sup> to the *unbelievers*,<sup>10</sup> himself just to the *unrighteous*<sup>11</sup> has he *shown*.<sup>12</sup>

*His own people*<sup>13</sup> now *knows*<sup>14</sup> that ever of *truth*<sup>15</sup> and *equity*<sup>16</sup>

1. Non prius audita.

5. Rettulit.

9. Sanctus.

13. Gens sua.

2. Mira.

6. Monstro.

10. Infidus.

14. Novi.

3. Ille facit.

7. Salus.

11. Iniquus.

15. Verum.

4. Proprie vires.

8. Orbis.

12. Ostendo.

16. Æquum

And [his] promise God is *mindful*;<sup>1</sup> and in all *lands*<sup>2</sup>  
*The alien people*<sup>3</sup> sees how great salvation, if *He himself*  
*wills it*,<sup>4</sup>  
 He can effect, what great *strength*<sup>5</sup> he can give to [his] *be-*  
*loved nation*.<sup>6</sup>  
 Therefore, let the sound of *gladness*<sup>7</sup> *arise*<sup>8</sup> *over all*<sup>9</sup>  
 Lands; let them testify their love to God with a grateful  
 voice:  
 And let the harps resound, let the hymn *respond*<sup>10</sup> to the  
 harps:  
 Let the horns *mingled*<sup>11</sup> with the *trumpet*<sup>12</sup> celebrate the *ever-*  
*lasting*<sup>13</sup> king.  
 Let the *sea*,<sup>14</sup> and whatever *tribe*<sup>15</sup> *floats upon*<sup>16</sup> the *water*<sup>17</sup>  
*of the sea*;<sup>18</sup>  
 Let the *world*,<sup>19</sup> and *wherever*<sup>20</sup> in the *extended*<sup>21</sup> world *men*  
 *dwell*,<sup>22</sup>  
 Shout *loudly*,<sup>23</sup> and let the waves *roar*,<sup>24</sup> and the hills *re-echo*;<sup>25</sup>  
*For*<sup>26</sup> the Lord is coming to *judge*<sup>27</sup> all lands;  
 God himself *is coming*<sup>28</sup> to<sup>29</sup> *give*<sup>30</sup> *mild*<sup>31</sup> *laws*<sup>32</sup> to the various  
 nations,  
 And *restrain*<sup>33</sup> the *people*<sup>34</sup> under [his] *equal rule*.<sup>35</sup>

(13.)

GRAY.

Man's feeble race what ills await!  
 Labor and Penury, the racks of Pain,  
 Disease, and Sorrow's weeping train,  
 And Death, sad refuge from the storms of Fate!  
 The fond complaint my song disprove,  
 And justify the laws of Jove.

---

1. Memor.	10. Respondeo.	19. Orbis.	27. Ut judicet.
2. Ora.	11. Mistus.	20. Quacunq̃ue.	28. Advenio.
3. Gens aliena.	12. Tuba.	21. Extentus.	29. Ut.
4. Velit ipse.	13. Æternus.	22. Habitat̃ (im-	30. (Det: next v.)
5. Robur.	14. Æquor.	pers.).	31. Almus.
6. Populus amatus.	15. Genus.	23. Adfremo.	32. (Jura: next v.)
7. Lætitiâ.	16. Innâto.	24. Reboo.	33. Coerceo.
8. Exorior.	17. (Ablative.)	25. Resulto.	34. (Plural.)
9. In omnes.	18. Æquoreus.	26. Quippe.	35. Lex æquus.

Say, has He given in vain the heavenly Muse ?  
 Night and all her sickly dews,  
 Her spectres wan, and birds of boding cry,  
 He gives to range the dreary sky :  
 'Till down the eastern cliffs afar  
 Hyperion's march they spy, and glittering shafts of war.

In climes beyond the solar road,  
 Where shaggy forms o'er ice-built mountains roam,  
 The Muse has broke the twilight gloom  
 To cheer the shivering native's dull abode.

---

PARAPHRASE.

*What miseries<sup>1</sup> destiny<sup>2</sup> attaches<sup>3</sup> to wretched mortals !*

*Poverty<sup>4</sup>*

And Toil harass<sup>5</sup> [them] ; the anguish of a tortured<sup>6</sup> body,  
 And Sorrow,<sup>7</sup> with [her] mourning train,<sup>8</sup> comes on ; a sickly  
 troop<sup>9</sup>

Of diseases, and Death, the companion of diseases,<sup>10</sup> sits by<sup>11</sup>  
 [them] ;

The undeserved blows<sup>12</sup> of Fortune, the cares [of life], who  
 alone can soften !<sup>13</sup>

But let [my] verse<sup>14</sup> prove<sup>15</sup> these things false [these] com-  
 plaints vain,<sup>16</sup>

And vindicate the deity, and the just<sup>17</sup> laws of the deity.

Whether has<sup>18</sup> that God given<sup>(19)</sup> the Muse<sup>19</sup> from heaven<sup>20</sup>  
 in vain ?

If night broods upon the earth,<sup>21</sup> if in the night vapours

Of pestilential influence<sup>22</sup> rise, when birds<sup>23</sup> with ill-omened  
 cry<sup>24</sup> through the air,<sup>25</sup>

And spectres strangely pale<sup>26</sup> he has allowed<sup>27</sup>

---

1. Quot mala.

2. Sora.

3. Addo.

4. Egestas.

5. Exercet.

6. Cruciatas.

7. Mæror.

8. Pullatoque choro.

9. Ægra caterva.

10. Morbis.

11. Adsideo.

12. (Ictus : previous

verse.)

13. Que mitiget

una.

14. Carmen.

15. Ostendo.

16. Inanis.

17. Æquus.

18. Dederit.

19. Camena.

20. Cœlitus.

21. In terris.

22. Pestiferi.

23. (Cum volucres :  
 next verse.)

24. Obsecans voce.

25. Auræ (plur.).

26. Modis pallentia

miris.

27. (Dedit : next v.)



To be borne hither and thither, and to sport upon<sup>1</sup> the  
winds ;<sup>2</sup>  
Until they see<sup>3</sup> Hyperion<sup>4</sup> girt with beams  
Pass along<sup>5</sup> the Eastern cliffs,<sup>6</sup> and threaten war ?<sup>7</sup>  
'Thus, in the lands which<sup>8</sup> the course<sup>9</sup> of the Sun knows not  
to approach,<sup>10</sup>  
Where shaggy<sup>11</sup> forms wander on the icy<sup>12</sup> mountains,  
'The Muse is able<sup>13</sup> to cast<sup>14</sup> a light upon the shades<sup>15</sup> of the  
doubtful night,  
And to bear comfort<sup>16</sup> to the settlers<sup>17</sup> blocked up<sup>18</sup> with cold.<sup>19</sup>

(14.)

## AKENSIDE.

The Muses (sacred by their gifts divine)  
In early days did to my wondering sense  
Their secrets oft reveal : oft my raised ear  
In slumber felt their music : oft at noon,  
Or hour of sunset, by some lonely stream,  
In field, or shady grove, they taught me words  
Of power, from death and envy to preserve  
The good man's name. Whence yet with grateful mind,  
And offerings unprofaned by ruder eye,  
My vows I send, my homage, to the seats  
Of rocky Cirrha, where with you they dwell.

## PARAPHRASE.

Oft, while the happier<sup>20</sup> hour of youth smiled,  
The Muses, to [my] astonished senses, [their] secrets<sup>21</sup> to  
disclose<sup>22</sup>  
(The Pierian<sup>23</sup> Muses, hallowed<sup>24</sup> by<sup>25</sup> [their] divine gifts),

1. Colludere.  
2. (Ablative.)  
3. Prospicio.  
4. Hyperiona.  
5. Ire per.  
6. Cautes.  
7. (Plural.)

8. Quibus in terris.  
9. Via.  
10. Adeo.  
11. Horrens.  
12. Glaciatis.  
13. Valet.

14. Dare.  
15. In umbras.  
16. Solatia.  
17. Colonus.  
18. Obstrictus.  
19. Gelu.

20. Lætior.  
21. Arcana.  
22. Recludo.  
23. Pierides.  
24. Sacer.  
25. Ob.

*Did*<sup>1</sup> not *disdain*.(<sup>1</sup>) They *instilled*<sup>2</sup> *into*<sup>3</sup> [my] *aroused*<sup>4</sup>  
 ears,  
*Whenever*<sup>5</sup> the *still*<sup>6</sup> night was silent,  
 A sweet melody. And at *mid-day*,<sup>7</sup> or late evening,  
*By*<sup>8</sup> the *sedgy*<sup>9</sup> *brink*<sup>10</sup> of the *retired*<sup>11</sup> stream,  
 Or through the *waving*<sup>12</sup> fields, and *coverts*<sup>13</sup> of the grove,  
 They *urged*<sup>14</sup> upon me<sup>15</sup> *expressions*,<sup>16</sup> words, mystical  
 words,  
 Which *could drive away*<sup>17</sup> the *power*<sup>18</sup> of death and envy,  
 Nor *suffer*<sup>19</sup> an honorable name to *reap oblivion*.<sup>20</sup>  
 Hence to the *rocks*<sup>21</sup> of Cirrha I *bear in return*<sup>22</sup> the *humble*  
*offerings*<sup>23</sup> of a grateful  
 Mind, as yet *unviolated*<sup>24</sup> by profane eyes;  
 In Cirrha's rocks is the *Muses*<sup>25</sup> seat and *yours*.<sup>26</sup>

## (15.)

## THE LAY OF THE LAST MINSTREL.—SCOTT.

The way was long, the wind was cold,  
 The minstrel was infirm and old;  
 His wither'd check, and tresses gray,  
 Seem'd to have known a better day;  
 The harp, his sole remaining joy,  
 Was carried by an orphan boy.  
 The last of all the bards was he,  
 Who sung of Border chivalry.  
 For, well a day! their date was fled,  
 His tuneful brethren all were dead,  
 And he, neglected and oppress'd,  
 Wish'd to be with them, and at rest.

- |                    |                |                      |                   |
|--------------------|----------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| 1. Fastidibant.    | 8. Propter.    | 15. (Dative.)        | 21. Rupes.        |
| 2. Instillavere.   | 9. Arundineus. | 16. Vox.             | 22. Refero.       |
| 3. Per.            | 10. Ora.       | 17. Depellere pos-   | 23. Munuscula.    |
| 4. (Arrectas: next | 11. Secretus.  | sent.                | 24. Nunquam teme- |
| verse.)            | 12. Undans.    | 18. Vis.             | raia.             |
| 5. Quando.         | 13. Recessus.  | 19. Sinerent.        | 25. Musis.        |
| 6. Intempesta.     | 14. Suaserunt. | 20. Carpere oblivia. | 26. Vestraque.    |
| 7. Mediaque die.   |                |                      |                   |

## PARAPHRASE.

The *blasts*<sup>1</sup> of the *wind*<sup>2</sup> roared, the *weary*<sup>3</sup> *length*<sup>4</sup> of [his] *journey*<sup>5</sup>.

The *minstrel*<sup>6</sup> *saw before him*,<sup>7</sup> who, *weak*<sup>8</sup> with years,  
With *worn-out*<sup>9</sup> strength, *scarcely*<sup>10</sup> *moved*<sup>11</sup> [his] limbs on-  
*ward*.<sup>12</sup>

And<sup>13</sup> [his] *withered*(<sup>13</sup>) cheeks, and the *gray*<sup>14</sup> locks upon<sup>15</sup>  
[his] forehead,

Told *what*<sup>16</sup> [his] *former*<sup>17</sup> fortune [was] ; *that*<sup>18</sup> of old  
It had not been so, *if now* [he fares] *ill*.<sup>19</sup> [His] *harp*,<sup>20</sup>  
which as [his] sole pleasure,

As [his] *only comfort*<sup>21</sup> *remained*,<sup>22</sup> an *orphan*<sup>23</sup>

Boy *carried*,<sup>24</sup> a *hallowed*<sup>25</sup> burden. *He, as the last*<sup>26</sup>

*Of*<sup>27</sup> the *old*<sup>28</sup> bards, had *sung*<sup>29</sup> of arms and warriors,<sup>30</sup>

With *what*<sup>31</sup> wounds, with *what*<sup>32</sup> valour, waged

The *border nations*<sup>33</sup> the conflicts of [their] social war.

The happy days *were gone*,<sup>34</sup> *dead were*<sup>35</sup> the *tuneful*<sup>36</sup>

Brethren. *He*,<sup>37</sup> left a *solitary*<sup>38</sup> old man without honor,

*Wishes to be united*<sup>39</sup> to [his] brethren in the *rest*<sup>40</sup> of the  
*tomb*.<sup>41</sup>

(16.)

## THE LAY OF THE LAST MINSTREL.—SCOTT

No more, on prancing palfrey borne,

He caroll'd, light as lark at morn ;

No longer courted and caress'd,

High placed in hall a welcome guest,

He pour'd to lord and lady gay

The unpremeditated lay :

1. Flumen.	11. Ago.	22. Resto.	32. Qualis.
2. (Plural.)	12. Protenus.	23. Orbus.	33. Finitimæ gentes.
3. Longa.	13. Marcentesque.	24. Porto.	34. Abiere.
4. (Tadia: next verse.)	14. Canus.	25. Sacratius.	35. Periere.
5. Vlarum.	15. In, with abl.	26. Ultimus ille.	36. Canorus.
6. Vates.	16. Qualis.	27. E.	37. Ille.
7. Prospexit.	17. Pristinus.	28. Priscus.	38. Solus.
8. Debilis.	18. Quod.	29. Canto.	39. Adjungi.
9. Effetus.	19. Si male nunc.	30. Viroque.	40. Requies.
10. Ægre.	20. Barbitos: next v.	31. Quantus.	41. Sepulcrum.
	21. Unica solatia.		

Old times were changed, old manners gone ;  
 A stranger fill'd the Stuart's throne ;  
 The bigots of the iron time  
 Had call'd his harmless art a crime ;  
 A wandering harper, scorn'd and poor,  
 He begg'd his bread from door to door ;  
 And tuned, to please a peasant's ear,  
 The harp a king had loved to hear.

## PARAPHRASE.

Not now borne<sup>1</sup> on a steed, which joyful vaunts<sup>2</sup> [its] *trappings*,<sup>3</sup>

As the lark<sup>4</sup> at early morn,<sup>5</sup> beneath heaven's threshold,  
 Does he chant<sup>6</sup> in measure ;<sup>7</sup> not an inmate<sup>8</sup> of a wealthy  
 hall,

Or in the palace<sup>9</sup> of a prince, a guest<sup>10</sup> of the highest<sup>11</sup> couch,  
 Courted<sup>12</sup> beyond<sup>13</sup> others is he invited<sup>14</sup> to the loaded<sup>15</sup> tables.  
 That he may excite<sup>16</sup> the applause of the knight,<sup>17</sup> or the  
 smile of [his] mistress,<sup>18</sup>

He puts<sup>19</sup> not<sup>20</sup> forth<sup>(19)</sup> uncomposed verses<sup>21</sup> to the tones<sup>22</sup> of  
 the lyre.

Alas ! primitive<sup>23</sup> manners have fled,<sup>24</sup> primitive times  
 Are changed ; a stranger<sup>25</sup> sits on the ancestral<sup>26</sup> throne ;  
 And<sup>27</sup> the tyrants whom<sup>(27)</sup> this ruthless<sup>28</sup> age has produced<sup>29</sup>  
 on the earth,<sup>30</sup>

Have seen crime in the harmless<sup>31</sup> art of a bard.  
 Therefore, the sport<sup>32</sup> of unjust destiny, through the hamlets,<sup>33</sup>  
 And supported<sup>34</sup> by begged<sup>35</sup> bread, he wanders ;<sup>36</sup>  
 And the harp which once<sup>37</sup> it delighted kings to hear,  
 He touches to strains<sup>38</sup> which the simple rustic<sup>39</sup> may applaud.

1. Vectus.	11. Supremus.	21. Carmina incon-	31. Innocuus.
2. Jacto.	12. Cultus.	dita.	32. Ludibrium.
3. Ehippia.	13. Ante.	22. Sub sonitus.	33. Vicus.
4. Alauda.	14. Adhibeo.	23. Priscus.	34. Sustentus.
5. Mane novo.	15. Onustis.	24. Perierunt.	35. Mendicatus.
6. Obloquor.	16. Moveo.	25. Peregrinus.	36. Vagor.
7. Numeris.	17. Eques.	26. Avitus.	37. Quamque olim
8. Incola.	18. Magistra.	27. Quosque.	clitharam.
9. Domibus.	19. Profert.	28. Sævus.	38. Ad numeros trac-
10. Conviva.	20. (Non : previous	29. Fero.	tai.
	verse.)	30. (Plural.)	39. Agrestis.

(17.)

## THE LAY OF THE LAST MINSTREL.—SCOTT.

And said I that my limbs were old,  
 And said I that my blood was cold ;  
 And that my kindly fire was fled,  
 And my poor wither'd heart was dead,  
     And that I might not sing of love ?  
 How could I to the dearest theme,  
 That ever warm'd a minstrel's dream,  
     So foul, so false a recreant prove !  
 How could I name love's very name,  
 Nor wake my heart to notes of flame !  
 In peace, Love tunes the shepherd's reed ;  
 In war, he mounts the warrior's steed ;  
 In halls, in gay attire is seen ;  
 In hamlets, dances on the green.  
 Love rules the court, the camp, the grove,  
 And men below, and saints above ;  
 For love is Heaven, and Heaven is love.

## PARAPHRASE.

*I said*<sup>1</sup> that my limbs *had become tremulous*<sup>2</sup> *with the burden*  
*of age*,<sup>3</sup>  
*I said* that [my] *chilled blood*<sup>4</sup> *had stiffened*<sup>5</sup> in [my]  
 veins ;  
 The spirit and fervor of [my] Muse, *so I fancied*,<sup>6</sup> *has pass-*  
*ed away*,<sup>7</sup>  
 The *fiery vigor*<sup>8</sup> of genius, and the *glowings*<sup>9</sup> *within*<sup>10</sup> the  
 heart.  
 Therefore Love *must be abandoned*,<sup>11</sup> as a *subject*<sup>12</sup> not on a  
*level*<sup>13</sup>  
 With *my*<sup>14</sup> *powers* ;<sup>15</sup> let us sing in a *lighter strain*.<sup>16</sup>

1. Dicebam.  
 2. Tremuisse.  
 3. Gravi senecta.  
 4. Gelidum cruo-  
     rem.

5. Riguissè.  
 6. Sic rebar.  
 7. Abivit.  
 8. Igneus vigor.  
 9. Calor.

10. Sub, with abl.  
 11. Detrectandus.  
 12. (Materies: next  
     verse.)  
 13. Æquus.

14. Nostris.  
 15. (Viribus: prevl-  
     ous verse.)  
 16. Plectro leviores.

*Oh shame!*<sup>1</sup> *that*<sup>2</sup> I should *become*<sup>3</sup> ungrateful to the Muses,  
and

Myself a betrayer of my own *art*<sup>4</sup> *that*<sup>5</sup> with *blinded*<sup>6</sup> mind  
the *courted*<sup>7</sup>

*Theme*<sup>8</sup> I should shun, than which *none better*<sup>9</sup> the *fitful*<sup>10</sup>  
dreams of *poets*<sup>11</sup>

Can *kindle*<sup>12</sup> :<sup>13</sup> I *marvel*<sup>14</sup> *that*<sup>15</sup> even the very name of Love  
*Excited*<sup>16</sup> not in [my] heart numbers *burning*<sup>17</sup> with fire.

Let Peace be present—Love *attunes*<sup>18</sup> the shepherd's *reed*<sup>19</sup> ;<sup>20</sup>

In the *mid-conflict*<sup>21</sup> of Mars he sits behind the *warrior*<sup>22</sup> ;<sup>23</sup>

He *seeks*<sup>24</sup> the *courts*<sup>25</sup> of nobles *disguised in fair array*<sup>26</sup> ,<sup>27</sup>

And in the *retired*<sup>28</sup> country he leads the harmless *dances*<sup>29</sup> .<sup>30</sup>

Love alone *governs*<sup>31</sup> kings, the woods, and the camp,

He *sways*<sup>32</sup> mortals below, and the gods above in the *sky*<sup>33</sup> ;<sup>34</sup>

If Love *gives* Heaven, Heaven *in return*<sup>35</sup> *gives*<sup>36</sup> Love.

(18.)

### CHILDE HAROLD.—BYRON.

Loud was the lightsome tumult of the shore ;

Oft music changed, but never ceased her tone,  
And timely echo'd back the measured oar,

And rippling waters made a pleasant moan :

The Queen of tides on high consenting shone,  
And when a transient breeze swept o'er the wave,

'Twas as if, darting from her heavenly throne,

A brighter glance her form reflected gave,

Till sparkling billows seem'd to light the banks they lave.

Glanced many a light caïque along the foam,

Danced on the shore the daughters of the land,

No thought had man or maid of rest or home,

While many a languid eye and thrilling hand

1. Proh pudor!	8. Res.	16. Ardens.	23. Sub veste decora
2. Ut.	9. Non potior.	17. Modulor.	24. Secretus.
3. Pro.	10. Vagus.	18. Avena.	25. Chorda.
4. (Artis: previous verse.)	11. Vates.	19. In medio certa mine.	26. Gubernio
5. Quod.	12. Incendat.	20. Eques.	27. Flecto.
6. Cæcus.	13. Miror.	21. Repeto.	28. Æther.
7. Petitus.	14. Quod.	22. Atrium.	29. Vice.
	15. Moveret.		30. Reddo.

Exchanged the look few bosoms may withstand,  
Or, gently press'd, return'd the pressure still :

Oh Love ! young Love ! bound in thy rosy band,  
Let sage or cynic prattle as he will,  
These hours, and only these, redeem life's years of ill !

# PARAPHRASE.

A shout *is borne*<sup>1</sup> from the shore both light and *gladsome*,<sup>2</sup>  
The *melody*<sup>3</sup> oft changes, the *strains*<sup>4</sup> never *cease*.<sup>5</sup>  
The *swift oars*<sup>6</sup> are *dipped*<sup>7</sup> in the *sea*<sup>8</sup> to *measure*,<sup>9</sup>  
At the same time the murmur from the *soft-whispering*<sup>10</sup>  
water *echoes*.<sup>11</sup>

These things the Queen of Heaven, who *governs*<sup>12</sup> the tides  
of the sea,

*Looks down upon*<sup>13</sup> with placid eyes ; if there *pass*<sup>14</sup> *over*<sup>15</sup>  
the *smooth*.<sup>16</sup>

Waves a breeze, as if from [her] lofty throne she *had*<sup>17</sup>  
*Glided down*<sup>18</sup> to<sup>19</sup> earth, she *beams*<sup>20</sup> *brighter*<sup>21</sup> with a pure  
*ray* ;<sup>22</sup>

Her form and the image of her brow *is more illumined*,<sup>23</sup>  
*And*<sup>24</sup> the billows add *fresh light*<sup>25</sup> to the shores *which*(<sup>24</sup>)  
they lave.

Moreover, *many a bark*<sup>26</sup> *flits*<sup>27</sup> *over*<sup>28</sup> the foaming waters,  
And the *band*<sup>29</sup> of Nymphs *strike*<sup>30</sup> the sand with joyous foot.  
Not man, not *maiden*,<sup>31</sup> desires *rest*<sup>32</sup> on that  
Night, and their home ; but languor *in the floating eye*,<sup>33</sup>  
And *thrilling*<sup>34</sup> *limbs*,<sup>35</sup> instill fires *into the senses* ;<sup>36</sup>  
The hand, pressed itself, presses hand, having spoken with-  
out *utterance* :<sup>37</sup>

O *youthful*<sup>38</sup> Love. *whomsoever*<sup>39</sup> thy *bands*<sup>40</sup> of roses

1. Fertur.	12. Dirigo.	22. Fax.	31. Virgo.
2. Lætus.	13. Despecto.	23. Irradlata magis	32. Requies.
3. Melos.	14. Transeo.	est.	33. Liquido ocello.
4. Modulamen.	15. (Super : next	24. Quasque.	34. Vibrans.
5. Cesso.	verse.)	25. Nova lumina.	35. Artus.
6. Celeres tonsæ.	16. Æquus.	26. Plurima cymba.	36. Sensibus
7. Tingo.	17. Esset.	27. Volito.	37. Vox.
8. Marmor.	18. Delapsus.	28. Per.	38. Juvenilis
9. Ad numerum.	19. In.	29. Chorus.	39. Si quos.
10. Lene susurrans.	20. Ardeo.	30. Pulso.	40. Vincia.
11. Adsono.	21. Clarus.		

*Shackle,*<sup>1</sup> whatever the *foolish*<sup>2</sup> cynic may *do*,<sup>3</sup>  
 The hours smile *on them*,<sup>4</sup> to them joys alone are given,  
 That life, and the *unequal*<sup>5</sup> lot of life, may be *compensated*.<sup>6</sup>

(19.)

## CHILDE HAROLD.—BYRON.

And yet, how lovely in thine age of wo,  
 Land of lost gods, and godlike men! art thou!  
 Thy vales of evergreen, thy hills of snow,  
 Proclaim thee nature's varied favorite now.  
 Thy fanes, thy temples to thy surface bow,  
 Commingling slowly with heroic earth,  
 Broke by the share of every rustic plough:  
 So perish monuments of mortal birth,  
 So perish all in turn save well-recorded worth.

Save where some solitary column mourns  
 Above its prostrate brethren of the cave;  
 Save where Tritonia's airy shrine adorns  
 Colonna's cliff, and gleams along the wave;  
 Save o'er some warrior's half-forgotten grave,  
 Where the gray stones and unmolested grass  
 Ages, but not oblivion, feebly brave,  
 While strangers only not regardless pass,  
 Lingering, like me, perchance, to gaze, and sigh "Alas!"

## PARAPHRASE.

*Yet thou*<sup>7</sup> art fair, *too*,<sup>8</sup> and *beauteous*<sup>9</sup> in thy *hapless*<sup>10</sup> ruin,  
 [O] land *dwelt in*<sup>11</sup> by a *godlike race*,<sup>12</sup> and by gods.  
 [Thy] vales and *snowy*<sup>13</sup> hills still testify *that thou*<sup>14</sup>  
*Art acceptable*<sup>15</sup> to Nature, *alone*<sup>16</sup> more than all lands.  
 [Thy] *shrines*<sup>17</sup> lie *uprooted*,<sup>18</sup> [thy] *tottering*<sup>19</sup> temples *sway*,<sup>20</sup>

1. Impedio.  
 2. Ineptus.  
 3. Deliro.  
 4. Illis.  
 5. Iniquus.

6. Compenso.  
 7. Tu tamen.  
 8. Et.  
 9. Decorus.  
 10. Miser.

11. Habitatus.  
 12. Divinæ genti.  
 13. Nivousus.  
 14. Te.  
 15. Placitam.

16. Unam.  
 17. Panum.  
 18. Erutus.  
 19. Nutans.  
 20. Vergo.



And slowly are mingled with the *soil*<sup>1</sup> of heroes,  
Which *unavenged*<sup>2</sup> the teeth of the *plough*<sup>3</sup> injure, and the  
*rakes*<sup>4</sup> disturb,<sup>5</sup>

Thus will perish *whatever*<sup>6</sup> monuments mortals *raise*,<sup>7</sup>  
*Unless*<sup>8</sup> Fame shall forbid *praiseworthy*<sup>9</sup> *desert*<sup>10</sup> to die.  
Save *where*<sup>11</sup> the *solitary*<sup>12</sup> *pillar*<sup>13</sup> stands on the deserted  
shore,

And *mourns*<sup>14</sup> its *kindred*<sup>15</sup> *stones*<sup>16</sup> now *overthrown*;<sup>17</sup>  
Save where the *aërial abode*<sup>18</sup> of *Tritonis*<sup>19</sup> rises,  
The ornament of Sunium's *peak*,<sup>20</sup> *glittering*<sup>21</sup> in the wave;  
Save where, as *relics*<sup>22</sup> of a hero's tomb, remain  
*Worn*<sup>23</sup> *stones*,<sup>24</sup> and *many a blade*<sup>25</sup> of *grass*,<sup>26</sup>  
Which may *withstand*<sup>27</sup> ages, *perhaps*,<sup>28</sup> not so *oblivion*.<sup>29</sup>  
And the traveler *stands*<sup>30</sup> there *all but*<sup>31</sup> *unconscious*,<sup>32</sup>  
Having *lingered*<sup>33</sup> a while,<sup>34</sup> as *I myself*,<sup>35</sup> he sighs "Alas."

---

(20.)

### CHILDE HAROLD.—BYRON.

Yet are thy skies as blue, thy crags as wild;  
Sweet are thy groves, and verdant are thy fields,  
Thine olive ripe as when Minerva smiled,  
And still his honey'd wealth Hymettus yields;  
There the blithe bee his fragrant fortress builds,  
The free-born wanderer of thy mountain air;  
Apollo still thy long, long summer gilds,  
Still in his beam Mendeli's marbles glare;  
Art, Glory, Freedom fail, but Nature still is fair.

### PARAPHRASE.

Yet<sup>36</sup> the *blue*<sup>37</sup> of the pure sky *shines*<sup>38</sup> not the less for thee,

1. Solum.	10. Meritum.	20. Apex.	30. Adsto.
2. Impune.	11. Nisi qua.	21. Radians.	31. Tantum non.
3. (Aratri: previ- ous verse.)	12. Solus.	22. Vestigia.	32. Inscius.
4. Rastra.	13. Columna.	23. Exesus.	33. Moror.
5. Lacesso.	14. Mæreo.	24. Lapis.	34. Paulisper.
6. Quot.	15. Germana sibi.	25. Plurima herba.	35. Ipse.
7. Condant.	16. Saxum.	26. Gramen.	36. At.
8. Nisi.	17. Dirutus.	27. Vinco.	37. Cæcula.
9. Dignum laude.	18. Aëdes (plur.).	28. Forsan.	38. Splendent.
	19. Tritonidos.	29. Obilvia.	

Rocks overhanging<sup>1</sup> rocks are<sup>2</sup> not less wild.<sup>3</sup>  
 [Thy] land still flourishes in forests and fertility of soil;<sup>4</sup>  
 If Pallas herself were to foster<sup>5</sup> her own fruit, the olive  
 Would not thrive<sup>6</sup> better. Hymettus yields [his] honeyed<sup>7</sup>  
 gifts,  
 Whence the bee, as he roams<sup>8</sup> through the highest regions<sup>9</sup>  
 of the mountain,  
 Builds<sup>10</sup> for itself the waxen walls<sup>11</sup> of its scented<sup>12</sup> kingdom.  
 Phæbus, still propitious,<sup>13</sup> gilds<sup>14</sup> [thy] long summers,  
 The marble of Pentelicus still glitters<sup>15</sup> in<sup>16</sup> [his] light.  
 Art lies prostrate,<sup>17</sup> Liberty has been cast away,<sup>18</sup> Glory has  
 fled;  
 The face of Nature alone<sup>19</sup> shines<sup>20</sup> unimpaired.<sup>21</sup>

(21.)

## THE LOTUS-EATERS.—TENNYSON.

They sat them down upon the yellow sand,  
 Between the sun and moon, upon the shore,  
 And sweet it was to dream of Father land,  
 And wife, and child, and slave; but evermore  
 Most weary seemed the sea, weary the oar,  
 Weary the wandering fields of barren foam.  
 Then some one said, "We will return no more;"  
 And all at once they sang, "Our island-home  
 Is far beyond the wave; we will no longer roam."

## PARAPHRASE.

They all sat down<sup>1</sup> on<sup>2</sup> the shore of yellow sand,  
 In the middle,<sup>3</sup> beholding<sup>4</sup> the rays of the sun and the moon;  
 And the image of [their] sweet country and offspring<sup>5</sup>  
 creeps<sup>6</sup>

- |                 |                   |                    |                |
|-----------------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------|
| 1. Impendentia. | 8. Tractus.       | 15. Sub, with abl. | 21. Considera. |
| 2. Horresco.    | 9. Condo.         | 16. Jaceo.         | 22. Ad.        |
| 3. Ubere glebæ. | 10. Cereæ moenia. | 17. Abjicio.       | 23. In medio.  |
| 4. Aleret.      | 11. Odoratus.     | 18. Unicus.        | 24. Tuens.     |
| 5. Cresco.      | 12. Almus.        | 19. Nitesco.       | 25. Soboles.   |
| 6. Melleus.     | 13. Inauro.       | 20. Illæsus.       | 26. Irrepro    |
| 7. Oberro.      | 14. Splendesco    |                    |                |

Upon [their] minds, and the *delights*<sup>1</sup> of *former*<sup>2</sup> life far away.  
*Weariness*<sup>3</sup> presently the *deep*,<sup>4</sup> weariness the oars also  
*seemed*<sup>5</sup>

*To heap upon*<sup>6</sup> [them], and the very long *heaving-surface*<sup>7</sup> of  
sterile foam.

And at length some one *says*,<sup>8</sup> "We will go no more,"  
*And immediately*<sup>9</sup> all [exclaimed], "Far beyond the wave,  
*is shut*"<sup>10</sup> [out]

[Our] island, our home: we will go no more," [said] all.

(22.)

CENONE.—TENNYSON.

O Mother Ida, many-fountain'd Ida,  
Dear mother Ida, hearken ere I die.

I waited underneath the dawning hills,  
Aloft the mountain-lawn was dewy-dark,  
And dewy-dark aloft the mountain-pine;  
Beautiful Paris, evil-hearted Paris,  
Leading a jet-black goat, white-horn'd, white-hoof'd,  
Came up from reedy Simois all alone.

O mother Ida, hearken ere I die.  
Far off the torrent call'd me from the cleft;  
Far up the solitary morning smote  
The streaks of virgin snow. With down-dropp'd eyes  
I sat alone; white-breasted, like a star  
Fronting the dawn he moved: a leopard skin  
Droop'd from his shoulder, but his sunny hair  
Cluster'd about his temples like a god's:  
And his cheek brighten'd as the foam-bow brightens  
When the wind blows the foam; and all my heart  
Went forth to embrace him coming ere he came.

Dear mother Ida, hearken ere I die.  
He smiled, and opening out his milk-white palm,

1. Oblectamen.  
2. Vetus.  
3. Tædia.

4. Pelagus.  
5. Visi.  
6. Ingero.

7. Æstus.  
8. Inquit.

9. Continuoque.  
10. Clauditur.

Disclosed a fruit of pure Hesperian gold,  
 'That smell'd ambrosially; and while I look'd  
 And listen'd, the full-flowing river of speech  
 Came down upon my heart. "My own CEnone,  
 Beautiful-brow'd CEnone, my own soul,  
 Behold this fruit, whose gleaming rind, engraven  
 'For the most fair,' would seem to award it thine,  
 As lovelier than whatever Oread haunts  
 The knolls of Ida, loveliest in all grace  
 Of movement, and the charm of married brows."

Dear mother Ida, hearken ere I die.  
 He press'd the blossom of his lips to mine,  
 And added, "This was cast upon the board,  
 When all the full-faced presence of the gods  
 Ranged in the halls of Peleus; whereupon  
 Rose feud, with question unto whom 'twere due:  
 But light-foot Iris brought it yester-eve,  
 Delivering that to me, by common voice  
 Elected umpire. Here comes to-day,  
 Pallas and Aphrodite, claiming each  
 This meed of fairest. Thou, within the cave,  
 Behind yon whispering tuft of oldest pine,  
 Mayest well behold them unbeheld, unheard  
 Hear all, and see thy Paris judge of gods."

PARAPHRASE.

[O] mother, *hear*<sup>1</sup> me, wretched, from [thy] summit of *many*  
*rills*,<sup>2</sup>  
 Ida, *mother*,<sup>3</sup> death is *coming on*,<sup>4</sup> *hear*<sup>5</sup> my voice.  
*Looking up at*<sup>6</sup> the mountains reddening with [the as yet]  
 uncertain light,  
 And the pines *suffused*<sup>7</sup> with *chill*<sup>8</sup> dew, I was sitting;  
 When Paris, alas! beneath the *covering*<sup>9</sup> of *too*<sup>10</sup> beautiful a  
 countenance,

1. Exaudio.  
 2. Scatebrosus.  
 3. Genetrix.

4. Advenio.  
 5. Accipio.  
 6. Suspicio.

7. Suffundo.  
 8. Gelidus.

9. Tegmen.  
 10. Nimium.

Cherishing a base heart,<sup>1</sup> a he-goat both with white horns,  
 And marked<sup>2</sup> [with white] in [its] feet, leading along,<sup>3</sup> as  
 to the rest<sup>4</sup> [of its body] black,  
 Came alone from the reedy<sup>5</sup> water of Simois.  
 Ida, mother, death is coming on, hear my voice.  
 But me the headlong torrents<sup>6</sup> far off, from the valleys,<sup>7</sup>  
 Seemed to call upon :<sup>8</sup> far off, above the pathless regions<sup>9</sup> of  
 the mountain,  
 Moving along<sup>10</sup> with silent step, Aurora<sup>11</sup> was marking the  
 summits  
 And the pure snows. I was sitting alone,  
 Mournful of look :<sup>12</sup> him presently, with white bosom, as the  
 murky<sup>13</sup>  
 Darkness a star, penetrating [it] with opposing<sup>14</sup> front, puts  
 to flight,  
 I beheld beaming on the view.<sup>15</sup> As an appendage<sup>16</sup> of his  
 right side  
 Hung the skin<sup>17</sup> of a leopard,<sup>18</sup> and [his] godlike<sup>19</sup> temples<sup>20</sup>  
 Undulating<sup>21</sup> locks covered with auburn<sup>22</sup> waves ;<sup>23</sup>  
 His cheeks, too, were bright,<sup>24</sup> as when the wind, agitating,<sup>25</sup>  
 Bears onward<sup>26</sup> the watery foam, the bow brightens towards  
 the regions of ether.<sup>27</sup>  
 I embraced<sup>28</sup> him with [my] eyes, and called [him] from my  
 whole heart.  
 Ida, mother, death is coming on, hear my voice.  
 Straightway<sup>29</sup> he displayed<sup>30</sup> an apple,<sup>31</sup> which [his] milk-  
 white<sup>32</sup> right hand held,  
 Yellow of hue,<sup>33</sup> and rendered the more remarkable<sup>34</sup> by  
 Hesperian gold,  
 And breathing forth<sup>35</sup> ambrosial odors of pure dew ;

1. Turpia corda.  
 2. Insignis.  
 3. Adduco.  
 4. Cætera.  
 5. Arundineus.  
 6. Unda.  
 7. E convallibus.  
 8. Compellare.  
 9. Invia.

10. Incedo.  
 11. (Next verse.)  
 12. Triste tuens.  
 13. Ater.  
 14. Adversus.  
 15. Affulgens.  
 16. Gestamina.  
 17. Exuvie.  
 18. Pardus.  
 19. Dlus.

20. (Tempora : next verse.)  
 21. Undans.  
 22. (Flavis : previous verse.)  
 23. Fluctibus.  
 24. Splendebant.  
 25. (Next verse.)  
 26. Fert.  
 27. In ætheris auras.  
 28. Amplexa.  
 29. Continuo.  
 30. (Ostendit : next verse.)  
 31. (Malum : next v.)  
 32. Lacteus.  
 33. (Flavum : previous verse.)  
 34. Insignius.  
 35. Exspiro.

And smiled *sportively*.<sup>1</sup> I remained with mind *aroused*,<sup>2</sup>  
*Forthwith*,<sup>3</sup> words *flowing*<sup>4</sup> from [his] *sweet lip*<sup>5</sup>  
*Assailed*<sup>6</sup> my heart: "[O] *bright to the view*<sup>7</sup> as to [thy]  
*beauteous*<sup>8</sup> brow,

Cenone, my Life, *whether*<sup>9</sup> on the *rind*<sup>10</sup> of this(\*) apple  
 Dost thou see inscribed" ~~Let~~ [her] *who is*<sup>11</sup> fairest take [me]?  
 O [thou] who neither as to *graceful*<sup>12</sup> movements, nor the  
 brow's *sweet*<sup>13</sup>

*Joining*,<sup>14</sup> *yieldest*<sup>15</sup> to the *Oreads*<sup>16</sup> of Phrygian Ida,  
*Shall it not be lawful*<sup>17</sup> for thee to *take*<sup>18</sup> the merited crown?  
 Ida, mother, death is coming on, hear my voice.

Unto my lips [his] lips, *resembling*<sup>19</sup> the rosy flower,  
 He *applied*,<sup>20</sup> and said, "Thou seest what *is said*,<sup>21</sup>  
 When the gods *in full presence*<sup>22</sup> were *thronging*<sup>23</sup> the hall of  
 Peleus,

*To have produced*,<sup>24</sup> *when placed upon the board*,<sup>25</sup> *bitter*<sup>26</sup>  
 strifes. This apple  
*As a messenger*,<sup>27</sup> lo! Iris brought down, *swifter than usual*<sup>28</sup>  
 on the rapid breeze,

And unto me, as permitted by common *compact*,<sup>29</sup> the *prize's*<sup>30</sup>  
*Decision*<sup>31</sup> has *intrusted*.<sup>32</sup> Soon, moreover, with Pallas  
 and *Juno*<sup>33</sup>

*Engaging*,<sup>34</sup> will be present *for*<sup>35</sup> the great *contest*<sup>36</sup> of beauty  
 The *powerful*<sup>37</sup> goddess of Cyprus. Thou, where whisper  
 the *aged*<sup>38</sup>

*Pines*,<sup>39</sup> mayest, concealed within the *lurking-place*<sup>40</sup> of the  
 cave,<sup>41</sup> behold

Me, Paris, *settle*<sup>42</sup> so great a *controversy*<sup>43</sup> on the part of the  
 deities above."<sup>44</sup>

---

1. Alludens.	13. Amenus.	25. Appositus.	34. Concorro.
2. Arrectus.	14. Junctura.	26. (Amaras: sec-	35. Ad.
3. Protenus.	15. Decedo.	ond v. above.)	36. (Plural.)
4. Mano.	16. Orecasin.	27. (Nuntia: previ-	37. Potens.
5. E suavi labello.	17. Nonne liceat.	ous verse.)	38. Longævus.
6. Pepulere.	18. Capto.	28. Velocior.	39. Pineta.
7. Candidus.	19. Referentia.	29. Fœdus.	40. Latebræ.
8. Speciosus.	20. Admoveo.	30. Palma.	41. (Plural.)
9. Hujusne.	21. Pertur.	31. Arbitrium.	42. Componere.
10. Cortex.	22. Amplo aspectu.	32. Trado.	43. Lites.
11. Que sit.	23. Celebrantibus.	33. Ilëra.	44. Superûm.
12. Facilis.	24. Gigno.		

---

## PART VII.

---

## LYRIC MEASURES.

---

1870  
The following is a list of the names of the persons who have been admitted to the membership of the Society since the last meeting of the Council.

Mr. J. H. Smith  
Mr. W. B. Jones  
Mr. C. D. Brown

THE SECRETARY  
J. H. Smith

THE PRESIDENT  
J. H. Smith



# PART VII.

---

## LYRIC MEASURES.

---

(1.)

### NAMES OF THE FEET.

#### *Two Syllables.*

Pyrrhich,	⌣ ⌣	pědě,
Spondee,	— —	pōntō,
Iambus,	⌣ —	měōs,
Trochee,	— ⌣	cālcě.

#### *Three Syllables.*

Tribrach,	⌣ ⌣ ⌣	lěgītě,
Molossus,	— — —	mīrārī,
Dactyl,	— ⌣ ⌣	dīscěrě,
Anapæst,	⌣ ⌣ —	ānīmōs,
Amphibrach,	⌣ — ⌣	lābōrě,
Cretic, <sup>1</sup>	— ⌣ —	tōrqucānt,
Bacchiūs,	⌣ — —	pārēntēs,
Palimbacchiūs, <sup>2</sup>	— — ⌣	cāntārě.

#### *Four Syllables.*

Proceleusmatic,	⌣ ⌣ ⌣ ⌣	lāpīdībūs,
Dispondæus,	— — — —	ēxtōrquēntēs,
Diiambus,	⌣ — ⌣ —	pīāvērīnt,
Ditrochæus,	— ⌣ — ⌣	ēxpīārě,
Antispast,	⌣ — — ⌣	āmāvērě,
Choriambus,	— ⌣ ⌣ —	Hērculēōs,
Ionic a minori,	⌣ ⌣ — —	rāpīēntēs,
Ionic a majori,	— — ⌣ ⌣	cōnflīxīmūs,
Pæon primus,	— ⌣ ⌣ ⌣	diffīcīlīs,

1. Called, also, Amphimacer.

2. Called, also, Antibacchiūs.

Pæon secundus,	— — — —	fācillimūs,
Pæon tertius,	— — — —	trēpīdāntē,
Pæon quartus,	— — — —	cēlērītās,
Epitrītus primus,	— — — —	pīāvērunt,
Epitrītus secundus,	— — — —	ēxpīārānt,
Epitrītus tertius,	— — — —	ēxtōrsērānt,
Epitrītus quartus,	— — — —	ēxtōrsīssē.

## Five Syllables.

Dochmius,	— — — —	trēmīscēntiūm.
Mesomācer	— — — —	pērāmābilis.

(2.)

## THE ALCAIC STANZA.

1. The Alcaic Stanza takes its name from Alcæus, the famous lyric poet of Lesbos, who flourished about 600 B.C.

2. It consists of four lines, the first and second being *Greater Alcaics*, the third an *Iambic Dimeter Hypermeter*, and the fourth a *Minor Alcaic*.

3. The scheme of the Alcaic stanza is therefore as follows :

Lines 1 and 2	{	1	2	3	4	5
		—	—	—	—	—
		—	—	—	—	—

Line 3	{	1	2	3	4	5
		—	—	—	—	—
		—	—	—	—	—

Line 4	{	1	2	3	4
		—	—	—	—
		—	—	—	—

## EXAMPLE.

Vides ut alta stet nive candidum  
 Soracte, nec jam sustineant onus  
 Silvæ laborantes, geluque  
 Flumina constiterint acuto ?

4. According to the scheme here given, it will be seen that the first foot in each of the first two lines may be either an iambus or spondee. Horace, however, gives a decided preference to the spondaic commencement, and his authority ought to be followed. Out of 634 Alcaics extant in his works, 18 only have an iambus in the first place; that is, about one in thirty-five.

5. The greater Alcaic, then, may be said to consist of a spondee, an iambus, and a long syllable, followed by two dactyls, the latter of which, it may be remarked, is constantly interchanged for the cretic — — —.

6. The third line, or Iambic Dimeter Hypermeter, consists, as will be seen from the scheme, of four feet, spondees and iambs alternately, with a redundant syllable. In this line, the first foot must hardly ever be an iambus.

7. In the last line, or minor Alcaic, we have two dactyls followed by two trochees, although the last foot is very generally a spondee, and certainly, by this usage, closes the stanza with more effect.

8. The full perfection of the Alcaic stanza seems to require a bold, harmonious flow of verse, produced by the sonorous character of the constituent words, and by the musical variety of the rhythm. It must satisfy the ear, and not leave open vowels at the end of one line and the commencement of another immediately following.

Among many other passages in Horace, we may take for examples the three connected stanzas in the 14th Ode of the 2d Book :

Frustra cruento Marte carebimus,  
Fractisque rauci fluctibus Hadriæ;  
Frustra per Auctumnos nocentem  
Corporibus metuemus Austrum :

Visendus ater flumine languido  
Cocyto errans, et Danai genus  
Infame, damnatusque longi  
Sisyphus Æolides laboris.

Linquenda tellus, et domus, et placens  
 Uxor: neque harum, quas colis, arborum,  
 Te, præter invisas cupressos,  
 Ulla brevem dominum sequetur.

Nor must we forget the subjoined stanza, which Dr. Parr used to quote as peculiarly musical (Ode iv., book iii.):

Qui rore puro Castaliæ lavit  
 Crines solutos, qui Lyciæ tenet  
 Dumeta, natalemque silvam,  
 Delius et Patareus Apollo.

## ETON RULES AND REMARKS ON THE ALCAIC STANZA.

RULE 1. First and second lines.

≡ — — —		— — — — —		púlvere Tróico.
		— — — — —		accípiter vélut.
		— — — — —		imperiósius.

RULE 2. At the fifth syllable of this verse there *must* be a *cæsura*; that is, the fifth syllable must end a word; as, *Regina longum*.

*Remark.* Such rare exceptions, as *Spectándus in certámine Mártio*, and *Mentémque lymphátam Mareótico*, are not sufficient to justify a violation of this rule in modern composition. In the first of these exceptions, however, the accentual rhythm is preserved.

RULE 3. The fifth syllable should not be a monosyllable unless a monosyllable immediately precede it. It is better not to end this verse with two dissyllables.

RULE 4. The last syllable should not, in *any of the four lines*, be a monosyllable. The instances in Horace are not very frequent, even of an elision with a final monosyllable; but there are only three such instances without an elision:

Depone sub lauru mea, nec—  
 Cur non sub alta vel platano, vel hac—  
 Ne forte credas interitura, quæ—

usages certainly not to be imitated by beginners.

RULE 5. The liberty of using a short syllable to begin the first three lines must be taken *very sparingly*, particularly in the *third line*.

RULE 6. Third line : in the rhythm which results from the proper arrangement and length of words in this line consists the principal difficulty of the Alcaic measure.

RULE 7. The best way of acquiring an ear for the *rhythm* of the third line is, at first, always to make it in *exact imitation* of one of Horace's. The following lines are among the best examples (see *Remark 5*) :

(1.) Regina sublîmi flagêllo  
 Disjêcta non lêni ruîna  
 Cum flôre Mæcénas rosárum  
 Nymphásque discêntes, et aúres  
 Funália et véctes et árcus.

(2.) Diffînget infectúmque réddet  
 Ridétque si mortális ultra  
 Quid Séres et regnáta Cýro.

(3.) Fîas recantátis amíca  
 Díces laborántes in úno  
 Tútum per Ægæós tumúltus.

Of these three modes the first is the best.

*Remark.* Observe, that the accents placed on words in the lines above quoted, and in those quoted in Rule 12, are not intended to denote a *long quantity*, but the *stress* laid on the syllable in reading.

RULE 8. It is very *inelegant* to begin or end the third line with a word of four syllables. It is equally *inelegant* to begin the line with a monosyllable and cretic; as, *Hunc Lesbio*.

*Remark on the first half of this rule.* Several examples of such beginnings and endings may, indeed, be quoted from Horace ; as,

Depræliantes ; nec cupressi—

Regumque matres barbarorum et—

Ab insolenti temperatam—

Enaviganda, sive reges—

Nodo coerces viperino—

Denominatos et nepotum—

which last is so prosaic an instance that it forms no safe precedent ; and the others, also, are much better avoided than followed.

*Remark on the latter half of this rule.* There is but one instance of the kind in Horace, namely, the one here alluded to (*Ode xxvi.*, book i.), *Hunc Lesbio sacrare plectro.*

**RULE 9.** The third line *cannot* be ended with a cretic (— — —) and an enclitic, that is, with such a compound as *flūmīnūmq̄e*.

*Remark.* Of this license there are no examples in Horace : although metrically right, it is rhythmically wrong ; being destructive of that sort of steady march which is required in this line.

**RULE 10.** The third line cannot begin with two dissyllables ; as, *Magnūm Dēūm*. It is very inelegant, moreover, to end the third line with two dissyllables ; as, *Fama rerum*.

*Remark.* Of this sort of termination to the third line there are the following examples in Horace : *Sive flamma—necte flores—posse rivos—grande munus—dura navis—sive reges—parce Liber—atque truncis* ; but they certainly leave no pleasing impression on the ear, which will best be felt by comparing them with the more perfect models already quoted. Yet they may serve to justify the occasional use of such endings in a long work, especially when accompanied with this warning.

RULE 11. The fourth line will run well if the first four syllables form one word ; as, *cōmpōsītō* ; or two words, as, *nē Cŷprīā*, or *mōrē cōmām* ; or if the fourth, fifth, sixth, and seventh syllables form one word, or part of one word, like *cōmpōsītō*, *supērvācūōs*, *impēriūmque* ; or two, as *in cēlērēs*.

RULE 12. These lines of Horace are good models for imitation (see *Remark 6*).

- (1.) *Dedēcorum pretiōsus ēmptor.*  
*Prospiciens, et adūlta vīrgo.*  
*Sic gēminant Corybāntes āra.*  
*Divitias operōsiōres.*
- (2.) *Concūtitur ; vālet īma sūmmis.*  
*Post ēquitē sēdet ātra cūra.*
- (3.) *Sisyphus Æōlides labōris.*  
*Fūnus et impērio parābat.*  
*Prælia, nec mētues protērvum.*  
*Mitte supērvācuos honōres.*  
*Fērvor, et in cēleres Iāmbos.*
- (4.) *Sardinia sēgetes ferācis.*  
*Aut dīgito māle pertināci.*  
*Æmōniā, dāret ut catēnis.*  
*Nec vīrides mētuunt colūbros.*
- (5.) *Frōnte pētet Lālage maritum.*  
*Sive mārī libet Adriāno.*
- (6.) *Spérne pūer, neque tú choréas.*  
*Móre cōmam religāta nōdo.*
- (7.) *Cōncitet imperiūmque frāngat.*

Of these seven modes, the first six are the best : the long succession of unaccented syllables in the seventh has an awkward effect.

RULE 13. Lines of the above rhythm occur *most frequently* in Horace, and sound best ; and those which vary from

it, and occur in the first and second books *only*, either sound ill, and spoil the stanza, or are supported by some very spirited idea.

**RULE 14.** If any of the first three lines end with a *short* open vowel, the line immediately following ought not to begin with a vowel. Even if the line end with a long open vowel, it is better to begin the following line with a consonant.

---

### GENERAL REMARKS.

1. In the formation of the Alcaic stanza (as in that of every kind of Latin verse), *rhythm* is to be considered as well as *scansion*. *Scansion* depends upon *quantity*, *rhythm* depends upon *accent*.

2. *Accent* or *stress* is perceptible to the ear. *Quantity*, according to the general mode of pronunciation in modern days, is for the most part known only by rule and authority, but is seldom perceptible to the ear.

3. For it is a very great (though a common) error to suppose that the *stress* denotes the long quantity. It *never* does so, unless the long quantity be on the penult of a word of more than two syllables.<sup>1</sup>

4. For example, in the several words *Dóminum*, *sanguin-eum*, *discere*, *dicábam*, *dicébam*, *cáno*, *cáno*, the accent or stress is evident to the ear. The quantity is indicated to the ear only in the penults of the trisyllabic words; the quantity of the other syllables is only known by authority and metrical rules.

5. From an examination of the lines given in rules 7 and 12, it will appear that the accents in the third verse fall thus :

---

1 The place of the Latin accent, in words of more than two syllables, depends upon the quantity of the penult. If the penult be long, the accent will be on that syllable; but if the penult be short, the accent will be on the antepenult. In dissyllables the accent always falls on the penult.



$$(1.) \left\{ \begin{array}{cccccccc} - & \acute{ } & \sim & - & \acute{ } & - & \sim & \acute{ } \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 \end{array} \right.$$

$$(2.) \left\{ \begin{array}{cccccccc} - & \acute{ } & \sim & - & - & \acute{ } & \sim & \acute{ } \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 \end{array} \right.$$

$$(3.) \left\{ \begin{array}{cccccccc} \acute{ } & - & \sim & - & \acute{ } & - & \sim & \acute{ } \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 \end{array} \right.$$

If the accents fall on the third, seventh, or ninth syllable, the rhythm is lost, and it is no verse to the ear.<sup>1</sup>

6. The accents of the fourth verse have more varieties ; they are *three* or *four* in number. Thus :

$$(1.) \left\{ \begin{array}{cccccccccc} - & \acute{ } & \sim & - & \sim & \sim & \acute{ } & \sim & \acute{ } & - \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 & 10 \end{array} \right.$$

If the line end with a word of *six* syllables, there will be no accent on the seventh syllable of the verse, but yet a sufficient stress to preserve the rhythm ; as, *divítias operō-siōres*.

$$(2.) \left\{ \begin{array}{cccccccccc} - & \acute{ } & \sim & - & \sim & \sim & \acute{ } & \sim & \acute{ } & - \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 & 10 \end{array} \right.$$

$$(3.) \left\{ \begin{array}{cccccccccc} \acute{ } & \sim & \sim & - & \acute{ } & \sim & - & \acute{ } & - & - \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 & 10 \end{array} \right.$$

$$(4.) \left\{ \begin{array}{cccccccccc} - & \acute{ } & \sim & - & \acute{ } & \sim & - & \sim & \acute{ } & - \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 & 10 \end{array} \right.$$

$$(5.) \left\{ \begin{array}{cccccccccc} \acute{ } & \sim & \acute{ } & - & \acute{ } & \sim & - & \sim & \acute{ } & - \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 & 10 \end{array} \right.$$

$$(6.) \left\{ \begin{array}{cccccccccc} \acute{ } & \sim & \acute{ } & - & \sim & \sim & \acute{ } & \sim & \acute{ } & - \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 & 10 \end{array} \right.$$

$$(7.) \left\{ \begin{array}{cccccccccc} \acute{ } & \sim & \sim & - & \sim & \sim & \acute{ } & \sim & \acute{ } & - \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 & 10 \end{array} \right.$$

If the accents fall on the fourth, sixth, or tenth syllable, the rhythm is defective. Such lines seldom occur in Horace.<sup>2</sup>

1. It is better to avoid the accent on the *fourth* syllable, as such a commencement of the line naturally leads to such terminations as are to be guarded against in Rules 8, 9, 10. It may, however, be permitted when the verse ends with a monosyllable and bacchius (— — —), and then only ; as, *Quantâ labóras in Chärybdî*. Horace appears to have avoided, in general, the rhythm of the senarian iambic in the composition of this line. An accent on the fourth syllable always gives that rhythm.

2. Hodgson's *Sacred Lyrics*, xviii., seqq.

# ALCAICS.

---

## FIRST DIVISION.

*Arrange the following Words in Alcaic Stanzas.\**

(1.)

Ergo sancta cohors Deūm | rupit insolentes<sup>1</sup> catenas, et  
revisit<sup>2</sup> patriam domum, | cognatasque sedes, | loca Italiæ  
fabulosæ. ||

(2.)

Et vox Deorum respondet<sup>3</sup> lene sonantibus | auris ; qua  
temere Naiādēs<sup>4</sup> incolæ, | sub umbrā impendentis silvæ, |  
incubuerē ripis. ||

(3.)

Dixit ; sed fervidus | minister Anglici fulminis rupit freta<sup>5</sup>  
carinā,<sup>6</sup> | et Bātāvus conjunctā classe, | æquorei pericli so-  
cius. ||

(4.)

Probavit dextrā, quid æmulus furor, | et vincula restituti  
fæderis | possent, quid Tyranno ejecto, | pia jura lēgitimi  
regni. ||

(5.)

Quis tanget fila ? quis excutiet<sup>7</sup> Lacedæmonis | modos  
dudum tacentes ? | pubemque revocabit<sup>8</sup> defunctosque cæ-  
tus, | ære horrisono ? ||

---

\* The small perpendicular dividing lines are intended to mark the end of a verse, as a guide to the formation of the stanza. Sometimes, as, for example, in the first piece of the Second Division (Stanza 2), two lines are comprehended under one perpendicular mark. The double mark shows the end of the stanza. The words in Italics belong to some other verse of the stanza, as indicated in the notes.

1. First verse.	3. Second verse.	5. First verse.	7. Second verse.
2. Third verse	4. Fourth verse.	6. First verse.	8. Fourth verse.

## (6.)

Volavi per liquidum æthera pennis, | vacans deliciis scientiarum, |  
suavesque recessus tentavi, | vitreosque fontes Pieridum ; ||

## (7.)

Sed dura Necessitas, *non*<sup>1</sup> *superabilis*,<sup>2</sup> frænât cuncta |  
quocunque vertor ; | ipse *Orpheus*<sup>3</sup> non commisit tabellis |  
Threiciis medicamen. ||

## (8.)

O Diva ; nam tu Jovem *et mundi sceptrâ*<sup>4</sup> concilias ; | da  
mihi *transire*<sup>5</sup> placidam | vitam : tu *frangis*<sup>6</sup> metalli | duri-  
tiem Chalybumque. ||

Ferrum immane ; nec pudet *fovisse*<sup>7</sup> indolem | torvam.  
Quo miser *Admete*<sup>8</sup> fugies ? | Numen fatale *implicuit*<sup>9</sup> te |  
doloris retibus ! ||

## (9.)

Sed ne queraris : nam neque *fletus*<sup>10</sup> lenient | illacryma-  
bilem Plutona ; | et ipsa *soboles Deorum*<sup>11</sup> descendit sub  
umbras | Cimmerias. ||

Quin illa immemor fœdi cespitis | errabit inter domos  
cœlicolûm, | nigrisque cupressis mutabit | læta jura Elysia  
silvæ.

## (10.)

Posui in te spem meæ salutis, | orbis Servator ; *libera*  
*me*<sup>12</sup> faucibus hostium, | qui sævâ mente | moliuntur interi-  
tum mihi. ||

O qui tenens sceptrâ potenti manu, | vindicas crimina po-  
omnes gentes, | vindica me, si rite *posco*<sup>13</sup> poenas | pio in  
nocuoque ore. ||

## (11.)

Securus nil metuo hostes, Deo *custode*,<sup>14</sup> | quem simple:

1. Second verse.

2. Second verse.

3. Fourth verse.

4. Second verse.

5. Third verse.

6. Fourth verse.

7. Second verse.

8. Third verse.

9. Fourth verse.

10. Second verse.

11. Fourth verse.

12. Third verse.

13. Fourth verse.

14. Second verse.

*candor*<sup>1</sup> animi juvat. | *Servat* piōs, malisque | assidue minatur exitium. ||

Si hostis perstet, gladium jam tenet, | promptus arcum  
jam tendit, et arripit | feralē telum, et *acuit*<sup>2</sup> sœvo igne |  
lethiferas sagittas. ||

(12.)

Quum fruar non dubiâ spe salutis, | Deoque fidam, vos  
dicitis mihi, | facesse in remotas rupes, | volucres pavidas  
antevolans. ||

At tu, bone Rex, potenti dextera, | rebelles domas, et  
irrita facis | furoris vesani decreta | contra humiles merētes  
nil male. ||

(13.)

Deus colens æterna templa cœli, | et sedens in lucido  
solio astrorum, | humana *facta*<sup>3</sup> per terras *omnes*<sup>4</sup> acutis |  
oculis speculatur. ||

Illum non justus, non impius latet, | intuentem cuncta, sed  
*pronus maligno*<sup>5</sup> studio ad nefas | justus *moderator*<sup>6</sup> orbis |  
odit ex animo. ||

(14.)

Vos, O, *quæcunque*<sup>7</sup> potentia sacra Jehovæ | amabili verbo  
fecit, | *quæcunque Creator*<sup>8</sup> tam bene<sup>9</sup> in certum ordinem |  
disposuit, ||

Dicite carmen sublime, dicite | numen sublime : Dei per-  
petuum | favorem unaque nobiscum | perpetuo plausu cele-  
brate. ||

(15.)

Oblivia sæculorum te, breves te | sequuntur anni, te fuga  
mensium | velociorum, te *versicolor*<sup>10</sup> *ordo*<sup>11</sup> dierum | comi-  
tatur ; ||

Alta virtus sedet tecum *decora*<sup>12</sup> laurigeram | frontem, et  
veritas filia, | cui nāmortale fulgens vultus | radiatur pur-  
pureo igne. ||

1. Third verse.

4. Fourth verse.

7. Second verse.

10. Fourth verse.

2. Fourth verse.

5. Third verse.

8. Fourth verse.

11. Fourth verse.

3. Fourth verse.

6. Fourth verse.

9. Fourth verse.

12. Second verse.

(16.)

Ne citus *veritas*<sup>1</sup> injuriosā orbitā | columnam quam labor  
tenuis | camoenæ struxit; curru parce, | metuende gravi  
falce parce. ||

Et tu *surgens*<sup>2</sup> vertice superbo in<sup>3</sup> flammeas | arces, *ac-*  
*cincta*<sup>4</sup> mille sonantibus | pennis, et *antevolans*<sup>5</sup> parentis |  
rapidos jugales. ||

(17.)

Fama, duc per spatia puri ætheris, | duc me tramite inso-  
lenti; *tentabo*<sup>6</sup> devius | *recessus*<sup>7</sup> inaccessos profanis | pe-  
dibus invidiæ. ||

Sic *cycnus*<sup>8</sup> *recumbit*<sup>9</sup> margine flexuosi fluminis, | dividens  
carmina; | mox fata, mollita nil cantu, | premunt ora liqui-  
damque vocem. ||

(18.)

O tellus alma, *mater*<sup>10</sup> suave rubentium | rosarum; si tua  
*myrteta*<sup>11</sup> languidum | amorem delectant, | si Cytherea fluctus  
patrios. ||

Et fulgida quondam *delubra*<sup>12</sup> sacrarum Cycladum | lin-  
quit, si Paphon et Cnidon | permutat Cyprique recessus, |  
tuo sole, Syriisque lucis; ||

*Musa*<sup>13</sup> cara Cupidini non silebit te, | et cara Cupidinis  
matri, | non templa et *marmor*<sup>14</sup> insculptum per urbes, |  
cedros odoriferasque, ||

Et culmina nigra palmis debito | fraudabit hymno. Sed  
gravior chelyn | Camœna invitam deposcit, | modulata car-  
men flebilius. ||

(19.)

Alma quies et<sup>15</sup> *mite*<sup>16</sup> *cælum*<sup>17</sup> non semper *regnat*<sup>18</sup> per  
Syriam, | et urbium | majestas illæsa: *quos*<sup>19</sup> *gremio*<sup>20</sup> maligno |  
tellus malefida ||

Furores celet, mœnium fragmina, | pronæque turres, tem-

- |                  |                   |                   |                   |
|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| 1. Second verse. | 6. Third verse.   | 11. Third verse.  | 16. Second verse. |
| 2. Second verse. | 7. Fourth verse.  | 12. Second verse. | 17. Second verse. |
| 3. Second verse. | 8. Second verse.  | 13. Second verse. | 18. Second verse. |
| 4. Third verse.  | 9. Second verse.  | 14. Fourth verse. | 19. Fourth verse. |
| 5. Fourth verse. | 10. Second verse. | 15. Second verse. | 20. Fourth verse. |

plaque *disjecta*<sup>1</sup> funditus | non leni fragore, et | monumenta  
tuæ lapsæ famæ, ||

Testes, Beræa ; cum *Parca*<sup>2</sup> rapax<sup>3</sup> stravit<sup>4</sup> decus Syriæ |  
manu furenti, | mæstisque tenebris velavit | lucem polli-  
citam meliora. ||

(20.)

Musa, quo, quo proripis me ? *Tumultus*<sup>5</sup> raucos<sup>6</sup> audio, |  
mistaque virginum | matrumque lamenta, et *fremitus*<sup>7</sup> viro-  
rum<sup>8</sup> ruentum | per plateas : ||

Et cadavera fœda cruentâ tabe, | et saxa lapsa diris frago-  
ribus, | ædesque caducas contemplor, | et patulas hiatu subito ||

Cavernas Orci. En, ut<sup>9</sup> *Terror*<sup>10</sup> horridum caput | luridus  
alte erigat ! | En, ut *torva*<sup>11</sup> *Libitina*<sup>12</sup> per umbras triumphali |  
pennâ ruat ! ||

Heu, *nox*<sup>13</sup> *ista*<sup>14</sup> prægnans irreparabili strage | fûgit.  
Iterum fors decus, | celſamque coronam murorum, | et  
famam veterem sine labe, ||

Dies candidior redonet urbi : | sed quis *soletur*<sup>15</sup> conjugem  
carentem conjuge, | orbæque parentis | profugas spes, la-  
cerumque pectus ? ||

Est mane : vagans per reliquias urbis, | quid nunc con-  
spicis viator ? *Deserta*<sup>16</sup> atria, | deformesque vicos, | et  
saxi mutili monumenta, ||

Et *passim*<sup>17</sup> ingentia *fragmenta*<sup>18</sup> turrium dirutarum, | et  
*delubra*<sup>19</sup> carentia voce, | circa quæ *rabiosa*<sup>20</sup> *turba*<sup>21</sup> ferarum |  
prædam petit, ||

Aut *cadaver*<sup>22</sup> sordidum indecoro pulvere | putret. Sed  
*hic*<sup>23</sup> modo *inter*<sup>24</sup> virgines, | et choreas dulces, | et liquidos  
susurros fidium, ||

Ludebat, *fervens*<sup>25</sup> igne et deliciis novæ | juventæ : nunc  
*lustravit*<sup>26</sup> aliud solum, | ignotumque littus, | non fruiturus  
tepida aura. ||

- |                  |                   |                   |                   |
|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| 1. Third verse.  | 8. Fourth verse.  | 15. Third verse.  | 21. Fourth verse. |
| 2. Second verse. | 9. Second verse.  | 16. Third verse.  | 22. Second verse. |
| 3. Second verse. | 10. Second verse. | 17. Second verse. | 23. Third verse.  |
| 4. Second verse. | 11. Fourth verse. | 18. Second verse. | 24. Third verse.  |
| 5. Second verse. | 12. Fourth verse. | 19. Third verse.  | 25. Second verse. |
| 6. Second verse. | 13. Second verse. | 20. Fourth verse. | 26. Third verse.  |
| 7. Fourth verse. | 14. Second verse. |                   |                   |

# ALCAICS.

## SECOND DIVISION.

*Alcaic Stanzas, to be converted into Latin.*

(1.)

1. The *succeeding*<sup>1</sup> day urges on the *previous one*,<sup>2</sup> | a *changer*<sup>3</sup> of affairs, taking away what was [before], | and *bringing forth*<sup>4</sup> [things] not *hoped for* :<sup>5</sup> the *urn*<sup>6</sup> mingles | the *vicissitudes*<sup>7</sup> of either lot. ||

2. But if the *adamantine law*<sup>8</sup> *reclaims*<sup>9</sup> the *mortal gift*<sup>10</sup> which it *had* before *bestowed*,<sup>11</sup> | yet true virtue *hath learn-*  
*ed*<sup>12</sup> neither to perish, | nor to *vary*<sup>13</sup> [her] countenance. ||

3. *He*<sup>14</sup> now *walks*<sup>15</sup> in the Elysian fields, *adorned*<sup>16</sup> as to [his] sacred | head with the *deserved*<sup>17</sup> laurel, | and | *asso-*  
*ciates with*<sup>18</sup> the *high-souled*<sup>19</sup> shades of *pious kings*,<sup>20</sup> ||

4. An *accepted*<sup>21</sup> guest : whom good *Rudolphus*<sup>22</sup> accom-  
panying, | noble among the *spirits below*,<sup>23</sup> | admires, and  
the *ancient Othos*,<sup>24</sup> and | *Wittichindus stern*<sup>25</sup> with *rugged*<sup>26</sup>  
arms.

(2.)

1. Now *learn*<sup>27</sup> to *adapt*<sup>28</sup> *unusual*<sup>29</sup> measures to [your] songs, |  
O Saxons, having suffered *great*<sup>30</sup> [afflictions], | and, [your]  
*strings*<sup>31</sup> being changed, | celebrate the *joyous*<sup>32</sup> day.<sup>33</sup> ||

2. Now [is it fitting] to add *chaplets*<sup>34</sup> to the temples,  
now *is it fitting*<sup>35</sup> | *that*<sup>36</sup> *at*<sup>37</sup> all the altars both the people

---

1. Posterior.	12. (Fourth verse.)	21. Acceptus.	29. Insolens.
2. Prior.	13. Vario.	22. (Second verse.)	30. Magna.
3. Novator.	14. Ille.	23. Inferi.	31. Chorda.
4. Promo.	15. (Incedit : third	24. Ottonesque pris-	32. Latificus.
5. Sperata.	verse.)	ci.	33. Lux.
6. (Fourth verse.)	16. (Decorus : sec-	25. Trux.	34. Sertum.
7. Vices.	ond verse.)	26. Rigidus.	35. Decet.
8. (Second verse.)	17. Promeritus.	27. (Discite : second	36. (Accusative, with
9. Reposco.	18. Sociatur.	verse.)	inf.)
10. (Second verse.)	19. Magnanimus.	28. (Aptare : third	37. Ad.
11. Dederat.	20. (Third verse.)	verse.)	

and the fathers | *dedicate*,<sup>1</sup> *with gratulations*,<sup>2</sup> [their] *guileless*<sup>3</sup> | vows, a monument of *dutiful*<sup>4</sup> affection. ||

3. Singing, "Hail, best of princes! | who, [to be called] just, who, *to be called*<sup>5</sup> the father of [thy] country in every | *age*,<sup>6</sup> | *shall be celebrated*<sup>7</sup> *through*<sup>8</sup> the histories of *posterity*.<sup>9</sup> ||

4. *Thee*<sup>10</sup> may God, who *governs*<sup>11</sup> the affairs of men, | *grant*,<sup>12</sup> we pray, *to preside*<sup>13</sup> over thy faithful Saxons | *to*<sup>14</sup> *distant*<sup>15</sup> years, | strong in [thy] Nestorian *old age*.<sup>16</sup> ||

## (3.)

1. Hail! [O] good king, thy *citizens*<sup>17</sup> require thee, | and approve the desired *omen*,<sup>18</sup> | that [thy] *brother's*<sup>19</sup> *sceptre*,<sup>20</sup> *and the management of affairs*<sup>21</sup> be held by a *brother's*<sup>22</sup> | hand. ||

2. 'Thou *shunnest*<sup>23</sup> neither labors, nor the heavy | cares, which *in troops*<sup>24</sup> *surround*<sup>25</sup> on every side the *royal*<sup>26</sup> throne, | *each*<sup>27</sup> desiring *to obtain*<sup>28</sup> the *first*<sup>29</sup> place. ||

3. The Muses *rejoice*<sup>30</sup> in thy protection; | *thee* they celebrate as [their] *hope*, *thee* as their *supporter*,<sup>31</sup> | and | deliver up to thee their temples *marked*<sup>32</sup> by the tooth of *devouring*<sup>33</sup> *Time*.<sup>34</sup> ||

4. O King, protect with [thy] *propitious*<sup>35</sup> *influence*<sup>36</sup> | the chaste sisters! *Under*<sup>37</sup> thy auspices | let *honors*<sup>38</sup> be preserved *and signally increase*<sup>39</sup> | for the *liberal*<sup>40</sup> arts. ||

## (4.)

1. But though, *among impeding stones*,<sup>41</sup> sweetly | the *water*<sup>42</sup> runs down *with* [its] *prattling ripples*; <sup>43</sup> | and *press-*

1. Dicare.	16. Senecta.	30. Gaudeo.
2. Gratantes.	17. (Clives: second verse.)	31. Levamen.
3. Sincerus.	18. Augurium.	32. (Notata: third verse.)
4. Pius.	19. Fraternus.	33. (Mordacis: third verse.)
5. (Dicendus: third v.)	20. (Sceptra: fourth line.)	34. (Ævi: third verse.)
6. Ævum.	21. (Regimenque rerum: fourth verse.)	35. Secundus.
7. Nobilis ferere.	22. Fraternus.	36. Numen.
8. (Per: third verse.)	23. Refugio.	37. (Mark of ablative.)
9. (Minorum: third v.)	24. Gregatim.	38. (Fourth verse.)
10. Te.	25. (Circumstant: third v.)	39. Insignesque crescant.
11. Gubernio.	26. (Regale: third verse.)	40. Ingenius.
12. (Det: third verse.)	27. Quæque.	41. Per lapidum moras.
13. (Præse: third verse.)	28. Potiri.	42. Lympha
14. In.	29. (Prioris: third verse.)	43. Undis loquacibus.
15. Serus.		



ing<sup>1</sup> the knots of [her] fragrant hair<sup>2</sup> | with the tender flower of roses, ||

2. Pleasure laughs, while the bee,<sup>3</sup> wandering at will,<sup>4</sup> | spreads [her] wings heavy with fresh<sup>5</sup> dew, | and [its] odor betrays the violet<sup>6</sup> in vain frequenting<sup>7</sup> secret | recesses. ||

3. Amid the rustlings<sup>8</sup> of the nodding poplar, and | the vineyard rejoicing<sup>9</sup> in the fruitful<sup>10</sup> vine-branch,<sup>11</sup> | why did<sup>12</sup> the traveler<sup>13</sup> wander<sup>(12)</sup> in sadness,<sup>14</sup> | of the calm<sup>15</sup> spring and the Italian<sup>16</sup> ||

4. Region forgetful, while he gazed<sup>17</sup> where the south wind,<sup>18</sup> parent of storms,<sup>19</sup> | batters<sup>20</sup> the cloud-bearing<sup>21</sup> Alps, | indignant at<sup>22</sup> the arms | and tricks<sup>23</sup> of a treaty-breaking<sup>24</sup> tyrant ? ||

5. [O] France, victorious by fraud, of thee, of thee, with groans<sup>25</sup> | he demands back<sup>26</sup> [thy] prey. Lo !<sup>27</sup> | the violated<sup>28</sup> majesty of ancient<sup>29</sup> cities,<sup>30</sup> | stripped<sup>31</sup> of her trophies, complains. ||

## (5.)

1. When<sup>32</sup> very many<sup>33</sup> a flame<sup>34</sup> applied<sup>35</sup> | to the ancient<sup>36</sup> citadel<sup>37</sup> of Moscow,<sup>38</sup> | by daring deeds<sup>39</sup> never before seen,<sup>40</sup> was seizing<sup>41</sup> the fretted roofs<sup>42</sup> in the royal palace,<sup>43</sup> ||

2. Pierced<sup>44</sup> with a smarting<sup>45</sup> wound, | the lofty mind of the great Czar<sup>46</sup> kindled into flames ;<sup>47</sup> and " Enough," | he said, " of ruins ! | I will be a severe<sup>48</sup> punisher<sup>49</sup> and avenger<sup>50</sup> of the crime." ||

- |   |                             |                                      |
|---|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. (Fourth verse.)                      | 18. (Qua Notus : second v.) | 36. Vetustus.                        |
| 2. Capillus.                            | 19. Imber.                  | 37. Pergama.                         |
| 3. (Second verse.)                      | 20. Pulso.                  | 38. Mosqua.                          |
| 4. Libera.                              | 21. Nubifer.                | 39. (Ausibus : first verse.)         |
| 5. (Novo : first verse.)                | 22. Indignatus.             | 40. (Non ante visis : first verse.)  |
| 6. (Prodit odor violam : fourth verse.) | 23. Dolus.                  | 41. (Corriperet : fourth v.)         |
| 7. Colens.                              | 24. Fœdistrâgus.            | 42. (Laqueata tecta : fourth verse.) |
| 8. Sibilum.                             | 25. Gemens.                 | 43. Regales per arces.               |
| 9. Lætus.                               | 26. Reposco.                | 44. Percitus.                        |
| 10. Ferax.                              | 27. Scilicet.               | 45. Acer.                            |
| 11. Palmes.                             | 28. Afflictus.              | 46. Cæsar.                           |
| 12. Errabat.                            | 29. Prior.                  | 47. (Exarsit : first line.)          |
| 13. (Viator : fourth verse.)            | 30. (Urbiūm : second v.)    | 48. (Severus : third line.)          |
| 14. Tristis.                            | 31. Nudus.                  | 49. Ultor.                           |
| 15. (Sereni : third verse.)             | 32. (Quum : third verse.)   | 50. Vindex.                          |
| 16. Ausonius.                           | 33. (Plurima : second v.)   |                                      |
| 17. (Spectabat : third v.)              | 34. (Flamma : third verse.) |                                      |
|   | 35. Additus.                |                                      |

3. We have seen the nations,<sup>1</sup> excited<sup>2</sup> by this wrong,<sup>3</sup> | flow together<sup>4</sup> from all quarters, to horrible<sup>5</sup> wars; | and the arrow-bearing<sup>6</sup> Béchires<sup>7</sup> go<sup>8</sup> mixed<sup>9</sup> with the hardy<sup>10</sup> Geloni, ||

4. And thee, O [thou] who, drinking of<sup>11</sup> the snow-fed<sup>12</sup> Don,<sup>13</sup> | trusting<sup>14</sup> in the point of [thy] spear, | careless<sup>15</sup> of all<sup>16</sup> else,<sup>17</sup> governest<sup>18</sup> with accuracy<sup>19</sup> [thy] long-maned<sup>20</sup> steed<sup>21</sup> with flowing<sup>22</sup> bridle.<sup>23</sup> ||

5. A martial race<sup>24</sup> came<sup>25</sup> from the stream of the Danube,<sup>26</sup> | trained<sup>27</sup> by long warfare;<sup>28</sup> | and, changing<sup>29</sup> [his] plough<sup>30</sup> for the sword,<sup>31</sup> | the Boian<sup>32</sup> soldier has unaccustomed<sup>33</sup> arms.

6. Yea, and<sup>34</sup> Sweden<sup>35</sup> burning<sup>36</sup> to add<sup>37</sup> [her] transmarine forces<sup>38</sup> | to the mighty<sup>39</sup> war,<sup>40</sup> | hath come; and they break down<sup>41</sup> with constant defeats<sup>42</sup> the tyrant<sup>43</sup> wearied out.<sup>44</sup> ||

7. And now the Batavians too commence<sup>45</sup> [their] battles, | and the great leader<sup>46</sup> commands<sup>47</sup> the unconquered Spaniards,<sup>48</sup> strengthened<sup>49</sup> by British<sup>50</sup> service,<sup>51</sup> | to increase<sup>52</sup> [their] renown<sup>53</sup> with [new] renown. ||

## (6.)

1. Now a more skillful<sup>54</sup> | stranger,<sup>55</sup> carried<sup>56</sup> [thither] from the Italian shores,<sup>57</sup> | or the far-removed<sup>58</sup> [shores] of the Britons,<sup>59</sup> | frequents<sup>60</sup> the realms<sup>61</sup> of Busiris,<sup>62</sup> and surveying<sup>63</sup> of an ancient ||

- |                              |  |                               |
|------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|
| 1. (Gentes: second verse.)   | 22. (Frenis: fourth verse.)            | 42. (Tyrannum: fourth v.)     |
| 2. Excitatus.                | 23. (Genus: second verse.)             | 43. Fatigatus.                |
| 3. Hinc.                     | 24. Venere.                            | 44. Conclito.                 |
| 4. Confluo.                  | 25. Ister.                             | 45. (Dux magnus: third v.)    |
| 5. (Horrida: first verse.)   | 26. Subacti.                           | 46. (Jubet: fourth verse.)    |
| 6. (Sagittiferos: fourth v.) | 27. Militia.                           | 47. (Invictos Iberos: 2d v.)  |
| 7. (Béchiras: fourth v.)     | 28. Commutans.                         | 48. Roboratus.                |
| 8. (Ire: fourth verse.)      | 29. Aratro.                            | 49. Britannicus.              |
| 9. Permixtus.                | 30. Ensem.                             | 50. Mars.                     |
| 10. Durus.                   | 31. Bolus.                             | 51. Cumulo.                   |
| 11. Hibens.                  | 32. Novus.                             | 52. Laus.                     |
| 12. Nivalis.                 | 33. Quin.                              | 53. Peritus.                  |
| 13. Tanâis.                  | 34. (Suecia: second verse.)            | 54. Hospes.                   |
| 14. Confusus.                | 35. (Ardens: second v.)                | 55. Advectus.                 |
| 15. Securus.                 | 36. Jungo.                             | 56. Ora.                      |
| 16. (Cetera: second verse.)  | 37. (Copias: second verse.)            | 57. Langeve semotis.          |
| 17. (Moderare: fourth v.)    | 38. (Maximo: first verse.)             | 58. Britannum.                |
| 18. (Certa: fourth verse.)   | 39. Duellum.                           | 59. Sollicito.                |
| 19. Jubatus.                 | 40. Frango.                            | 60. (Regna: first verse.)     |
| 20. (Equum: fourth verse.)   | 41. (Cladibus assidula: fourth verse.) | 61. (Busiridis: first verse.) |
| 21. Effusus.                 |  | 62. Lustrum.                  |

2. Age<sup>1</sup> the footsteps, *proceeds*<sup>2</sup> through the darkness with *bolder*<sup>3</sup> step, | where the *ranks*<sup>4</sup> | of kings [once] to be feared, with [its] *perpetual*<sup>5</sup> | *weight*<sup>6</sup> the deep *sleep*<sup>7</sup> of Orcus presses upon ; ||

3. [Ranks] *shining*<sup>8</sup> in *vain*<sup>9</sup> with the *loathsome*<sup>10</sup> honors of death. | Why does it delight [us] *to spend*<sup>11</sup> [our] toil | and cares on uncertain | *funerals*<sup>12</sup> ? *Surely*<sup>13</sup> even *to sepulchres*<sup>14</sup> themselves their own ||

4. Fates are given. | God *overthrows*<sup>15</sup> at *will*<sup>16</sup> the *short*<sup>17</sup> darings of *men*,<sup>18</sup> | and to no labor of ours does not | *impartially*<sup>19</sup> prepare one [and the same] *overthrow*.<sup>20</sup> ||

## (7.)

1. *Not now*<sup>21</sup> does *Aurora*,<sup>22</sup> *slowly dissolving*<sup>23</sup> the *twilight*<sup>24</sup> with *fresh*<sup>25</sup> light, | hear | the *tuneful*<sup>26</sup> *utterance*<sup>27</sup> borne forth<sup>28</sup> | into the air,<sup>29</sup> and a *voice*<sup>30</sup> worthy of the *harp*<sup>31</sup> ||

2. *Elicited*<sup>32</sup> from<sup>33</sup> the breathing *mouth*<sup>34</sup> of brute marble, | with which *formerly*<sup>35</sup> the Ethiop | wonderfully saluted | the *light-bearing*<sup>36</sup> risings of [his] returning *parent* ;<sup>37</sup> ||

3. Among recesses and the *hollows*<sup>38</sup> of mountains | the daring *robber*<sup>39</sup> *divides*<sup>40</sup> among<sup>41</sup> [his] companions | the plunder snatched *either from a traveler*<sup>42</sup> | or the *trembling*<sup>43</sup> master of *sheep*.<sup>44</sup> ||

4. And cruel wild beasts *watch in* [their] *dens*,<sup>45</sup> and | the hope of [its] future *offspring*<sup>46</sup> to the bosom of the *sunny*<sup>47</sup> soil | the *crocodile*,<sup>48</sup> tyrant | *of the river shore*,<sup>49</sup> *commits*.<sup>50</sup> ||

1. Ævum.	18. (Hominum: first v.)	33. (Ex: second verse.)
2. (Pergit: second verse.)	19. Æquus.	34. (Ore: second verse.)
3. (Audaciori: second v.)	20. Excidium.	35. Prius.
4. Ordo.	21. Jam nec.	36. Lucifer.
5. Perennis.	22. (Aurora: third verse.)	37. (Third verse.)
6. Moles.	23. (Tarde resolvens: second verse.)	38. Cava.
7. Sopor.	24. Crepusculum.	39. Latro.
8. (Nitentes: second v.)	25. Recens.	40. Partior.
9. (Frustra: second v.)	26. Canorus.	41. In, with accusative.
10. Fastidiosus.	27. (Eloquium: fourth v.)	42. Viatorive.
11. (Insumere: third v.)	28. Proferri.	43. Trepidus.
12. Funus.	29. (In æthera: second v.)	44. Pecudum.
13. Nempe.	30. (Vocem: second verse of next stanza.)	45. Invigilant lustris.
14. (Sepulcris: first verse of next stanza.)	31. Cithara.	46. Proles.
15. Everso.	32. Elici.	47. (Apricus: third v.)
16. Arbitrio.		48. (Crocodilus: fourth v.)
17. (Breves: first verse.)		49. Fluminæ oræ.
		50. (Third verse.)

## (8.)

1. O if [thou] *any*<sup>1</sup> inhabitant of the *air*<sup>2</sup> standest by, | and *striking*<sup>3</sup> a *lute*<sup>4</sup> worthy of Elysium, | *inspires*<sup>5</sup> a *pas-*  
*sion*<sup>6</sup> not *granted*<sup>7</sup> before | in the *amazed*<sup>8</sup> mind, ||

2. *Go*,<sup>9</sup> [and] *being borne*<sup>10</sup> to the *bright courts*,<sup>11</sup> *tell*,<sup>12</sup> | tell to the *mānes* of *Arminius*, [now] *enjoying happy ease*,<sup>13</sup> | with what a *war*,<sup>14</sup> | *with what*<sup>15</sup> *auspices the Germans*<sup>16</sup> a *second time*<sup>17</sup> *weary out*<sup>18</sup> a tyrant. ||

3. What wonder when both shame and [their] *allegiance*,<sup>19</sup> | changed not without much glory, | *beguiles*<sup>20</sup> *them*<sup>21</sup> *toiling*,<sup>22</sup> and | *old age*<sup>23</sup> [itself] *helmeted*<sup>24</sup> *loves*<sup>25</sup> the war? ||

4. What wonder when the whole *Volga*<sup>26</sup> mindful [of its wrong], with the *Tanaïs*, | *rushes on*<sup>27</sup> with *auspicious*<sup>28</sup> *impetuosity*,<sup>29</sup> | and *Moscow*, the altar of Liberty, | still breathes [her] *infuriated*<sup>30</sup> *blast*!<sup>31</sup> ||

5. *Repaying*<sup>32</sup> *deaths*<sup>33</sup> with a just death; | *avenging*<sup>34</sup> force is at hand: *with free-born impetuosity*<sup>35</sup> | all Europe now rises again, | and *hurls down*<sup>36</sup> the tyrant headlong. ||

6. *Lo! it is accomplished*!<sup>37</sup> [O] *France*, *thou art conquered*,<sup>38</sup> | Who may *endure*<sup>39</sup> the *attack*<sup>40</sup> of the free? | *Press on*,<sup>41</sup> [ye] *conquering masses*!<sup>42</sup> | *Smite*<sup>43</sup> the trembling robber to the ground.<sup>44</sup> ||

7. *So, then*,<sup>45</sup> *that madness of thine*<sup>46</sup> now ceases, | after having *belied*<sup>47</sup> in vain the *torch*<sup>48</sup> of the lightning:<sup>49</sup> nor | a conqueror, as before, | dost thou shake the nations *triumphed over*<sup>50</sup> with [thy] *blood-stained*<sup>51</sup> axle. ||

- |                             |                              |                             |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. Quia.                    | 18. (Fatigant: third verse.) | 35. Impete libero.          |
| 2. Æther.                   | 19. Fides.                   | 36. Ruo.                    |
| 3. Pulso.                   | 20. Fallo.                   | 37. Peractum est.           |
| 4. Chelys.                  | 21. (Illos: first verse.)    | 38. Vinceria.               |
| 5. (Insinuas: fourth v.)    | 22. Laboro.                  | 39. Perfero.                |
| 6. (Furorem: fourth v.)     | 23. Canities.                | 40. Impetus.                |
| 7. Concessa.                | 24. Galeatus.                | 41. Insto.                  |
| 8. (Stupenti: third v.)     | 25. (Amat: third verse.)     | 42. Victices catervæ.       |
| 9. Age.                     | 26. (Second verse.)          | 43. Sterno.                 |
| 10. Advertus.               | 27. Prono.                   | 44. Hami.                   |
| 11. Lucidas aulas.          | 28. Auspicatus.              | 45. Ergo.                   |
| 12. Dic.                    | 29. Impetus.                 | 46. Ista rabies.            |
| 13. Ferlatis.               | 30. Furilla.                 | 47. Mentior.                |
| 14. Mars.                   | 31. Flabrum.                 | 48. (Facem: first verse.)   |
| 15. Quæis.                  | 32. Rependens.               | 49. Fulmineus.              |
| 16. (Germani: third verse.) | 33. Funus.                   | 50. (Triumphatus: third v.) |
| 17. Iterum.                 | 34. Ultrix.                  | 51. Purpureus.              |

## (9.)

1. The *main*,<sup>1</sup> *divided*<sup>2</sup> on either *side*<sup>3</sup> by the artist's<sup>4</sup> lyre, |  
leaped *asunder*<sup>5</sup> with *stiffening tide*,<sup>6</sup> and | the *deep seas*<sup>7</sup> hung  
around [them] going, | *with marble walls*.<sup>8</sup> ||

2. The *waves saw*<sup>9</sup> thee, [O] God, raging with wondrous  
*onset*;<sup>10</sup> | and with liquid foot | fled. The *waters*<sup>11</sup> *stretch-*  
*ed forth*<sup>12</sup> on high | fear itself *froze*.<sup>13</sup> ||

3. And amid the *lashings*<sup>14</sup> of the *thick-coming*<sup>15</sup> hail, | and  
the waves, and the flames, | and the *warrings*<sup>16</sup> of *tumultu-*  
*ous*<sup>17</sup> winds, proud | Pharaoh's *rein-bearing wings*,<sup>18</sup> ||

4. And [his] chariots and spears, the bloody sea, | now  
*with no empty*<sup>19</sup> name, *overwhelmed*,<sup>20</sup> | poured over widely;  
the bloody | furrows the mindful wave *still*<sup>21</sup> preserves. ||

## (10.)

1. O, who *despises*<sup>22</sup> the sacred admonitions of *places*<sup>23</sup> to  
be *reverenced*?<sup>24</sup> | who, [O] ancient *mother*<sup>25</sup> of cities, |  
*hath*<sup>26</sup> unmoved *passed by*(<sup>26</sup>) *thee*,<sup>27</sup> *lying prostrate*,<sup>28</sup> | with  
*flying foot*?<sup>29</sup> ||

2. In vain, *excited*<sup>30</sup> to *madness*<sup>31</sup> by the *avenging*<sup>32</sup> deity, |  
the Persian *conqueror*<sup>33</sup> *against*<sup>34</sup> [thy] walls *hostile*<sup>35</sup> | *de-*  
*struction*<sup>36</sup> hurled, and [against thy] roofs set on fire; | and  
[thy] empty ||

3. *Courts*<sup>37</sup> *burst through*<sup>38</sup> with barbarian foot: | in vain  
the *fierce soldier*<sup>39</sup> triumphing, with *unpitying*<sup>40</sup> | *right hand*<sup>41</sup>  
*overthrew*<sup>42</sup> the *sanctuaries*<sup>43</sup> and *images*<sup>44</sup> of the gods. ||

## (11.)

1. With how great desire | have I *burned*<sup>45</sup> to visit the

- |                                    |                                   |                                  |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. (Pontus: second verse.)         | 16. Duellum.                      | 31. In furores.                  |
| 2. Ruptus.                         | 17. (Trepidantium: second verse.) | 32. (Ultore: second verse.)      |
| 3. Hinc atque hinc.                |                                   | 33. (Victor: fourth verse.)      |
| 4. Artifex.                        | 18. Frenigeras alas.              | 34. (Dative.)                    |
| 5. Dissilio.                       | 19. Non inani.                    | 35. Hosticus.                    |
| 6. Rigenti freto.                  | 20. Proruo.                       | 36. (Exitum: fourth v.)          |
| 7. (Maria alta: fourth v.)         | 21. Adhuc.                        | 37. Aula.                        |
| 8. Marmoreis muris.                | 22. (Temnit: second v.)           | 38. Perrumpo.                    |
| 9. (Videre fluctus: second verse.) | 23. (Locorum: second v.)          | 39. (Miles atrox: fourth verse.) |
|                                    | 24. Verendus.                     |                                  |
| 10. Impetus.                       | 25. (Mater: third verse.)         | 40. Immisericabilis.             |
| 11. (Undas: fourth verse.)         | 26. (Præterit: fourth v.)         | 41. (Dextra: fourth verse.)      |
| 12. Porrectus                      | 27. Te.                           | 42. Prosteruo.                   |
| 13. Glacio.                        | 28. Jacentem.                     | 43. Delubrum.                    |
| 14. Verber.                        | 29. Pianta.                       | 44. (Simulacra: fourth v.)       |
| 15. Creber.                        | 30. Concitus.                     | 45. Flagro.                      |

temples of *Pæstum*<sup>1</sup> and demolished<sup>2</sup> citadels, | and the city, which, *once*<sup>3</sup> buried, | is herself the survivor of her own tomb.<sup>4</sup> ||

2. 'To be able to *wander*<sup>5</sup> beneath an Italian sky, | *by*<sup>6</sup> the pleasant<sup>7</sup> bay of beautiful *Naples*,<sup>8</sup> | or, *reclining*<sup>9</sup> under a delightful<sup>10</sup> cave, | the precipitous<sup>11</sup> waters of the *Anio*,<sup>12</sup> ||

3. And the *murmur*<sup>13</sup> of the fountain of *Bandusia*, sacred to a poet | to hear! Thus,<sup>14</sup> [O] greatest | Rome, *do the fates will*<sup>15</sup> that thou be left *unseen*,<sup>16</sup> | the *unfriendly*<sup>17</sup> fates? ||

4. Ah! who, *in enduring*<sup>18</sup> such things, *can forbear*<sup>19</sup> | from not *unjust*<sup>20</sup> complaints? Alas! | [my] *pleasant*<sup>21</sup> dreams,<sup>22</sup> when<sup>23</sup> *sleep*<sup>24</sup> is driven from [my eyes], | fly away into *light*<sup>25</sup> air.<sup>26</sup>

5. But *though*<sup>27</sup> I am *leaving*<sup>28</sup> shores dear [to me], | and *exchanging*<sup>29</sup> golden *suns*<sup>30</sup> for clouds,<sup>31</sup> | and *dark*<sup>32</sup> pines, | and the coasts of a northern country<sup>33</sup> for myrtle groves,<sup>34</sup> ||

6. Not me, *having turned back*,<sup>35</sup> either placid lakes | or *odorous*<sup>36</sup> woods [detain], not the *rugged majesty*<sup>37</sup> of the Alps detains: | [to me] having [once] turned back, | [my] country, and [my] home, is the *goal*<sup>38</sup> of [my] journey. ||

### 3. THE SAPPHIC STANZA.

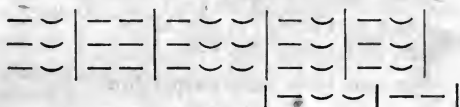
1. THE Sapphic Stanza takes its name from Sappho, the well-known poetess of Lesbos, and contemporary of Alcæus.

2. It consists of four lines, the first three of which may be called Sapphics, and the last an Adonic, or Dactylic Dimeter Acatalectic.

- |                                |                              |                                       |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. (Præstata templa: first v.) | 14. Sicclne.                 | 27. Quamvis.                          |
| 2. Dirutus.                    | 15. (Fata volunt: fourth v.) | 28. Deseram.                          |
| 3. Quondam.                    | 16. Non visus.               | 29. Muto.                             |
| 4. Suo tumulto.                | 17. Inimicus.                | 30. (Ablative.)                       |
| 5. Vagor.                      | 18. Ferendo.                 | 31. (Accusative.)                     |
| 6. Ad.                         | 19. Temperet.                | 32. Nigrante.                         |
| 7. Amœnus.                     | 20. Iniquus.                 | 33. Patrie Borealis.                  |
| 8. Parthenope.                 | 21. Jucundus.                | 34. (Myrtetis: third verse.)          |
| 9. Reclinis.                   | 22. (Somnia: fourth v.)      | 35. Reversus.                         |
| 10. Gratus.                    | 23. (Abl. abs.)              | 36. Odorus.                           |
| 11. Præceps.                   | 24. Sopor.                   | 37. (Prærupta majestas: third verse.) |
| 12. Anienis.                   | 25. (Leves: second verse.)   | 38. Meta.                             |
| 13. (Second verse.)            | 26. Auras.                   |                                       |

3. The three Sapphics consist each of a trochee, a spondee, and a dactyl, followed by two trochees: the Adonic consists of a dactyl and a spondee.

4. Hence the scale of the Sapphic Stanza is as follows :



**EXAMPLE.**

Jam satis terris || nivis atque diræ  
Grandinis misit || pater, et rubentē  
Dextera sacras || jaculatus arces,  
Terruit urbem.

5. The Cæsura always falls in the third foot, and is of two kinds, namely, the *Strong* and the *Weak*. The *strong* cæsura falls after the first syllable of the dactyl, and makes the most melodious lines, as in the stanza just quoted. The *weak* cæsura, on the other hand, falls after the second syllable of the dactyl; as in the following:

Laurea donandus || Apollinari  
Pinus aut impulsus || cupressus Euro.

6. Horace generally has the strong cæsura.—If the third foot, however, has the weak cæsura, it must be followed by a word of two or more syllables. Thus, besides the two lines just given, we may cite the following :

Concines majore || *poeta* plectro  
Cæsarem quandoque || *trahet* feroces, &c.

7. The conjunction *et* may follow the cæsura; and in one instance *an* is found in this position; as,

O decus Phœbi *et* dapibus supremi.

8. The second foot may not end a word, unless it be a monosyllable followed by another monosyllable ; as,

Ilia *dum* | *se* nimium querenti.  
Belluis *nec* | *te* metuende certa.

*Spiritus quam | si Libyam remotis.*  
*Sanguinem per | quos cecidere justa.*

9. The third foot may end with a word; as,

*Grata carpentis thyma | per laborem*  
*Adriæ novi sinus | et quid albus*  
*Rite crescentem face | Noctilucam*  
*Jam satis terris nivis | atque diræ.*

10. This verse may end with a monosyllable; as,

*Alme sol, curru nitido diem qui.*  
*Vocis accedet bona pars, et O Sol.*  
*Sed palam captis gravis (heu nefas! heu!).*  
*Pæne natali proprio, quod ex hac.*

11. A final *et* after an elision is very common. The preposition *in* is also found in this place. Thus,

*Septimi Gades aditure mecum, et*  
*Cantabrum indoctum juga ferre nostra, et.*  
*Plena miraris, positusque carbo in*  
*Procidit late, posuitque collum in.*

12. The dactyl of the Adonic verse is sometimes part of a word, of which the beginning is in the preceding line; as,

*Labitur ripa, Jove non probante ux—*  
*orius amnis.*

*Thracio bacchante magis sub inter—*  
*lunia vento.*

*Grosophe non gemmis neque purpura ve—*  
*nale nec auro.*

13. The verses are sometimes considered as one connected series, so that a final syllable is cut off before the initial vowel of the next line: but more commonly they are not so considered; as,

*Dissidens plebi numero beatorum*  
*Eximit virtus. (Hor., Od., ii., 2.)*  
*Mugiunt vaccæ, tibi tollit hinnitum*  
*Apta quadrigis equa. (Hor., Od., ii., 16.)*



The following are examples, in Horace, of the third line being unelided :

Neve te nostris vitiis iniquum

Ocior aura. (*Od.*, i., 2.)

Unde vocalem temere insecutæ

Orphea silvæ. (*Od.*, i., 12.)

Nec Jubæ tellus generat, leonum

Arida nutrix. (*Od.*, i., 22.)

14. As regards the *Accentuation*, the following may be remarked.—When the *cæsura* is after the fifth syllable, the Sapphic verse is accented on the *sixth*, or both *fourth* and *eighth*.—Horace only admits, as an occasional variety, the accent on the *fifth* and *seventh*, or the *fifth* and *eighth*. Thus,

	Syllables on which the accent falls.
Grândinis mísit páter ét rubénte. 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	{ 1, 4, 6, 8, 10.
Déxtera sácras jaculátus árces. 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	{ 1, 4, 8, 10.
Gráta carpéntis thýma pér labórem. 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	{ 1, 4, 6, 8, 10.
Cóncines majóre poéta pléctro. 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	{ 1, 5, 8, 10.
Cæsarem quandóque tráhet feróces. 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	{ 1, 5, 7, 10.

# SAPPHICS.

## FIRST DIVISION.

*Arrange the following Words in Sapphic Stanzas.*

(1.)

*Garruli<sup>1</sup> rivi<sup>2</sup> lactis et mellis fusi per aprica | secuere  
campos, | et plenæ ripæ<sup>3</sup> tumuere nectare<sup>4</sup> superfuso. ||*

(2.)

*Lætior seges vulgo fluctuat<sup>5</sup> inquietis | culmis, frugum  
uberes<sup>6</sup> campi<sup>7</sup> titubantque, | nec avara æstas<sup>8</sup> invidet<sup>9</sup> sul-  
cis. ||*

(3.)

*Pastor comitatus errantes hædos, | raucas cicâdas calamo  
provocat: | colles et silva<sup>10</sup> anhela mugiunt fessis | juvencis. ||*

(4.)

*Lingua adulatrix, blandiens<sup>11</sup> tacito veneno, | meditatur  
cæcos ictus. | O Deus, O alme Pater rerum, | perde ne-  
fandam gentem.<sup>12</sup> ||*

(5.)

*Alme Pater, redde conatus vanos; | quique linquunt te  
sentiant<sup>13</sup> meritas<sup>14</sup> pænas<sup>15</sup> suorum scelerum, | recisi<sup>16</sup> ab  
ima stirpe.<sup>17</sup> ||*

(6.)

*Sed, tuti bonitate, semper tua | gaudeant qui imparidi<sup>18</sup> posuere  
sibi<sup>19</sup> certam<sup>20</sup> spem in te<sup>21</sup> uno, | tuumque adorant<sup>22</sup> nomen.<sup>23</sup> ||*

1. Second verse.

2. Second verse.

3. Fourth verse.

4. Fourth verse.

5. Second verse.

6. Third verse.

7. Third verse.

8. Fourth verse.

9. Fourth verse.

10. Fourth verse.

11. Second verse.

12. Third verse.

13. Third verse.

14. Third verse.

15. Third verse.

16. Fourth verse.

17. Fourth verse.

18. Third verse.

19. Third verse.

20. Third verse.

21. Third verse.

22. Fourth verse.

23. Fourth verse.

## (7.)

Namque tu *benignus*<sup>1</sup> *recreas*<sup>2</sup> rectos animique puros |  
dextrā largā opum, | et *protegis*<sup>3</sup> *umbrā*<sup>4</sup> tui favoris tanquam  
clypeo. ||

## (8.)

Bone Rector orbis, æquus exaudi | poscentem æqua : |  
cape *aure*<sup>5</sup> non iniqua *querelas*,<sup>6</sup> *quas*<sup>7</sup> lingua non mendax  
*profundit*<sup>8</sup> tibi.<sup>9</sup> ||

## (9.)

Fugio læsus ad tuum tribunal, | et appello fidem ; *peto*<sup>10</sup>  
*te*<sup>11</sup> cognitorein mihi ; | *aspice*<sup>12</sup> benignis oculis *justos*<sup>13</sup> op-  
pressos. ||

## (10.)

Sæpe *cautus*<sup>14</sup> *inspêxti*<sup>15</sup> *cogitatus*<sup>16</sup> *mihi*<sup>17</sup> *arcanos*,<sup>18</sup> per  
solas tenebras tacitæ | noctis, | *trepidoque motu*<sup>19</sup> *turbida*<sup>20</sup>  
corda. ||

## (11.)

Sæpe, probâsti animum *duris*<sup>21</sup> *casibus*<sup>22</sup> ceu flammis, |  
neque *fraudis*<sup>23</sup> *scelerumque*<sup>24</sup> *conscium*<sup>25</sup> comperisti, | *min-*  
*antem*<sup>26</sup> *sæva*<sup>27</sup> senti. ||

## (12.)

Animo os concors fuit, sonusque | sensui. *Pectus*,<sup>28</sup> *in-*  
*nixum*<sup>29</sup> monitis tuarum legum, | *horruit*<sup>30</sup> scelera impiosque  
*ausus*.<sup>31</sup> ||

## (13.)

Rege gressus per *orbitam*<sup>32</sup> tuarum *legum*<sup>33</sup> hac viâ | *ne*<sup>34</sup>  
*pedes*<sup>35</sup> vacillent dubio | lapsu, instabilesque *plantas*<sup>36</sup> *lubrica*<sup>37</sup>  
turbent. ||

1. Second verse.
2. Second verse.
3. Fourth verse.
4. Fourth verse.
5. Fourth verse.
6. Fourth verse.
7. Second verse.
8. Second verse.
9. Second verse.
10. Third verse.

11. Third verse.
12. Fourth verse.
13. Fourth verse.
14. Third verse.
15. Third verse.
16. Second verse.
17. Second verse.
18. Second verse.
19. Fourth verse.

20. Fourth verse.
21. Second verse.
22. Second verse.
23. Third verse.
24. Third verse.
25. Third verse.
26. Fourth verse.
27. Fourth verse.
28. Third verse.

29. Third verse.
30. Fourth verse.
31. Fourth verse.
32. Second verse.
33. Second verse.
34. Third verse.
35. Third verse.
36. Fourth verse.
37. Fourth verse.

## (14.)

Voco te, *fugio*<sup>1</sup> duris periculis ad *sæpe*<sup>2</sup> *tentatam*<sup>3</sup> opem ; |  
*admove*<sup>4</sup> *benignus*<sup>5</sup> *attentam*<sup>6</sup> *aurem*<sup>7</sup> *miseris*<sup>8</sup> *questibus*<sup>9</sup> *pro-*  
*cantis*. ||

## (15.)

Tu fulci bonus qui *committunt*<sup>10</sup> *salutem spemque*<sup>11</sup> tibi : |  
*tetricus*<sup>12</sup> *refræna*<sup>13</sup> *vindice*<sup>14</sup> *dextra*<sup>15</sup> *spiritus*<sup>16</sup> *cordis*<sup>17</sup> *con-*  
*tumacis* tibi. ||

## (16.)

*Providus*<sup>18</sup> *mun*<sup>19</sup> me velut tenellam pupillam oculi ; | *pro-*  
*cul impetu*<sup>20</sup> *impiorum*, | *conde*<sup>21</sup> *trepidum sub*<sup>22</sup> *umbra*<sup>23</sup> *tua-*  
*rum alarum*. ||

## (17.)

Nam manus *impiorum imminet*<sup>24</sup> *meæ vitæ* : | *opibus val-*  
*lant, intonant*<sup>25</sup> *superbis* | *linguis, minantur*<sup>26</sup> *dira mala sævâ*  
*vocē*.<sup>27</sup> ||

## (18.)

*Aditus cunctos viarum obsident* ; | *observant commoda*  
*loca, destinantque* | *ad cædem meam, facinusque absens*<sup>28</sup>  
*mentibus*<sup>29</sup> *patrant*. ||

## (19.)

Qualis leo, *fervidus*<sup>30</sup> *ira, fertur in prædam* ; | *qualis leonis*  
*catulus, | depulsus lacte, abditus*<sup>31</sup> *alto antro*<sup>32</sup> *speculatur*. ||

## (20.)

Neu sine ut *fastus*<sup>33</sup> *impotentum divitum*<sup>34</sup> *premat me vi* ; |  
*quibus est una cura, | carpere*<sup>35</sup>, *dum licet, caducas ille-*  
*cebras blandæ vitæ*.<sup>36</sup> ||

1. Second verse.
2. Second verse.
3. Second verse.
4. Third verse.
5. Third verse.
6. Third verse.
7. Fourth verse.
8. Third verse.
9. Fourth verse.

10. Second verse.
11. Second verse.
12. Third verse.
13. Third verse.
14. Fourth verse.
15. Fourth verse.
16. Third verse.
17. Third verse.
18. Second verse.

19. Second verse.
20. Third verse.
21. Fourth verse.
22. Fourth verse.
23. Fourth verse.
24. Second verse.
25. Third verse.
26. Fourth verse.
27. Fourth verse.

28. Fourth verse.
29. Fourth verse.
30. Second verse.
31. Fourth verse.
32. Fourth verse.
33. Second verse.
34. Second verse.
35. Fourth verse.
36. Fourth verse.

# SAPPHICS.

## SECOND DIVISION.

*Sapphic Stanzas, to be converted into Latin.*

### (1.)

1. A sure *reward*<sup>1</sup> awaits the prudent and brave [man], |  
a *comforter*<sup>2</sup> of watchful labors, | who neither, on storms  
*having*<sup>3</sup> suddenly *arisen*,<sup>(3)</sup> | hesitates, *deprived of reason*,<sup>4</sup> ||

2. Nor, *trusting*<sup>5</sup> to the *calm*<sup>6</sup> sea, | *hopes*<sup>7</sup> that he has *al-*  
*ready*<sup>8</sup> reached the harbor of the *near*<sup>9</sup> coast,<sup>10</sup> | *despising*<sup>11</sup>  
the clouds,<sup>12</sup> *collected*<sup>13</sup> on the *extreme edge of*<sup>14</sup> | the deep. ||

3. The *impulse*<sup>15</sup> of a *fervid*<sup>16</sup> mind has destroyed many, |  
and | [their] *too free voice*<sup>17</sup> *flying*<sup>18</sup> swift from an incautious  
mouth, the *bridle*<sup>19</sup> *being too loosely held*.<sup>20</sup> ||

4. *Torpid*<sup>21</sup> *lethargy*<sup>22</sup> has destroyed others, | languid ease,  
and a *breast*<sup>23</sup> *destitute*<sup>24</sup> of *ready*<sup>25</sup> | counsel, and *trembling*<sup>26</sup> |  
terror from *empty*<sup>27</sup> shadows. ||

### (2.)

1. Both wars and kings, and the various lot | of nations,  
and *remarkable*<sup>28</sup> men, and *noble*<sup>29</sup> darings, | thou relatest, or  
*weighst*<sup>30</sup> in the just | *balance*<sup>31</sup> of [thy] *scale*.<sup>32</sup> ||

2. What the *modern*<sup>33</sup> age of men *elaborates*,<sup>34</sup> | now seek-  
ing with *weak*<sup>35</sup> *dart*<sup>36</sup> a denied *object*,<sup>37</sup> | now *blindly*<sup>38</sup> *fall-*  
*ing back*<sup>39</sup> into *sluggish*<sup>40</sup> darkness. ||

- |                              |                            |                             |
|------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. (Palma: second verse.)    | 15. (Impetus: second v.)   | 27. (Vanis: third verse.)   |
| 2. Solatrix.                 | 16. Calens.                | 28. Insignis.               |
| 3. Exortus.                  | 17. (Liberior vox: fourth  | 29. (Nobiles: third verse.) |
| 4. Amens.                    | verse.)                    | 30. (Pensas: fourth verse.) |
| 5. Fidens.                   | 18. Volito.                | 31. Examen.                 |
| 6. Placidus.                 | 19. (Fræno: second verse.) | 32. (Trutînæ: third verse.) |
| 7. (Sperat: third verse.)    | 20. (Nimis remisso: second | 33. Recens.                 |
| 8. Janjam.                   | verse.)                    | 34. Elabôret.               |
| 9. (Propinqui: first verse.) | 21. Torpens.               | 35. (Debili: third verse.)  |
| 10. Litus.                   | 22. Veteranus.             | 36. Jaculum.                |
| 11. Temno.                   | 23. (Pectus: third verse.) | 37. Finis.                  |
| 12. (Nubila: fourth verse.)  | 24. Inops.                 | 38. (Cæca: fourth verse.)   |
| 13. Glomeratus,              | 25. Paratus.               | 39. (Relabens: fourth v.)   |
| 14. Extremo,                 | 26. Trepidus.              | 40. Iners.                  |

3. Or *showest*<sup>1</sup> what lies hid, *concealed*<sup>2</sup> in the old | *pages*<sup>3</sup> of *Hellas*,<sup>4</sup> or *how*<sup>5</sup> the people | of *Romulus* imitate *Grecian*<sup>6</sup> arts | with *Latin* mouth. ||

4. *Thou, too*,<sup>7</sup> art present, an adviser of [what is] *both right and good*<sup>8</sup> | in all things, and a monitor | *skillful to touch*<sup>9</sup> with a *sharp*<sup>10</sup> word vice and empty *follies*.<sup>11</sup> ||

## (3.)

1. *Mayest thou have*<sup>12</sup> the *tranquil*<sup>13</sup> fruits of [thy] labors ! | mayest thou have a *green*<sup>14</sup> *old age*<sup>15</sup> for a long space !<sup>16</sup> and | [thy] *office*<sup>17</sup> having *been*<sup>18</sup> *strenuously*<sup>19</sup> borne<sup>(10)</sup> through *fifty*<sup>20</sup> years, ||

2. Mayest thou live *memorable*<sup>21</sup> to the *succeeding*<sup>22</sup> generation !<sup>23</sup> | *as*<sup>24</sup> *Ulysses*, patient of *toil*<sup>25</sup> | (whom the *god-*<sup>26</sup> *dess*<sup>27</sup> | *Pallas* loved, *quick*<sup>28</sup> with [his] *crafty*<sup>29</sup> *inventions*),<sup>30</sup> ||

3 *Having wandered*<sup>31</sup> over the sea and [many] lands with various | *adventures*,<sup>32</sup> at length in [his] paternal fields | *spent*<sup>33</sup> a sweet *life*,<sup>34</sup> [his] son and *wife*<sup>35</sup> being [his] *com-*<sup>36</sup> *panions*.<sup>37</sup> ||

## (4.)

1. *Suns* set and return, | *the moon*<sup>38</sup> *wanes*<sup>39</sup> and repairs [her] form | *by a fixed*<sup>40</sup> *law* ;<sup>41</sup> what stars the rising *sun*<sup>42</sup> put to flight | with [his] *light*,<sup>43</sup> ||

2. [These] the night brings back : the herbs and various flowers, | *as many as*<sup>44</sup> the *loosened*<sup>45</sup> earth pours forth from [her] bosom, | *the colds*<sup>46</sup> of *severe*<sup>47</sup> *winter*<sup>48</sup> kill<sup>49</sup> with no true death. ||

- |                            |                            |                              |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. (Monstræ: second v.)    | 17. (Munere: fourth v.)    | 33. (Vitam: fourth verse.)   |
| 2. (Abditum: second v.)    | 18. (Gesto: fourth verse.) | 34. (Conjuge: fourth v.)     |
| 3. Charta.                 | 19. Impigre.               | 35. Sociâque.                |
| 4. (Helladæ: first verse.) | 20. Quinos decies.         | 36. (Luna: third verse.)     |
| 5. (Ut: third verse.)      | 21. Memorande.             | 37. Decresco.                |
| 6. Graius.                 | 22. Postere.               | 38. (Certa: first verse.)    |
| 7. Idem.                   | 23. Gentl.                 | 39. (Legæ: second verse.)    |
| 8. Rectique bonique.       | 24. Qualis.                | 40. (Phæbus: fourth v.)      |
| 9. (Tangere: fourth v.)    | 25. Ærumna.                | 41. Iamque.                  |
| 10. (Acuto: second verse.) | 26. Diva.                  | 42. Quot.                    |
| 11. (Nugæ: fourth verse.)  | 27. (Celer: third v.)      | 43. Resolutus.               |
| 12. Sint tibi.             | 28. (Vafria: third v.)     | 44. (Frigora: fourth verse.) |
| 13. Placidus.              | 29. (Repertis: third v.)   | 45. Iniquus.                 |
| 14. Virens.                | 30. Vagatus.               | 46. (Brumæ: fourth verse.)   |
| 15. Senecta.               | 31. Casus.                 | 47. Perimo.                  |
| 16. (Abiative.)            | 32. Ducto.                 |                              |

3. The milder Zephyrus breathing will call | all things  
into flower :<sup>1</sup> Zephyrus calling, | the renewed grace<sup>2</sup> of the  
beautiful Spring<sup>3</sup> will clothe the fields. ||

4. We, the masters of the world, threaten great things : |  
great things ! but when the space of life is gone through, |  
when will a second<sup>4</sup> life restore<sup>5</sup> us to the upper air ?<sup>6</sup> ||

## (5.)

1. That thou art the greatest<sup>7</sup> ornament to thy lands, |  
every choir here sings, every age, | and the hollow rocks,  
and fields<sup>8</sup> clothed<sup>9</sup> with yellow | harvests. ||

2. For, thou watching through<sup>10</sup> frequent<sup>11</sup> nights, | thou  
purchasing<sup>12</sup> peace by thy cares, | safe sleep<sup>13</sup> possesses<sup>14</sup>  
both the rural districts<sup>16</sup> and quiet | cities. ||

3. Youth, rejoicing,<sup>16</sup> possesses<sup>17</sup> peaceful leisure ;<sup>18</sup> | happy  
old age enjoys peaceful leisure ; | the cattle,<sup>19</sup> enjoying rest,<sup>20</sup>  
sweetly<sup>21</sup> crop<sup>22</sup> the untaxed<sup>23</sup> herbs.<sup>24</sup> ||

4. And<sup>25</sup> Pleasure,<sup>26</sup> seductive plague,<sup>27</sup> which<sup>(28)</sup> is ever  
irritating<sup>28</sup> the minds of the powerful with [her] fierce<sup>29</sup> | ex-  
citements,<sup>30</sup> | fears thee, and is banished<sup>31</sup> from thy | court. ||

5. The song and harps of Phœbus delight thee, | and  
the whispering shades of Helicon, | and the crowned  
Muses<sup>32</sup> afford thee festive joys.<sup>33</sup> ||

## (6.)

1. No madness<sup>34</sup> of a greedy mind | thee<sup>35</sup> impels ; wise-  
ly thou despisest<sup>36</sup> the yellow gold | and jewels, [O] most  
excellent prelate,<sup>37</sup> given<sup>38</sup> to the black<sup>39</sup> Moors.<sup>40</sup> ||

2. A higher care warms<sup>41</sup> thy<sup>42</sup> sacred breast | with cele

1. In florem.	16. Gaudeo.	29. Vesanus.
2. (Gratia: fourth verse.)	17. Agito.	30. Stimulis.
3. (Veris: fourth verse.)	18. Otium.	31. (Exsulat: fourth v.)
4. (Altera: fourth verse.)	19. Pecus.	32. (Musæ: fourth verse.)
5. (Reddet: fourth verse.)	20. Otiosus.	33. (Gaudia: fourth verse.)
6. Superas in auras.	21. (Suaviter: fourth v.)	34. Rabies.
7. Summus.	22. Carpo.	35. (First verse.)
8. (Arva: fourth verse.)	23. Immunis.	36. (Spennis: third verse.)
9. Amictus.	24. (Herbas: fourth verse.)	37. (Præsul: third verse.)
10. (Mark of accusative.)	25. Quæque.	38. (Third verse.)
11. Creber.	26. (Voluptas: second v.)	39. (Ater: third verse.)
12. Redimo.	27. (Blanda pestis: third verse.)	40. Mauris.
13. Sopor.	28. (Semper irritat: second verse.)	41. (Coquit: second verse.)
14. (Occupat: fourth v.)		42. Tibi.
15. Pagus.		

tial fire, so that | thou desirest to go to the scorched<sup>1</sup> *Gatullians*,<sup>2</sup> and | to visit the African<sup>3</sup> *Syrtes*. ||

3. Thou feelest compassion<sup>4</sup> that nations, relying<sup>5</sup> on infamous Mohammed,<sup>6</sup> | the great<sup>7</sup> price of the divine blood,<sup>8</sup> | should go<sup>9</sup> under the shades<sup>10</sup> as victims of dire Orcus. ||

4. This so great<sup>11</sup> destruction<sup>12</sup> of a people rushing | into the darksome<sup>13</sup> fires of Phlëgëthon | excites<sup>14</sup> thee,<sup>15</sup> and cleaves<sup>16</sup> thy<sup>17</sup> sacred heart with a bitter<sup>18</sup> | wound. ||

## (7.)

1. [O] Paullus, why do we pursue fugitive<sup>19</sup> | Glory with unprofitable<sup>20</sup> weapons? She<sup>21</sup> rages like a warring<sup>22</sup> Parthian, | and returns<sup>23</sup> wounds<sup>24</sup> from [her] very | back. ||

2. The noisy<sup>25</sup> favor<sup>26</sup> of the multitude<sup>27</sup> refuses<sup>28</sup> to be the guest<sup>29</sup> of one roof; | here with empty<sup>30</sup> | ear it gathers<sup>31</sup> rumors, thence | it mixes<sup>32</sup> false with true.<sup>33</sup> ||

3. Here it hath clung,<sup>34</sup> as if going to fix<sup>35</sup> [its] nest; | presently, when it hath deluded<sup>36</sup> the empty breast<sup>37</sup> with [her] vain tumult, | with silent | wings<sup>38</sup> it springs<sup>39</sup> on high.<sup>40</sup>

4. True merit<sup>41</sup> shuns<sup>42</sup> being known.<sup>43</sup> The beautiful Sun<sup>44</sup> himself | prevents himself from being seen<sup>45</sup> by his own | light. [He], who has endured<sup>46</sup> to be entirely<sup>47</sup> concealed,<sup>48</sup> | is considered greater. ||

5. The skiff<sup>49</sup> passes successfully<sup>50</sup> the mute banks; | [but] as soon as they<sup>51</sup> have roared<sup>52</sup> with hoarse rocks, | do thou, wise, remember to turn<sup>53</sup> [thy] cautious prow<sup>54</sup> to the side. ||

1. (Perustus: second v.)

2. Gatull.

3. (Afrus: third verse.)

4. (Misericordia: third v.)

5. Pretus.

6. Mahômêd.

7. Grandis.

8. Cruor.

9. (Ire: fourth verse.)

10. (Fourth verse.)

11. Tantis.

12. Strages.

13. Tenebrosus.

14. Irra.

15. (First verse.)

16. (Fourth verse.)

17. Tibi.

18. Acerbus.

19. Fugax.

20. (Cassus: first verse.)

21. Illa.

22. (More bellantis: third v.)

23. Rogerique.

24. (Fourth verse.)

25. (Garrulus: second v.)

26. (Second verse.)

27. (Vulgi: second verse.)

28. Nego.

29. Hospes.

30. Inanis.

31. Legi.

32. Remisceo.

33. (Veris: third verse.)

34. Harro.

35. Positurus.

36. (Pectus illius: third v.)

37. Alia.

38. Subellio.

39. (In altum: third verse.)

40. Iaus.

41. Fugio.

42. Sciri.

43. (Titan: second verse.)

44. Videri.

45. Potuit.

46. Totus.

47. Lateo.

48. Cymba.

49. Bene.

50. Que simul.

51. Strepo.

52. (Fourth verse.)

53. (Fourth verse.)



## (8.)

1. [O] *Thebans*<sup>1</sup> prohibit foreign customs by a beautiful | law; and *teach*<sup>1</sup> [your] *sons*<sup>2</sup> their country's laws | and pious rites, and hereditary | *sacred ministrations*.<sup>4</sup> ||

2. Let *sacred*<sup>5</sup> *Right*<sup>6</sup> *visit*<sup>7</sup> [thy] temples, *Equity*<sup>8</sup> [thy] forums; | let Truth, and Peace, and Love *walk*<sup>9</sup> through all | [thy] *streets*; <sup>10</sup> let all crime from [thy] chaste | city be *banished*.<sup>11</sup> ||

3. There is no wall [against] *crime*.<sup>12</sup> *Punishment*<sup>13</sup> hath *burst*<sup>14</sup> *through*<sup>15</sup> the high | towers of cities, and [their] triple gates. | The *lightnings*<sup>16</sup> are on the *watch*<sup>17</sup> against all | faults. ||

4. Let Deceit *resembling*<sup>18</sup> the *Truth*,<sup>19</sup> and the proud | thirst of *reigning*<sup>20</sup> be banished, and the desire | of *lazy*<sup>21</sup> gain, and sluggish *plenty*<sup>22</sup> with silent | luxury. ||

5. Let *severe*<sup>23</sup> *poverty*<sup>24</sup> learn to *double*<sup>25</sup> the public *revenues*,<sup>26</sup> | and *for*<sup>27</sup> arms let iron | be enough. *The soldier*<sup>28</sup> often<sup>29</sup> fights ill | in *plundered*<sup>30</sup> gold. ||

6. Whether the *matter*<sup>31</sup> [be] *to be done*<sup>32</sup> in *war*<sup>33</sup> or | peace, *join together*<sup>34</sup> [your] *collective*<sup>35</sup> *forces*.<sup>36</sup> | High *temples*<sup>37</sup> *rest*<sup>38</sup> better on a *hundred*<sup>39</sup> | columns. ||

7. *Several*<sup>40</sup> *stars*<sup>41</sup> *teach*<sup>42</sup> more certainly<sup>43</sup> the *ship*<sup>44</sup> wandering among *rocks*.<sup>45</sup> | *An anchor*<sup>46</sup> *ties*<sup>47</sup> the prow more *strongly*<sup>48</sup> with a *double*<sup>49</sup> | *bite*.<sup>50</sup> ||

8. *Allied*<sup>51</sup> *strength*<sup>52</sup> grows with an eternal *bond*.<sup>53</sup> |

1. (Second verse.)

2. (Docete: fourth verse.)

3. (Natos: third verse.)

4. Sacra.

5. Sanctus.

6. Fas.

7. Lustro.

8. Æquum.

9. (Third verse.)

10. Vicus.

11. Exulet.

12. Sceleris.

13. (Pæna: third verse.)

14. (Perrupit: third verse.)

15. Per.

16. (Fourth verse.)

17. Vigilo.

18. Concolor.

19. Vero.

20. Regnum.

21. Deses.

22. (Fourth verse.)

23. (Second verse.)

24. (Second verse.)

25. Gemitio.

26. Census.

27. In.

28. (Fourth verse.)

29. Olim.

30. (Rapto: third verse.)

31. Res.

32. Agitandus.

33. (Plural.)

34. Socio.

35. Collatus.

36. Vires.

37. (Fourth verse.)

38. Recumbo.

39. Centeni.

40. (Plures: second verse.)

41. (Second verse.)

42. (Docuere: second v.)

43. (Certius: second v.)

44. Carina.

45. Scopulus.

46. (Fourth verse.)

47. Revincit.

48. Fortius.

49. Geminus.

50. Morsus.

51. Socialis.

52. (Robur: second verse.)

53. Nexus.

*Anger, agitated<sup>1</sup> through<sup>2</sup> the secret<sup>3</sup> quarrels<sup>4</sup> of the more opulent, | overthrows<sup>5</sup> great<sup>6</sup> | cities. ||*

(9.)

1. [O] river! every leaf in the *thick<sup>7</sup>* wood | *feels<sup>8</sup>* thy force,<sup>9</sup> and with *trembling<sup>10</sup>* motion | *confesses<sup>11</sup>* that thou art the lord of the valley, | of the *beautiful<sup>12</sup>* valley. ||

2. The caves answer *the leaves<sup>13</sup>*; and | *the tower which<sup>14</sup>* long age *has cemented<sup>15</sup>*, | *resounds the same<sup>16</sup>* with *accordant<sup>17</sup>* voice, and trembles from | [its] lowest seats. ||

3. But *thy<sup>18</sup> course<sup>19</sup>* is through beautiful fields, | *and in proportion as<sup>20</sup>* thou art deservedly called strong, | *so<sup>21</sup>* thou slowest with easy course, and with a *wave<sup>22</sup>* bounteous | to all. ||

(10.)

1. O safety of *the world<sup>23</sup>*, *easy<sup>24</sup>* to be appeased<sup>25</sup> by the *penitential<sup>26</sup>* tears of those who pray,<sup>27</sup> | *mildly<sup>28</sup>* hear<sup>29</sup> [me] entreating | [thee], and *wash away<sup>30</sup>* the foul *impurities<sup>31</sup>* of [my] sins. ||

2. *Wash away<sup>32</sup>* the *pollution<sup>33</sup>* of [my] sin again and again,<sup>34</sup> | until [my] *body<sup>35</sup>*, *cleansed<sup>36</sup>* from [its] *shameful<sup>37</sup>* stains,<sup>38</sup> | may shine more purely than *gold<sup>39</sup>* refined,<sup>40</sup> in the *fires<sup>41</sup>*. ||

3. [Thou] alone art the witness to me of [my] *secret<sup>42</sup>* [wickedness]; [thou] alone | [art] *really privy to it<sup>43</sup>*; *confute<sup>44</sup>* the *wicked<sup>45</sup>* tongues<sup>46</sup> | of those who *censure<sup>47</sup>* thy *deeds<sup>48</sup>* with *audacious<sup>49</sup>* rashness.<sup>50</sup> ||

1. (Third verse.)	18. Tibi.	35. (Third verse.)
2. (Per: third verse.)	19. Iter.	36. Repurgatus.
3. Arcanus.	20. Quamque.	37. Pudendus.
4. (Rixas: third verse.)	21. Tam.	38. Macula.
5. (Eruo: fourth verse.)	22. (Fourth verse.)	39. (Fourth verse.)
6. (Third verse.)	23. Rerum.	40. Recoctus.
7. Densus.	24. (Facilis: second verse.)	41. (Fourth verse.)
8. Sentio.	25. (Flecti: second verse.)	42. Arcanus.
9. Vis.	26. (Mollibus: second v.)	43. Arbitrator.
10. Tremulus.	27. Precantum.	44. (Refuta: fourth verse.)
11. Fateor.	28. (Lenis: third verse.)	45. (Improbas: third verse.)
12. Amarus.	29. (Exaudi: third verse.)	46. (Third verse.)
13. Folia.	30. (Abiice: fourth verse.)	47. Judicantem.
14. Quam turrim.	31. (Sordes: fourth verse.)	48. (Fourth verse.)
15. Solidavit.	32. Lavo.	49. (Temerario: second v.)
16. (Idem: first verse.)	33. Labes.	50. (Ausu: second verse.)
17. Concors.	34. Usque et usque.	

## (11.)

1. Violence and wrong<sup>1</sup> dread<sup>2</sup> thy sight.<sup>3</sup> | Thou art the enemy of guile,<sup>4</sup> and of slaughter<sup>5</sup> eager after blood;<sup>6</sup> | thou wilt destroy<sup>7</sup> the tongue daring to invent<sup>8</sup> | falsehoods.<sup>9</sup> ||

2. But [I], relying on<sup>10</sup> thy goodness,<sup>11</sup> | will approach [thy] sacred<sup>12</sup> threshold; [I] will enter thy temples; | [I] will religiously<sup>13</sup> worship<sup>14</sup> thy holy majesty<sup>15</sup> with devout<sup>16</sup> prayers.<sup>17</sup> ||

3. Do thou, [O] God!<sup>18</sup> [my] leader,<sup>19</sup> bear before<sup>20</sup> for me the light<sup>21</sup> of thy<sup>22</sup> favor,<sup>23</sup> that [I] may shun the crafty<sup>24</sup> snares<sup>25</sup> | of [my] enemies, | and direct<sup>26</sup> [my] steps<sup>27</sup> embarrassed<sup>28</sup> with doubt.<sup>29</sup> ||

4. Truth<sup>30</sup> shuns the sight<sup>31</sup> of [my] enemies. | Fraud and villany<sup>32</sup> inhabit<sup>33</sup> [their] breast;<sup>34</sup> | more filthy than corruption<sup>35</sup> is [their] throat,<sup>36</sup> which, opening,<sup>37</sup> gapes after | funerals for the sepulchre.<sup>38</sup> ||

## (12.)

1. There is peace for me where the joyous country<sup>39</sup> smiles: | there is [peace] for me in the bright<sup>40</sup> radiant<sup>41</sup> sky; | where the summer<sup>42</sup> sea is silent, and where | the stream gently<sup>43</sup> murmurs. ||

2. There is [peace for me] in the aged,<sup>44</sup> leafless<sup>45</sup> wood; | there is [peace] where the hearth is bright<sup>46</sup> at eve<sup>47</sup> with the flickering<sup>48</sup> fire; | there is [peace] amid the quiet<sup>49</sup> tone<sup>50</sup> | of a beloved voice. ||

3. Or where [to me] alone and silent the image<sup>51</sup> of things |

- |                            |                            |                             |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. Nefasque.               | 18. (Deus: second verse.)  | 35. Putri.                  |
| 2. Metuit.                 | 19. (Dux: third verse.)    | 36. (Second verse.)         |
| 3. Vultus (plur.).         | 20. (Præfer: third verse.) | 37. Recludo.                |
| 4. Fraudum.                | 21. (Lumen: second verse.) | 38. Busto.                  |
| 5. (Cædis: third verse.)   | 22. (Tuæ: third verse.)    | 39. Rura.                   |
| 6. Cruor.                  | 23. (Æquitatis: second v.) | 40. Clarus.                 |
| 7. (Recides: fourth v.)    | 24. Dolosus.               | 41. Radian's.               |
| 8. Simulo.                 | 25. Cassis.                | 42. Æstivus.                |
| 9. Falsa.                  | 26. (Fourth verse.)        | 43. (Levis: third verse.)   |
| 10. Fretus.                | 27. (Gressus: fourth v.)   | 44. Annosus.                |
| 11. Bonitas.               | 28. Cæcus.                 | 45. Sine fronde.            |
| 12. (Sacrum: first verse.) | 29. Dubio.                 | 46. Luceo.                  |
| 13. Rite.                  | 30. Verum.                 | 47. (Vesper: third verse.)  |
| 14. Adoro.                 | 31. Ora.                   | 48. Incerto.                |
| 15. (Numina: fourth v.)    | 32. Spurcities.            | 49. Placidus.               |
| 16. Castus.                | 33. Incolit.               | 50. Loquela.                |
| 17. (Votis: fourth verse.) | 34. (Pectus: first verse.) | 51. (Facies: second verse.) |

*past' returns ;' | or if [things] about to come' arise' amid |  
the dreams of [me] waking.' ||*

---

## 4. THE OTHER HORATIAN MEASURES.

### 1. IAMBIC TRIMETER.

1. This measure consists of three metres, or six feet, originally all iambs, and when a line of this kind still occurs, it is called a *pure iambic line*.

2. Afterward, however, in order to vary the rhythm and diminish the labor of the poet, a spondee was allowed in the odd places of the verse, the iambus still occupying the even places.

3. In the even places, the long syllable of the iambus was resolved into two short ones, and thus the tribrach, which is isochronous with the iambus, gained admission.

4. In the odd places, by resolving the first long syllable of the spondee, an anapæst was formed ; and, by resolving the second syllable, a dactyl.

5. Thus eventually all these feet were employed in iambic measure, subject, however, to certain restrictions, which will now be specified, namely,

1. An iambus is admitted into every place of the verse.

2. A tribrach is allowed to enter into every place but the last.

3. A spondee may be used in the uneven places, that is, the 1st, 3d, and 5th of the trimeter, and the 1st and 3d of the dimeter. But it can never enter into the even places of an iambic line.

4. A dactyl may be used in the uneven places like the spondee ; but its appearance in the fifth place of the trimeter is very rare.

5. An anapæst, also, is admitted into the uneven

1. Ante gestus.  
2. Recursus.

3. Venture.  
4. (Fourth verse.)

5. (Vigilans: third verse.)

places, and in the fifth place seems to have been particularly affected by the Roman tragic writers.

6. A proceleusmatic, or double pyrrhic, is sometimes found in the first place of a Latin Iambic Trimeter.

6. The scale of the Iambic Trimeter is therefore as follows :

1	2	3	4	5	6
— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —
— — —	— — —	— — —	— — —	— — —	— — —
— — —		— — —		— — —	
— — —		— — —		— — —	
— — —		— — —		— — —	
— — —		— — —		— — —	

7. It must not be supposed, however, that every verse that could be made to agree with the preceding scheme would be admissible. The *tribrach* and *dactyl*, as also the anapæst, must be but rarely employed.

8. Either the third or the fourth foot has nearly always a *cæsuræ*.

9. The accent is of great importance in this metre, and attention to it will lead to the rejection of many constructions of the verse that would be correct according to the table of admissible feet.

10. An accent should fall either on the second syllable of the third foot, or on the second syllables of both the second and fourth feet.

#### EXAMPLES.

(With accent on the second syllable of the third foot.)

Ibis | Liburn||is *ínt*|er al||ta nav|ium. ||

At si | quis a||tro *dént*|e me || momord|erit. ||

Positos|que vern||as *díl*|is ex||amen | domus. ||

Ut gaud|et in||*siti*|va de||cerpens | pyra. ||

Quo quo | scelest||i *rúi*|tis ? aut || cur dex|teris.

(With accent on second syllable of both the second and fourth feet.)

Utrum|ne *jús*||si per|sequé||mur o|tium. ||

## IAMBIC TRIMETERS.

---

### FIRST DIVISION.

*Arrange the following in Iambic Trimeters.*

(1.)

Cura tua semper præsens et semper vigil  
Vidit me conditum in silentio uteri ;  
Eademque provida cura secuta est me  
Cum pependi infantulus ad mammam matris.

(2.)

Per multa discrimina abditæ mortis  
Aperta et tuta via porrecta est eunti,  
Per vitæque fallacia blandimenta  
Ferentia periculum præ cæteris.  
Cum tabescerem acutiore vi morbi,  
Sæpius recreasti me sanitate,  
Et cum crimine et doloribus gravarer,  
Tua gratia revocavit in salutem.

(3.)

Cum natura cesset, nec dies amplius  
Noctesque monstrent tua opera per vices,  
Cor usque memor, quæ feceris gratiose  
Revolvet et venerabitur fideliter,  
Per millies millena æva canticum  
Movebo, Jehova, gratitudinis tibi ;  
Sed, O, nimis, brevis est nimis, nec laudibus  
Vel tota æternitas sufficit tuis.

(4.)

Quam beati sunt, Jehova, qui colunt te !  
Quam certa salus tute es verentibus te !

Mens æterna regit eos, dux et comes  
Et potestas major omnibus adjuvat.  
In regnis exteris, locisque dissitis,  
Securus et salvus tua vigilantia  
Peragrabam per arduas plagas cœli,  
Et sanus hauriebam insalubrem aëra.

## (5.)

Mecum recogita, recogita, mea anima,  
Quo horrore perculsa, videris ponti  
Profunditates erutas ex imo sinu,  
Montesque fluctuum imminentes montibus !  
Sed inter hæc pericula salvum et illæsum  
Tua paterna clementia reddidit me,  
Dum anima recepit se ad tuum numen  
Confusa precum violentiæ humillimæ.

## (6.)

Procella obediens tuo dicto siluit,  
Recessit ventus, tranquillitas reddita est,  
Et æquor, quod sæviit, te imperante,  
Illud idem desæviit, te imperante.  
Vita mea, si dignaberis meam vitam  
Servare, consecrabitur tibi, Jehova ;  
Et mors, siquidem mors est futura portio,  
Dabit meam animam adunatam tibi soli.

# IAMBIC TRIMETERS.

## SECOND DIVISION.

*Convert the following Lines into Iambic Trimeters.*

(1.)

1. Whoever, after so many gloomy<sup>1</sup> deaths,
2. Having abominated the untamable violence<sup>2</sup> of dire<sup>3</sup> Mars,
3. Hast<sup>4</sup> ever addressed<sup>(4)</sup> the angry deities in prayers,
4. That<sup>5</sup> quiet,<sup>6</sup> long denied, having returned,<sup>7</sup> the human  
race<sup>8</sup>
5. Might gladden<sup>9</sup> again with [her] wished-for counte-  
nance.
6. Whoever [hast addressed them] that the honor<sup>10</sup> due to  
the liberal<sup>11</sup> arts
7. Return, and to the sweet leisure of letters,
8. And that the Muses, bound<sup>12</sup> [as to their temples] with<sup>13</sup>  
festive boughs,<sup>(13)</sup>
9. Walk through the Vatican<sup>14</sup> porticoes.
10. Now [is] the time to hasten<sup>15</sup> [your] white victims,
11. [Now is] the time [to hasten your] votive incense<sup>16</sup> ;<sup>16</sup>  
now solemn<sup>17</sup>
12. Gifts to place<sup>18</sup> on the sacred couches.<sup>19</sup>
13. At length the good Celestials<sup>20</sup> have given all [things].

(2.)

1. Let this one<sup>21</sup> confide<sup>22</sup> in arms, with a crowd<sup>23</sup> of clients,
2. Let another<sup>24</sup> defend himself,<sup>25</sup> and with the forces of  
[his] soldiery ;

1. Ater.  
2. Impotentia.  
3. (First verse.)  
4. Adisti.  
5. Ut.  
6. (Fifth verse.)  
7. Redux.

8. Gens.  
9. Bco.  
10. Decus.  
11. Honestus.  
12. Implicatus.  
13. Frondibus.  
14. Vaticanus.

15. Expedire.  
16. (Plural.)  
17. Solennis.  
18. Aptare.  
19. Pulvinar.  
20. Caelites.

21. Hic.  
22. Fido.  
23. Plebe.  
24. Alter.  
25. (See: previous  
verse.)



3. From thee *alone*,<sup>1</sup> Creator of the world, my hope
4. Hangs, and *looks to*<sup>2</sup> [thee] alone *amid*<sup>3</sup> *evil*<sup>4</sup> affairs.
5. Do thou, *holy*<sup>5</sup> parent,<sup>6</sup> *bring it to pass*,<sup>7</sup> that to [my] in-  
solent
6. Enemies [my] *unavailing*<sup>8</sup> hopes be not a *source of*  
*derision*.<sup>9</sup>
7. So wilt thou free me from shame; nor will a blush
8. *Spread confusion over the faces*<sup>10</sup> of the rest,<sup>11</sup> *who*<sup>12</sup> in  
thee, [O] God,
9. The anchor of [their] *reliance*<sup>13</sup> have placed.<sup>14</sup>
10. Them let [their] hope *disappoint*,<sup>15</sup> and of *fruitless*<sup>16</sup> hope
11. Let the shame and grief *torture*<sup>17</sup> [all those] who, through  
*a love*<sup>18</sup> of impurities,<sup>19</sup>
12. *Contaminate*<sup>20</sup> themselves with impurities;
13. And, *provoked*<sup>21</sup> by no injury, the good
14. Delight to *harass*.<sup>22</sup> Unto me, through the *random*<sup>23</sup>  
*windings*<sup>24</sup>
15. Of life, and *rugged places*<sup>25</sup> and darkness,
16. Show the right *way*; <sup>26</sup> and [me], *rescued*<sup>27</sup> from the  
*pursuing*<sup>28</sup>
17. Waters of error, by the *guiding*<sup>29</sup> *splendor*<sup>30</sup> of thy light,
18. *Lead*<sup>31</sup> unto the path of truth.

## (3.)

1. O thrice *happy*<sup>32</sup> [he], who with pure mind God
2. *Reveres*:<sup>33</sup> unto him, *whatever*<sup>34</sup> *path*<sup>35</sup> of *life*<sup>36</sup> he em-  
braces,
3. God is ever present as a guide
4. And *director*,<sup>37</sup> and *prosper*<sup>38</sup> all [his] *actions*.<sup>39</sup>
5. [His] mind secure, anxious fear [being] *far away*,<sup>40</sup>

1. Unus.	12. (Next verse.)	23. Vagus.	32. Beatum.
2. Respicio.	13. Fiducia.	24. Anfractus.	33. Veneror.
3. In.	14. Colloco.	25. Salebræ.	34. Qualiscunque.
4. Malus.	15. Frustror.	26. (Iter: previous	35. (Institutum:
5. Sanctus.	16. Irritus.	verse.)	next verse.)
6. Genitor.	17. Torqueo.	27. Erutus.	36. (Next verse.)
7. Efficio.	18. (Next verse.)	28. Sequax.	37. Rector.
8. Inanis.	19. Sordium.	29. Præviis.	38. Prosperat.
9. Risui.	20. Contamino.	30. (Next verse.)	39. Actio.
10. Confundet ora.	21. Provocatus.	31. Deduco.	40. Procul.
11. Ceteris.	22. Vexo.		

6. Shall enjoy all *plenteousness*<sup>8</sup> abundantly.<sup>9</sup>
7. A long series, too, of *descendants*<sup>10</sup> shall strengthen<sup>11</sup> [his] line,
8. And [his] *race*,<sup>12</sup> *blooming*<sup>13</sup> with many a *shoot*,<sup>14</sup>
9. Shall transmit paternal *riches*<sup>15</sup> to grandsons.

## (4.)

1. O holy *guardian*<sup>16</sup> of mankind, with friendly light
2. *Look*<sup>17</sup> upon me, and *me*,<sup>18</sup> *abandoned*<sup>19</sup> by all,
3. And *needy*,<sup>20</sup> *protect*<sup>21</sup> with [thy] holy right hand ;
4. And from cares, which in *very great numbers*<sup>22</sup> *consume*<sup>23</sup> [my] mind,
5. And always *rend*<sup>24</sup> [me] with new *pangs*,<sup>25</sup>
6. *Free*<sup>26</sup> [thou] : *extend forgiveness*<sup>27</sup> [unto me], *exercised*<sup>28</sup> continually<sup>29</sup> and continually
7. *By cruel*<sup>30</sup> *infections*,<sup>31</sup> and *overwhelmed*<sup>32</sup> with labors ;
8. *Mercifully*<sup>33</sup> forget [my] faults.
9. Alas ! how great force of an impious *faction*<sup>34</sup> me
10. *Pursues*<sup>35</sup> with arms ! me how great cruelty
11. Seeks to destroy with [its] *implacable*<sup>36</sup> hatred.

## (5.)

1. The king of the *Celestials*<sup>37</sup> praise [ye], the good king,
2. And at no time not *kind*<sup>38</sup> to his own.
3. Who with words *shall equal*<sup>39</sup> [his] deeds ? with eloquence
4. Who shall *compass*<sup>40</sup> *his*<sup>41</sup> power ?
5. O thrice happy *they who love*<sup>42</sup> *righteousness*,<sup>43</sup> and
6. Who *always observe*<sup>44</sup> the *requirements*<sup>45</sup> of *thy*<sup>46</sup> law !
7. *Indulgently*<sup>47</sup> and *kindly*<sup>48</sup> remember us [with the mercy],

1. Cunctus.	13. Destitutus.	23. Usque.	33. Benignus.
2. Copie.	14. Inops.	24. (Immanibus :	33. Æquet.
3. Affluenter.	15. Tueor.	previous v.)	34. Assequatur.
4. Surpis.	16. Plurimus.	25. Pœnis : previous	35. Illius.
5. Firmo.	17. Peruro.	verse.)	36. Amantes.
6. Genus.	18. Differo.	26. Obrûtus.	37. Æqui.
7. Floridus.	19. Dolor.	27. Mittis.	38. Tuentur Jugiter.
8. Propago.	20. Exsolvo.	28. Factio.	39. Præscripta.
9. Opea.	21. (Ignosce : eighth	29. Persequor.	40. (Previous verse.)
10. Custos.	verse.)	30. Inexpintus.	41. Facilis.
11. Intueor.	22. (Exercitatio :	31. Coctus.	42. Favens.
12. (Next verse.)	next verse.)		

8. *With which mercy thou art wont<sup>1</sup> to regard<sup>2</sup> thy<sup>3</sup> people.*  
 9. [We], a *wicked<sup>4</sup>* offspring, with [our] wicked fathers,  
 10. *Rebels<sup>5</sup>* against thee, have done many *misdeeds<sup>6</sup>*.  
 11. We have *perpetrated<sup>7</sup>* *abominable<sup>8</sup>*,<sup>9</sup> dire [things]

## (6.)

1. For neither *from<sup>9</sup>* the *bondage-house<sup>10</sup>* of the Egyptian tyrant,  
 2. Free *through<sup>11</sup>* thee, did our parents thy  
 3. *Wonders<sup>12</sup>* *carefully<sup>13</sup>* *weigh<sup>14</sup>*, nor thy  
 4. *Mercy<sup>15</sup>* remember with grateful minds :  
 5. But, *by<sup>16</sup>* the waters of the *Red<sup>17</sup> Sea<sup>18</sup>*, *against<sup>19</sup>* [their] leaders,  
 6. The crowd *murmured<sup>20</sup>* with *contumacious<sup>21</sup>* minds.  
 7. *Still, however<sup>22</sup>*, a good parent, *thou remittest<sup>23</sup>* against the *wicked<sup>24</sup>*  
 8. [Their] punishments, that thy clemency  
 9. The *world<sup>25</sup>* may *acknowledge<sup>26</sup>*, and *tremble at<sup>27</sup>* [thy] power.  
 10. For unto [thee], *rebuking<sup>28</sup>* [it], the water of the billows yielded ;  
 11. The mass suspended *on this side and on that<sup>29</sup>*, through  
 12. The sands of the tranquil *brine<sup>30</sup>* a *dry<sup>31</sup>* way gave,  
 13. As if *they were planting<sup>32</sup>* *firm<sup>33</sup>* footsteps on the plains.  
 14. Until freed from the tyrant, and *the cruelty<sup>34</sup>* of [their] enemies,  
 15. *In safety<sup>35</sup>* *they held<sup>36</sup>* safe shores ;  
 16. Whereas [their] foes, in the *eddy<sup>37</sup>* *whirlpool<sup>38</sup>*,  
 17. The water *swallowed up<sup>39</sup>*, so that *no<sup>40</sup>* herald of defeat  
 18. *Survived<sup>41</sup>*. There, then, *put in possession of safety<sup>42</sup>*,

1. Qua soles clementia.	12. Ostentum.	22. At.	32. Figerent.
2. Prospicio.	13. Graviter.	23. (Remittis : next verse.)	33. Solidus.
3. (Previous verse.)	14. Pondero.	24. Malus.	34. (Next verse.)
4. Scelestus.	15. Clementia.	25. Orbis.	35. Tutus.
5. Rebellis.	16. Propter.	26. Agnosco.	36. (Tenuere : next verse.)
6. Iniqua.	17. Ruber.	27. Tremo.	37. Vorticosus
7. Perpetro.	18. Æquor.	28. Comminantl.	38. Gurges.
8. Abominanda.	19. (Adversus : next verse.)	29. Hinc et inde.	39. Absorbeo
9. Ex.	20. (Obmurmuravit : next verse.)	30. (Sali : previous verse.)	40. Nec.
10. Ergastulum.	21. Contumax.	31. Aridus.	41. Super esset.
11. Per.			42. Salutis compotes

19. They both *gave*<sup>1</sup> belief unto [his] words, and in *festive*<sup>2</sup>  
*strains*<sup>3</sup>

20. Sang the power of [his] divinity.

## (7.)

1. *Raised again*<sup>4</sup> from the *bed*<sup>5</sup> of death,
2. *Wholly*<sup>6</sup> *enwrapped*<sup>7</sup> in guilt, and *overwhelmed*<sup>8</sup> with  
fear,
3. When *I shall meet*<sup>9</sup> my Creator *face to face*,<sup>10</sup>
4. *O what*<sup>11</sup> [person] shall I appear! with what shame  
*shall I be covered*!<sup>12</sup>
5. If any *room*<sup>13</sup> yet remains for *forgiveness*,<sup>14</sup>
6. And repentance is not *late*,<sup>15</sup> *too*<sup>16</sup> late;
7. My soul *shudders*<sup>17</sup> with horror, and *shrinks*<sup>18</sup> into itself,
8. And, *overburdened*<sup>19</sup> by the thought,<sup>20</sup> *trembles vehemently*.<sup>21</sup>
9. When, [O] Jehova, thou shalt clothe thyself in terrors,
10. And, sitting *on*<sup>22</sup> [thy] tribunal, shalt *narrowly inquire*  
*into*<sup>23</sup>
11. What things each one may have omitted, what things  
he may have committed,
12. O what [person] shall I appear! with what shame  
shall I be covered!
13. But to the *afflicted*<sup>24</sup> mind, which repents of [its] offences,
14. Thou art the promiser of *this*<sup>25</sup> solace,
15. *How that*<sup>26</sup> the *milder*<sup>27</sup> *expiatory atonement*<sup>28</sup> of tears
16. *Shall avert*<sup>29</sup> *harsher*<sup>30</sup> [inflictions] of *punishment*.<sup>31</sup>
17. If the *door*<sup>32</sup> of *favor*<sup>33</sup> be not yet *closed*<sup>34</sup> [upon me],
18. *Consider*,<sup>35</sup> [O] God! by what *anguish*<sup>36</sup> I am *distracted*,<sup>37</sup>
19. And, what *may add*<sup>38</sup> weight to [my] anguish, [O] *have*  
*regard for*<sup>39</sup>
20. The wounds which [my] Redeemer suffered *for*<sup>40</sup> me.

1. <i>Præbeo.</i>	11. <i>Quis O.</i>	21. <i>Contremo.</i>	31. <i>Pœnarum.</i>
2. (Next verse.)	12. <i>Contego.</i>	22. <i>Pro.</i>	32. <i>Ostium.</i>
3. <i>Cantus.</i>	13. <i>Locus.</i>	23. <i>Scrutor.</i>	33. <i>Gratia.</i>
4. <i>Resuscitatus.</i>	14. <i>Remissio.</i>	24. <i>Eger.</i>	34. <i>Præcluditur.</i>
5. <i>Cubilibus.</i>	15. <i>Seros.</i>	25. <i>Hujusce.</i>	35. <i>Perpendo.</i>
6. <i>Totus.</i>	16. <i>Nimium.</i>	26. <i>Quod.</i>	36. <i>Dolor.</i>
7. <i>Obvolutus.</i>	17. <i>Labasco.</i>	27. <i>Lenis.</i>	37. <i>Distraho.</i>
8. <i>Obrûtus.</i>	18. <i>Fugio.</i>	28. <i>Piaculum.</i>	38. <i>Addant.</i>
9. <i>Obvius labor.</i>	19. <i>Prægravatus.</i>	29. <i>Deprecabitur.</i>	39. <i>Respicio.</i>
10. <i>Coram.</i>	20. <i>Cogitando.</i>	30. <i>Acerbiore.</i>	40. <i>Pro.</i>

21. He, He *alone*<sup>1</sup> is [my] hope and *reliance*,<sup>2</sup>  
 22. Nor shall any forgiveness *be despaired of*<sup>3</sup>  
 23. Which thy *salvation-bearing*<sup>4</sup> Son hath granted,  
 24. And *hath purchased and sealed*<sup>5</sup> with his *own*<sup>6</sup> blood.

## 1. IAMBIC DIMETER.

1. This measure consists of two metres, or four feet.  
 2. Properly speaking, all the feet are iambs. It admits, however, the variations that are usual in Iambic verse, and its scale, accordingly, is as follows :

1	2	3	4
—	—	—	—
— —	— —	— —	— —
— —		— —	
— —		— —	
— —		— —	

## EXAMPLES.

Āmī|cē prō||pūgnā|cūlā. ||  
 Jūcūnd|ă, sī || cōntrā | grāvīs, ||  
 Dīscīnct|ūs aūt || pērdam ūt | nēpōs. ||  
 Tūrdīs | ēdā||cībūs | dōlōs. ||  
 Vīdē|rē prōpē||rāntēs † dōmūm. ||  
 Cānīdī|ă trāct||āvīt | dāpēs. ||  
 Hīēms | ād hōc || vērtāt | mārē. ||

3. The following form must be avoided, namely,

Et spīssa mōntium cōma,

where the accented syllables are the second, fourth, and seventh.—*Et spīssæ nēmorum cōmæ* is a very common form of the Glyconic verse; but *et spīssa mōntium cōma*, which bears the same accentual cadence (that is, the acute on the second, fourth, and seventh), though a very just dimeter iambic as to quantity, is not a Latin verse, because it bears the cadence peculiar to the Glyconic.

1. Solus.  
 2. Fiducia.

3. Desperabitur.  
 4. Salutifer.

5. Obsignavit emp-  
 tam.

6. Proprius.

## IAMBIC DIMETERS.

---

### FIRST DIVISION.

*Arrange the following in Iambic Dimeters.*

(1.)

Unice Rector quousque,  
Negliges me destitutum ?  
An me obrutum sempiterna  
Deseres oblivione ?  
Amabilem vultum quousque  
Mihi iratus abscondes ?  
Turbidæ curæ quousque  
Distrahent quietem mentis ?  
Cor quousque cruciabitur ?

(2.)

Fer opem et tuam lucem  
Infunde, ne lumina mors  
Sopiat perenni somno :  
Ne arrogans hostis jactet  
Me suis viribus fractum  
Ne perfidi perosi me  
Gaudeant meo dolore.  
Tu recreas me salutis  
Spe, auxili largus ; tuum  
Parta salute laudibus  
Efferam nomen rex magne.

(3.)

Ne æmulus livor urat  
Te, si videris beatos  
Pravos, nec iis opes Euris  
Invide fugaciores.

Nam illico facessit sic  
Felicitas umbratilis;  
Arentibus comis marcent  
Ut gramina secta falce.  
At tu fiducia Dei  
Artibus rectis incumbe :  
Ut diuque incolas terram  
Donabit ac nutriet te.  
Oblectatio sit in hoc,  
Unica voluptas in hoc ;  
Is jugiter fovebit te,  
Votique compotem reddet.

## (4.)

Quod tulit modeste perfer  
Læva fortuna ; neu tumens  
Ira prosperas impiorum  
Cerne res lumine torvo.  
Bilem compesce noxiam.  
Ne ad scelus nefarium fors  
Æmulatio impellat.  
Paulum morare, et impium  
Videbis nusquam ; aspice  
Ædes, heri vix superbi  
Vestigium agnoveris.  
Otio bonitas modesta  
Transiget senectam lætam,  
Hæredibus et incolenda  
Prædia paterna linquet.  
Impius clam nectit rete,  
Dolos bonisque concinnat ;  
Et livido dente frendens,  
Ringitur dolore et ira.  
Deus cernit hæc ex alto,  
Minasque irritas ridet.

# IAMBIC DIMETERS.

## SECOND DIVISION.

*Convert the following Lines into Iambic Dimeters.*

(1.)

1. In thee have I *placed*<sup>1</sup> my hope,
2. [O] most excellent Creator of [all] things ;
3. But do thou *mercifully*<sup>2</sup> *provide*<sup>3</sup>
4. *That* [I] *be not ashamed*<sup>4</sup> of *fruitless hope*.<sup>5</sup>
5. O just *deliverer*,<sup>6</sup> *from*<sup>7</sup> the snares
6. Of [my] enemies *deliver*<sup>8</sup> me ;
7. *Mercifully* hear a suppliant ;
8. *Promptly*<sup>9</sup> extend [thy] hand to [me], *dejected*.<sup>10</sup>
9. Thou art my *strength* ;<sup>11</sup> to thy
10. Right hand I *commend*<sup>12</sup> [my] life.
11. Free me, [O] God ! [thou that art] *tenacious*<sup>13</sup> of [thy]  
*compact*,<sup>14</sup>
12. And mindful of [thy] *covenants*.<sup>15</sup>

(2.)

1. 'Thou art a *sure*<sup>16</sup> hope to me ; of my
2. *Trust*<sup>17</sup> thou art the haven.
3. In the midst of *rugged*<sup>18</sup> toils,
4. The light of thy clemency
5. *Beaming*<sup>19</sup> suddenly, [my] *troubled*<sup>20</sup>
6. Soul has *bedewed*<sup>21</sup> with joy.
7. Have mercy on [me], broken by so many evils,
8. Overwhelmed by so many sorrows ;
9. [My] eye *darkens*,<sup>22</sup> [my] mind *is confused*,<sup>23</sup>

---

1. Loco.	7. (Ab: next line.)	13. (Tenax: next	18. Asper.
2. Benignus.	8. Vindico.	verse.)	19. Fulgens.
3. Prospicio.	9. Promptus.	14. Pactum.	20. Turbidus.
4. Ne putescat.	10. Abiectus.	15. Fœdus.	21. Perfundo.
5. Spem irritæ.	11. Robor.	16. Certus.	22. Caligat.
6. Vindex.	12. Commendo.	17. Fiducia.	23. Stupet.



10. [My] body *has wasted away*<sup>1</sup> with sorrow.<sup>2</sup>
11. The enemy laughs at me, and my
12. Misfortunes *insolently*<sup>3</sup> *insults*.<sup>4</sup>
13. [My] neighbors *shrink from*<sup>5</sup> [me]; the rest
14. Shun [me], through fear of danger.

## (3.)

1. Thou dost *regulate*<sup>6</sup> the threads of *my*<sup>7</sup> life,
2. And dost *control*<sup>8</sup> [my] times ;
3. Do thou free me *from*<sup>9</sup> *the tyranny*<sup>10</sup>
4. *Of impious*<sup>11</sup> foes.
5. Show [thy] *loved*<sup>12</sup> countenance
6. ['Thou that art] good and favoring to thy servant.
7. And *protect*<sup>13</sup> me [with that clemency] with which
8. Clemency *thou art*<sup>14</sup> always *wont*<sup>(14)</sup> [to protect] thine  
own.
9. Let it not be *a shame*<sup>15</sup> [unto me] *that*<sup>16</sup> thy
10. *Aid*<sup>17</sup> I implore. Let shame the wicked
11. *Confound*,<sup>18</sup> and *long*<sup>19</sup> silence
12. *Sleep*<sup>20</sup> on [their] *tombs*.<sup>21</sup>
13. Let the voice accustomed to *falsehood*<sup>22</sup>
14. Be mute, the voice [that was] *wont*<sup>23</sup> *insolently*<sup>24</sup>
15. To attack the good,
16. And arrogantly to spurn [them].

## (4.)

1. In no usual *strain*<sup>25</sup>
2. *Tell ye of*<sup>26</sup> the parent of things,
3. Who by *no usual*<sup>27</sup> prowess the victory
4. *Hath gained*.<sup>28</sup>
5. Himself alone, with his own right hand,
6. Needing *naught*<sup>29</sup> of external aid,

1. Tabuit.	10. (Tyrannide:	15. Pudori.	23. (Solita: next v.)
2. Mæror.	next verse.)	16. Quod.	24. Procaciter.
3. Insolens.	11. (Impiorum: pre-	17. Opis.	25. Carmen.
4. Insulto.	vius verse.)	18. Confundo.	26. Pangite.
5. Horreo.	12. Amabilis.	19. (Next verse.)	27. (Non usitata:
6. Tempero.	13. Tueor.	20. Dormiat.	next verse.)
7. (Next verse.)	14. (Soles: previ-	21. Sepulcrum.	28. Rettulit.
8. Rego.	ous verse.)	22. Mendacium.	29. Nil.
9. (Ab: next v.)			

7. By delivering us, *hath achieved*<sup>1</sup> [things]
8. To be wondered at *by after*<sup>2</sup> ages.<sup>3</sup>
9. The impious nations *felt*<sup>4</sup>
10. The power of God in war ;
11. *In rendering*<sup>5</sup> atonement,<sup>6</sup>
12. They felt [him] a just *judge*<sup>7</sup> and an *avenger*.<sup>8</sup>
13. Let the water of the rivers *exult*,<sup>9</sup>
14. *Whispering*<sup>10</sup> in gentle murmur ;
15. And let the glad mountains with plaudits
16. Rejoice that God is coming.
17. Lo ! the Lord himself *draws near*,<sup>11</sup>
18. In order that to all the inhabitants of the world
19. He may *in justice*<sup>12</sup> give just *recompenses*.<sup>13</sup>

## IAMBIC TRIMETERS AND DIMETERS

ARRANGED ALTERNATELY.

(1.)

1. Dost thou *at last*<sup>14</sup> raise [thy] bright *beam*<sup>15</sup> in the sky,
2. [O] light, long desired ?
3. Do the *Saxons*<sup>16</sup> at last behold their king,
4. And the *ancient*<sup>17</sup> house of [their] princes ?
5. *Doubtful*<sup>18</sup> from long fear, scarcely unto themselves
6. Do the *bruised*<sup>19</sup> hearts of the citizens *give credit*.<sup>20</sup>
7. While the sad silence is *gradually*<sup>21</sup> broken,
8. And glad voices *resound*,<sup>22</sup>
9. Art *then*<sup>23</sup> [thou] thyself, *before our eyes*,<sup>24</sup> *having re-*  
*turned*<sup>25</sup> *faithful*<sup>26</sup> to the faithful,
10. Present, [O] desired monarch ?
11. Desired as much as of the *inmost*<sup>27</sup> breast
12. Not any force *shall declare*.<sup>28</sup>

---

1. (Gemit: next v.)	8. Vindex.	16. Saxones.	22. Perstrepo.
2. (Posteris: previ- ous verse.)	9. Exulto.	17. Priscus.	23. Ergo.
3. Sæculum.	10. Susurro.	18. Dubius.	24. Coram.
4. Sentio.	11. Advenio.	19. Contritus.	25. Redux.
5. Luendo.	12. Justus.	20. (Credunt: previ- ous verse.)	26. Fidus.
6. Pœna.	13. Præmium.	21. Sensim.	27. Intimus.
7. (Previous verse.)	14. Tandemne.		28. Effabitur.
	15. Jubar.		

13. *Alas!*<sup>1</sup> many heavy [things], many [things] *harsh*<sup>2</sup> to endure,<sup>3</sup>  
 14. Have wearied thy citizens.  
 15. But that *mighty*<sup>4</sup> evil *before all*<sup>5</sup> [others]  
 16. *To see*<sup>6</sup> thee *snatched*<sup>7</sup> from them,  
 17. The *ancient*<sup>8</sup> *glory*<sup>9</sup> of *German*<sup>10</sup> princes,  
 18. Beloved by [thy] dear citizens.

## (2.)

1. All the *young men*<sup>11</sup> *burn*,<sup>12</sup> and the old themselves  
 2. *Grow warm*<sup>13</sup> with new joys :  
 3. Virgins lead the *dances* ;<sup>14</sup> mothers with the hand  
 4. *Point out*<sup>15</sup> the king to [their] *young ones*.<sup>16</sup>  
 5. Those, also, themselves, whom a cruel necessity  
 6. *Tears*<sup>17</sup> from thy *dominion*,<sup>18</sup>  
 7. Rejoice [that thou art] returned, and with *grieving*<sup>19</sup>  
     breast  
 8. *Utter*<sup>20</sup> *grateful*<sup>21</sup> vows.  
 9. What ? shall our *body*,<sup>22</sup> mixed with the *congratulating*  
     *crowd*,<sup>23</sup>  
 10. *Pour forth*<sup>24</sup> prayers more *indolently* ?<sup>25</sup>  
 11. [We], who *rejoice*<sup>26</sup> that thou [art] restored, restored,  
     too, to us,  
 12. In [our] *inmost*<sup>27</sup> hearts. .  
 13. Thou *regardest*<sup>28</sup> us with benignant mind, [O] king,  
     good father,  
 14. *As*<sup>29</sup> thou wast wont.  
 15. Thou protectest us, thou, powerful, preservest  
 16. The *Apollinean*<sup>30</sup> temples of *thy*<sup>31</sup> *Leipsic*.<sup>32</sup>  
 17. *Defend*<sup>33</sup> *henceforth*<sup>34</sup> this choir *devoted*<sup>35</sup> to thee,  
 18. [As] a *weighty*<sup>36</sup> defender and *president*,<sup>37</sup>

---

1. Hel!	11. Juventus.	21. Amicus.	29. Uti.
2. Asper.	12. Ardeo.	22. Manus.	30. Phœbæus.
3. Perpessus.	13. Calesco.	23. Turbæ gratanti.	31. (Previous verse.)
4. Præpotens.	14. Choræa.	24. Num fundat.	32. Lipsia.
5. Ante cuncta.	15. Indico.	25. Segniter.	33. Tueor.
6. Cernere.	16. Tenellis.	26. (Lætatur: next	34. Porro.
7. Ereptus.	17. Revello.	verse.)	35. Deditus.
8. Priscus.	18. Regnum.	27. Imus.	36. Gravis.
9. Decus.	19. Dolens.	28. (Respiciis: next	37. Præses.
10. Germānicus.	20. Nuncupo.	verse.)	

19. An old man *of many years*,<sup>1</sup> ever with the verdant
20. Bay *adorned*<sup>2</sup> as to [thy] *hoary*<sup>3</sup> temples :
21. *The rest*<sup>4</sup> is governed by the Fates. God, *who*<sup>5</sup> with  
[his] eternal
22. Deity *fills*<sup>6</sup> all things,
23. *Tempering*<sup>7</sup> adverse [things] with *favorable*<sup>8</sup> [ones],  
*from*<sup>9</sup> evil itself
24. *Calls forth*<sup>10</sup> the *alleviation*<sup>11</sup> of evil,
25. Now *raising*<sup>12</sup> *fallen*<sup>13</sup> [things], now *him who stands*<sup>14</sup>
26. *Swift*<sup>15</sup> to destroy with *heavy*<sup>16</sup> ruin.

## (3.)

1. Where the island Bermūda reclines *upon the deep*,<sup>17</sup>
2. *Unvisited*<sup>18</sup> by ships,
3. This *strain*<sup>19</sup> *from a small boat*<sup>20</sup> *of those who rowed*<sup>21</sup>
4. Favonius *heard*!<sup>22</sup>
5. "What *becomes*<sup>23</sup> us, what else, than to *tell*<sup>24</sup> the praises  
of God,
6. *Who gives*<sup>25</sup> [us] this *landing*?"<sup>26</sup>
7. Who hath *opened*<sup>27</sup> [unto us] this shore, *before*<sup>28</sup> un-  
known,
8. *In whatever way*<sup>29</sup> milder than our own.
9. Here, here, hath he 'given the *hue*<sup>30</sup> of an eternal  
spring,
10. With which all [things] smile *enamelled*,<sup>31</sup>
11. And preparing *every day*<sup>32</sup> *rich*<sup>33</sup> *banquets*,<sup>34</sup>
12. Hath *driven*<sup>35</sup> hither *flocks*<sup>36</sup> of *winged creatures*.<sup>37</sup>
13. Here, amid the shades, he *hangs*<sup>38</sup> *the oranges*,<sup>39</sup>
14. *Like*<sup>40</sup> lights in a verdant night,

---

1. Grandævus.	11. Solamen.	21. Remigantium.	31. Illitus.
2. Decorus.	12. Erigo.	22. Exaudio.	32. Semper in diem.
3. (Cana: previous verse.)	13. Collapsa.	23. (Decet: next v.)	33. Lautus.
4. Cætera.	14. Stantem.	24. Loquor.	34. Dapes.
5. (Next verse.)	15. Citus.	25. Dantis.	35. Ago.
6. Compleo.	16. (Gravi: previous verse.)	26. Appulsus.	36. Agmen.
7. Tempero.	17. Pelago.	27. Recludo.	37. Ales.
8. Faustus.	18. Invisitatus.	28. Prius.	38. Tendo.
9. E.	19. Cantilena.	29. Utcunque.	39. Mala aurea
10. Excito.	20. Lintre.	30. Color.	40. Ceu.

15. And *hides*<sup>1</sup> within [the rind] the *bright grains*<sup>2</sup> [of the pomegranate],  
 16. *Preferred*<sup>3</sup> to the gems of the Persians.<sup>4</sup>  
 17. [Nor this alone], *but*<sup>5</sup> he makes the *fig*,<sup>6</sup> sweeter than  
     honeys,  
 18. Meet [our] *lips*<sup>7</sup> on every side,  
 19. And has *strown*<sup>8</sup> in our *path*<sup>9</sup> *citrons*<sup>10</sup>  
 20. Which no parent [tree] *could bear twice*.<sup>11</sup>

#### 4. CHORIAMBIC ASCLEPIADIC TETRAMETER.

1. This measure consists of a spondee, two choriambi, and an iambus, and is called Asclepiädic from the poet Asclepiädes, its inventor.

2. The cæsural pause always falls after the first choriambus, as marked in the following lines, which are given as specimens of the measure :

Mæcē|nās ātāvīs || ēdītē rē|gībūs  
 Nōn ill|ūm pōtērānt || fīgērē cūsp|īdās  
 Hōstīs | dirūs ādēst || cūm dūcē pēr|fidō.

*Arrange the following in Choriambic Asclepiadics.*

Si tu videris nos placido lumine,  
 Cetera continuo prospere cedent.  
 O armipotens rex, quem modum statues  
 Iræ? quando suscipies preces humiles?  
 Fercula lacrymis irroras, lacrymis  
 Continuis pocula misces: jurgia  
 Finitimi ferunt de spoliis nostris,  
 Et exagitant mala nostra ludibrio.  
 De scrobe Pharia traduxti vineam:  
 Expuleras semina pravarum gentium,  
 Ut sereres hanc purius puro solo.  
 Radix jam fuderat undique teneras

1. Condo.

2. Grana albicantia.

3. Prælatius.

4. Persidum.

5. At.

6. (Next line.)

7. (Labris: previ-  
ous line.)

8. Sterno.

9. Vestigiis.

10. Citros.

11. Bis tulerit.

Fibras : jam texerat frigore tremulo  
 Montes : sparserat brachia æqua cedris :  
 Teretes palmites tangebant æquora  
 Germina teneri surculi Euphratem.  
 Cur modo sepibus solitis nudatam  
 Deseris hanc in prædam vagis hospitibus ?  
 Cur sævus aper proterit hanc ? alites  
 Carpunt ? feræ omnigenæ depopulant ?  
 O omnipotens rex, redi jam obsecro  
 Tandem et prospice de sidereo throno :  
 Placatusque respice vineam tuam,  
 Quam tibi propria dextera plantâras.  
 Placidus respice saltem hunc ramulum,  
 Cui conciliaveras assiduo cultu  
 Robur, gloria clara tui nominis  
 Ut nota sit populis omnium terrarum.

*Convert the following Lines into Choriambic Asclepiadics.*

(1.)

- 1 [O] Pausilipius, let *not*<sup>1</sup> *time*<sup>2</sup> deceive thee with [its]  
*empty*<sup>3</sup>
2. Delights, *for as soon*<sup>4</sup> *as it*<sup>5</sup>, with [its] *strenuous*<sup>6</sup>
3. *Wheels, has passed over*<sup>7</sup> [its] *uncertain course*<sup>8</sup>,
4. It *glides away*<sup>9</sup> more quickly than the *unbridled*<sup>10</sup> Africus.
5. After the *manner* of a beautiful rose, which, *when*<sup>11</sup> *dewy*<sup>12</sup>
6. Morning has *just*<sup>13</sup> cherished, with the warm *west*  
*wind*<sup>14</sup>,
7. *Evening*<sup>15</sup> dissolves with the *rainy*<sup>16</sup> *Êtēsîæ*.
8. What it has *woven*<sup>17</sup> with rapid *thumb*<sup>18</sup>,
9. Fate *never*<sup>19</sup> dares to *unweave*<sup>20</sup> *when* [once] *arranged*<sup>21</sup>.
10. *He is mad*<sup>22</sup>, whom, *being deceived*<sup>23</sup>, the short space of  
Time

1. Ne.	7. Curriculum.	12. (Modo: previous v.)	18. (Numquam: previous verse.)
2. (Ætas: next v.)	8. Labor.	13. Pavonius.	19. Retexo.
3. Inanis.	9. Effrenus.	14. Vesper.	20. Compositus.
4. Quæ simul.	10. (Next line.)	15. Pluvius.	21. Insanit.
5. Impiger.	11. Roscidus.	16. Texo.	22. (Next verse.)
6. Rapuit.		17. Pollex.	

11. Hath pleased. The Muse *will<sup>1</sup> deservedly<sup>2</sup> call<sup>(1)</sup>*
12. [Him] happy who for himself a *bright<sup>3</sup>*
13. Country *even now<sup>4</sup>, with anxious<sup>5</sup> eye<sup>6</sup>, and*
14. The citadel of noble fires, *destines<sup>7</sup>*.

## (2.)

1. When fear and threats *were loudly tumultuous<sup>8</sup> around*  
me,
2. And [also] *fierce<sup>9</sup> death, stretching forth<sup>10</sup> [his] eager<sup>11</sup>*  
right hand,
3. The hope of heavenly aid, *though<sup>12</sup> late, still, however,*
4. Kept *soothing<sup>13</sup> [my] trembling<sup>14</sup> solicitude.*
5. Happy [he] who, with *firm<sup>15</sup> hope and faith, the Lord*
6. *Regards<sup>16</sup>; whom the pomp of swelling<sup>17</sup> pride*
7. *Draws not to itself with vain<sup>18</sup> allurements<sup>19</sup>,*
8. And *mocks<sup>20</sup> with the deceitful semblance<sup>21</sup> of good.*
9. Holy Parent, *how many<sup>22</sup> and how wondrous<sup>23</sup>*
10. *Are<sup>24</sup> the pledges of [thy] watchfulness<sup>25</sup> toward us<sup>26</sup>,*
11. Which neither the mind with its languid *vision<sup>27</sup>*
12. Can *discern<sup>28</sup>, nor the tongue recount<sup>29</sup> in number.*

## (3.)

1. But do thou, holy *Maker<sup>30</sup> of the universe, source of*  
*safety<sup>31</sup>,*
2. *Be present<sup>32</sup>: quickly bring aid, and*
3. *Rescue<sup>33</sup> me, altogether<sup>34</sup> oppressed by the severest<sup>35</sup> evils,*
4. In order that *the wicked may be ashamed<sup>36</sup> of [their] evil<sup>37</sup>*  
design.
5. *Those<sup>38</sup> who intrust<sup>39</sup> themselves wholly unto thy faith,*
6. Let the hope of thy assistance *reinvigorate<sup>40</sup>,*

1. Vocaverit.	12. Licet.	23. (Et quam mira :	31. Salutifer.
2. (Merito : next	13. Lorio.	next verse.)	32. Adsis.
verse.)	14. Trepidus.	24. Suppeto.	33. Subtrahe.
3. Lucidus.	15. Stabilis.	25. (Vigilantiæ : pre-	34. Penitus.
4. Jam nunc.	16. Specto.	vius verse.)	35. (Ultimis : previ-
5. Sollicitus.	17. Tumidus.	26. (In nos : previ-	ous verse.)
6. Lumen.	18. Inanis.	ous verse.)	36. Pudeat improbos.
7. Destino.	19. Illecebræ.	27. Acies.	37. Pravus.
8. Fremere.	20. Ludo.	28. (Cerno : prev. v.)	38. (Next verse.)
9. Ferus.	21. Imago.	29. Retexo.	39. Credo.
10. Intentans.	22. Quot.	30. Opifex.	40. Recreo.
11. Avidus.			

7. And let them always *vie in exalting*<sup>1</sup> the *loved*<sup>2</sup> name of the Lord
8. *To the highest*<sup>3</sup> honors.
9. *Though I be*<sup>4</sup> *without hope*,<sup>5</sup> poor, *needy*,<sup>6</sup> yet for me
10. *There keeps watch*<sup>7</sup> a *wakeful*<sup>8</sup> sentinel, the *Maker*<sup>9</sup> of [all] things.
11. O *aid*,<sup>10</sup> and certain safety of my existence,
12. Mayest thou be present [unto me], nor *torture*<sup>11</sup> me with trembling delay.

## (4.)

1. Holy *Father*,<sup>12</sup> *hear*<sup>13</sup> my prayers,
2. And *listen*<sup>14</sup> to the sound of [my] *mournful*<sup>15</sup> cry.
3. [O] best parent, *lend*<sup>16</sup> thyself *indulgent*<sup>17</sup> to [my] wishes,
4. And stretch [thy] *rapid*<sup>18</sup> right hand to [me] *hemmed in*<sup>19</sup>
5. Arise at length, [O] God! *the dwellings of Sion*<sup>20</sup>
6. Do [thou] *indulgent*<sup>21</sup> now *regard*<sup>22</sup> with placid eye.
7. Thou [art] a sun, thou [art] a shield, thou [art] Lord : unto thine
8. Thou givest *to shine*<sup>23</sup> in *conspicuous*<sup>24</sup> glory,
9. O King, *powerful in arms*,<sup>25</sup> *under whose control*<sup>26</sup> [are] the issues
10. Of wars, and *peace*,<sup>27</sup> *swords*<sup>28</sup> being laid aside.

## 5. THE SECOND ASCLEPIADEAN SYSTEM.

1. This system consists of a *Glyconic* verse and a *Choriambic Asclepiadic*, arranged alternately.

2. The *Glyconic* verse consists of a *spondee*, a *choriambus*, and an *iambus*, and is sometimes called, also, a *Choriambic Trimeter Acatalectic*.

---

1. (Certent tollere: next verse.)	8. Pervigil.	15. Lugubris.	22. Respicio.
2. Amabilis.	9. Opifex.	16. Do.	23. Fulgère.
3. Tergeminis.	10. Præsidium.	17. Facilis.	24. Conspicua.
4. Sim licet.	11. Crucia.	18. Celer.	25. Armipotens.
5. Exapes.	12. Genitor.	19. Pressus.	26. Quem penes
6. Inops.	13. Exaudio.	20. Tecta Sionis.	27. Oda.
7. Excubat.	14. Percipio.	21. Lenis.	28. Ensis.



## EXAMPLES.

Sic tē | Dīvā pōtēns | Cyp̄rī |  
 Sic frā|trēs Hēlēnā, | lūcīdā sī|dērā |  
 Vēntō|rūmqūē rēgāt | pātēr |  
 Ōbstrīct|īs ālīs | prætēr Iā|pygā. |

3. The Glyconic differs from the Choriambic Asclepiadic in having one choriambus merely instead of two. It may be divided, also, into a spondee and two dactyls.

4. The Glyconic verse must not consist of a *trissyllabic* word followed by a monosyllable and two dissyllables.

*Convert the following Lines into the Second Asclepiadean Measure.*

Cease<sup>1</sup> [thy] long silence,  
 And<sup>2</sup> return, [O] muse, to the sweet<sup>(3)</sup> melodies<sup>3</sup> of the lyre.  
 An old man [is] now to be celebrated<sup>4</sup> by thee,<sup>5</sup>  
 Who, through ten lustrums, sustaining the highest  
 Offices with sacred<sup>6</sup> fidelity,  
 Sees<sup>7</sup> the rewards of glory gained<sup>8</sup> by deserts,<sup>9</sup>  
 And, accompanying<sup>10</sup> pious vows,<sup>11</sup>  
 The common gladness of [his] country.  
 Dost thou hesitate?<sup>12</sup> [Yes], because<sup>13</sup> anxious  
 Cares<sup>14</sup> disturb<sup>15</sup> [thy] virgin<sup>16</sup> mind,  
 And trembling fear.  
 Because the times [are learning] to obey<sup>17</sup> new laws;  
 And wandering,<sup>18</sup> [their] chain being broken,  
 The fates [of nations] are learning to follow unwonted ways,  
 And the din<sup>19</sup> of arms resounds,<sup>20</sup>  
 Where the sun, hastening over<sup>21</sup> [his] western<sup>22</sup> journey,  
 Sees<sup>23</sup> the fierce wars<sup>24</sup> of the untamed<sup>25</sup> Cantabrian  
 Joined with the British<sup>26</sup> sword;

- |                    |                    |                    |                   |
|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| 1. Mitto.          | 8. Quæsitus.       | 15. (Turbant: next | 21. Depropero.    |
| 2. Dulcesque.      | 9. Meritum.        | verse.)            | 22. Hesperius.    |
| 3. Modus.          | 10. Sociam.        | 16. Virgineus.     | 23. (Next verse.  |
| 4. Dicendus.       | 11. Votis.         | 17. Pareo.         | 24. (Next verse.) |
| 5. (Dative.)       | 12. Cesso.         | 18. Vagus.         | 25. Immitis.      |
| 6. Sanctus.        | 13. Scilicet.      | 19. Fragor.        | 26. Britannicus.  |
| 7. (Two verses be- | 14. Similitudines. | 20. Resono.        |                   |
| low.)              |                    |                    |                   |

Or where the *frozen*<sup>1</sup> *Don*<sup>2</sup>  
 Sends [her] *dreadful*<sup>3</sup> warrior with the swift steed;  
 And the *savage dweller*<sup>4</sup> by the *Pontus*,<sup>5</sup>  
*Stubbornly resolute*<sup>6</sup> to burn his own cities himself,  
*Rages*<sup>7</sup> against our soldiers too,  
*Fierce*<sup>8</sup> with *deadly*<sup>9</sup> anger.  
 But *drive thou*<sup>10</sup> fear from [thy] mind.  
 God, *suspending*<sup>11</sup> the weights *with equal balance*,<sup>12</sup>  
*Commands*<sup>13</sup> the fierce whirlwinds with a nod,  
 And the waves, *however*<sup>14</sup> *tempestuous*.<sup>15</sup>

## 6. THE THIRD ASCLEPIADEAN SYSTEM.

This system consists of three Choriambic Asclepiadics, followed by a *Glyconic* or Choriambic Trimeter Acatalectic  
 Thus,

Quīs Mār|ēm tūnīcā || tēctum ādāmān|tīnā  
 Dīgnē | scrīpsērīt ? āut || pūlvērē Trō|īcō  
 Nīgrūm | Mērīōnēn ? || āut ōpē Pāl|ādīs  
 Tŷdī|dēn Sūpērīs || pārēm.

Convert the following into the Third Asclepiadean System.

(1.)

1. How often, *proud*<sup>16</sup> in [his] *gilded*<sup>17</sup> vest, | has the  
*morning-star*<sup>18</sup> gone forth with *deceitful*<sup>19</sup> appearance!<sup>20</sup> |  
 How often does *perjured*<sup>21</sup> Hesperus set, | *beautiful*<sup>22</sup> with  
 [his] *lovely*<sup>23</sup> smile ! ||

2. How often does the *bark*<sup>24</sup> perish in the *faithless*<sup>25</sup>  
 sea, | [the bark] *too*<sup>26</sup> *credulous*<sup>27</sup> to the tranquil waves ! |  
 The *stars*<sup>28</sup> themselves are not safely trusted ;<sup>29</sup> | the stars  
*can*<sup>30</sup> deceive. ||

- |                           |                    |                 |                    |
|---------------------------|--------------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| 1. Rigens.                | 9. Exultabilis.    | 16. Superbiens. | 24. Cymba.         |
| 2. (Tanais: next v.)      | 10. Tu pelle.      | 17. Auratus.    | 25. Infidus.       |
| 3. (Terribilis: prev. v.) | 11. Pensitans.     | 18. Lucifer.    | 26. Nimium.        |
| 4. Efferus accola.        | 12. Æqua lance.    | 19. Fallax.     | 27. Credulus.      |
| 5. Pontl.                 | 13. (Imperat: last | 20. Species.    | 28. (Dative.)      |
| 6. Pervicax.              | verse.)            | 21. Perjūrus.   | 29. Non bene credi |
| 7. (Sevit: next v.)       | 14. Quamvis.       | 22. Pulcher.    | tur.               |
| 8. Atrox.                 | 15. Tumidus.       | 23. Amabilis.   | 30. Possunt.       |

3. [He] whom the *arms*<sup>1</sup> of a *spreading*<sup>2</sup> oak protect, | *fearing no danger*,<sup>3</sup> is miserably *betrayed*;<sup>4</sup> and the *tree*<sup>5</sup> itself | *calls down*<sup>6</sup> the *lightning's*<sup>7</sup> *fires*<sup>8</sup> upon the *head*<sup>9</sup> of him, alas! *unwisely*<sup>10</sup> *trusting*.<sup>11</sup> ||

4. But the promises of God *can not*<sup>12</sup> *deceive*!<sup>13</sup> | But [his] laws *can not*<sup>14</sup> *deceive*! Do thou [fear not to trust] God: | do thou, wise, *fear not to trust*<sup>15</sup> the *never-deceiving*<sup>16</sup> *Son*<sup>17</sup> of the Highest God. ||

(2.)

1. To be *forgetful*<sup>18</sup> of *old*<sup>19</sup> *acquaintances*,<sup>20</sup> |[those] whom we [once] *dearly loved*<sup>21</sup> having *slipped*<sup>22</sup> from [our] mind, | to be forgetful of old acquaintances and | of "*lang syne*,"<sup>23</sup> is this becoming? ||

2. Dear *companion*,<sup>24</sup> *for*<sup>25</sup> the days of "*lang syne*;" | faithful companion, for the days of "*lang syne*," | *drink with*<sup>26</sup> [me] the *bowl*<sup>27</sup> of foaming Cæcuban [wine], | for the days of "*lang syne*." ||

3. *How many*<sup>28</sup> *amaranthine*<sup>29</sup> flowers have *we*<sup>30</sup> *together*<sup>31</sup> gathered<sup>32</sup> in *baskets*<sup>33</sup> | *over*<sup>34</sup> the devious *mountain-tops*!<sup>35</sup> | But, alas! we have dragged *away from home*<sup>36</sup> [our] *weary*<sup>37</sup> feet | *since*<sup>38</sup> the days of "*lang syne*." ||

4. *We have*<sup>39</sup> *also*<sup>40</sup> *sported*(<sup>39</sup>) *emulously*<sup>41</sup> *until*<sup>42</sup> the *mid-day*<sup>43</sup> sun, | in the *glassy*<sup>44</sup> water *by the margin*<sup>45</sup> of the *fountains*:<sup>46</sup> | but a *wide-spread*<sup>47</sup> sea has roared between us | since the day of "*lang syne*." ||

5. O faithful companion, shall we delay the *sweet*<sup>48</sup> embrace |—*lips*<sup>49</sup> to lips, and hand to hand? | What *limit*<sup>50</sup>

1. Brachium.	14. Nequeo.	28. (Quot: second	40. Quin.
2. Patulus.	15. (Fourth verse.)	verse.)	41. (Certatim: sec-
3. Securus.	16. (Certo: fourth	29. Amaranthinus.	ond verse.)
4. Prodo.	verse.)	30. Nos.	42. Ad.
5. (Quercus: next	17. (Fourth verse.)	31. (Una: second v.)	43. Medius.
verse.)	18. Immemores.	32. Lëgimus: sec-	44. Vitreus.
6. (Devocat:.	19. Priscus.	ond verse.)	45. (Margine: first
fourth verse.)	20. Sodalis.	33. Calathus.	verse.)
7. Fulmineus.	21. Adamo.	34. Per.	46. (Fontium: first
8. (Fourth verse.)	22. Labor.	35. Jugum.	verse.)
9. (Fourth verse.)	23. Acti temporis.	36. Peregre.	47. Patulus.
10. Male.	24. Comes.	37. Lassus.	48. (Second verse.)
11. Credulus.	25. Ob.	38. A.	49. Labrum.
12. Nescio.	26. Combibo.	39. (Lusimus: sec-	50. Modus.
13. Fallo.	27. Patera.	ond verse.)	

shall there now be to the *wine-jar*<sup>1</sup> taken down,<sup>2</sup> | on account of<sup>3</sup> the days of "lang syne?" ||

6. *Drinking*<sup>4</sup> according to the compact<sup>5</sup> of the cup,<sup>6</sup> | we will take<sup>7</sup> and give the *mutual*<sup>8</sup> wine, *free from all restraint*;<sup>9</sup> | and will be encircled, as to [our] pious temples, with the *vine-leaf*,<sup>10</sup> | on account of the days of "lang syne." ||

7. Dear companion, for the days of "lang syne;" | faithful companion, for the days of "lang syne," | drink with [me] the bowl of foaming Cæcuban [wine], | for the days of "lang syne." ||

## 7. THE FOURTH ASCLEPIADEAN SYSTEM.

1. This system consists of two *Choriambic Asclepiadic Tetrameters*, one *Pherecratic* verse, and one *Glyconic*.

2. The *Pherecratic* verse consists of a *spondee*, a *choriambus*, and a long syllable; or, in other words, of a *dactyl* between two *spondees*.

3. The following are specimens of the *Pherecratic* verse:

Mūltō | nōn sīnē rīs|ū. ||  
 Intēr | fūsā nītēn|tēs. ||  
 Vīx dū|rārē cārī|nā. ||  
 Nīgrīs | aut Ērýmān|thī. ||

4. The following is a specimen of the whole system:

Cīrcūm|sīstē tūx̄||mōlō pōtēn|tūx̄  
 Tērrōr|ēmquē fērīs || mēntībūs īn|gērē:  
 Āgnōs|cāt mālē fīrm|ām  
 Sōrtēm | gēns hōmīnūm | sūām.

5. The accents in the *Pherecratic* must not fall on the *second* and *sixth* syllables *only*; as in

raptāmus puerōrum.  
 1 2 3 4 5 6 7

1. Amphora.  
 2. Depromptus.  
 3. Ob.

4. Poto.  
 5. Fœdere.  
 6. Cyathus.

7. Sumo.  
 8. (First verse.)

9. Impavidus.  
 10. Pampinus.

*Convert the following into the Fourth Asclepiadean System.*

(1.)

1. O [thou] who, sitting aloft in the foliage<sup>1</sup> of the poplar,<sup>2</sup> | intoxicated<sup>3</sup> with the dew-bearing<sup>4</sup> tears of heaven, | refreshes<sup>5</sup> with [thy] slender<sup>6</sup> voice both thyself | and the mute grove. ||

2. After long storms,<sup>7</sup> while the too-short | summer precipitates itself on light wheels ; | come, receive<sup>8</sup> the hurry-ing<sup>9</sup> | suns with [thy] long-continued<sup>10</sup> complaint.<sup>11</sup> ||

3. The better the day that<sup>12</sup> has presented<sup>13</sup> itself, | so [the more rapidly] it<sup>14</sup> snatches itself away ; no | pleasure was<sup>15</sup> ever long enough ;<sup>16</sup> | pain is oftentimes<sup>17</sup> long. ||

(2.)

1. Now the day, at its height,<sup>18</sup> is flaming<sup>19</sup> in the mid-heaven,<sup>20</sup> | now the mower<sup>21</sup> spares [his] crop,<sup>22</sup> and | the shepherd, with [his] flock, [seeks] the cold<sup>23</sup> valleys, | and painted birds seek [them]. ||

2. But what region<sup>24</sup> detains<sup>25</sup> thee in silent ease,<sup>26</sup> | O spouse ?<sup>27</sup> what place | grudges thee to me<sup>28</sup> with [its] dark<sup>29</sup> shades, | or the thick<sup>30</sup> foliage of [its] woods ? ||

3. Alas ! I would know<sup>31</sup> in what place you may be lying down ;<sup>32</sup> | what wind may cherish [you] with its soft<sup>33</sup> panting ;<sup>34</sup> | what brook<sup>35</sup> | may lull<sup>36</sup> you<sup>37</sup> to sleep<sup>(38)</sup> [with its] pleasant<sup>38</sup> sound. ||

(3.)

1. Arise, Prophet<sup>39</sup> of God !—Arise, and against<sup>40</sup> an adulterous | nation hurl<sup>41</sup> the divine<sup>42</sup> threatenings : | shake<sup>43</sup> the lash<sup>44</sup> of heaven | over this impious fane ! ||

1. Summā comā.	11. Jurgium.	23. (Algidas: second verse.)	34. Anhelitus
2. Pōpuleus.	12. Ut quæque dies optima.	24. (Regio: second verse.)	35. Rivus.
3. Ebria (fem.)	13. Affero.	25. Distineo.	36. Somnum conciliet.
4. Roriferis.	14. Quæque.	26. (Plural.)	37. Tibi: (third v.)
5. (Recreas: fourth verse.)	15. (Second verse.)	27. Conjux.	38. (Grato: third v.)
6. Minutus.	16. (Second verse.)	28. (Second verse.)	39. Vates.
7. Hiems.	17. Sapius.	29. Cæcus.	40. (In: second v.)
8. (Excipe: fourth verse.)	18. Summa.	30. Spissus.	41. Præcipito.
9. Festinus.	19. Ardeo.	31. Scire velim.	42. Æthereus.
10. (Lento: third verse.)	20. Medio polo.	32. Jaceo.	43. Concutio.
	21. Messor.	33. Lenis.	44. Flagrum
	22. Seges.		

2. Where an *Angelic*<sup>1</sup> band *came*<sup>2</sup> *hovering*<sup>3</sup> *down*<sup>(2)</sup> the bright *stairs*<sup>4</sup> | *unto*<sup>5</sup> [our] pious fathers, | the *wizard*<sup>6</sup> *flame*<sup>7</sup> of the false altar now | *gleams*<sup>8</sup> amid the *twilight*<sup>9</sup>. ||

3. Go, let the stones *cursed*<sup>10</sup> [by thee] fall beneath the victim! |—Go, scatter the ashes *also*!<sup>11</sup> *wither*<sup>12</sup> *with* [thy] *stern voice*<sup>13</sup> the arms | *that embrace*<sup>14</sup> the unholy | *idols*<sup>15</sup>. ||

4. Then, nor is the delay long, turn [thy] feet *back* :<sup>16</sup> | the same *path*,<sup>17</sup> [however], is not to *be trodden*<sup>18</sup> by thee, | lest any impure *delight*<sup>19</sup> | fascinate [thy] *heedless*<sup>20</sup> mind. ||

## 8. THE LONGER ASCLEPIADIC.

1. This measure, called also Choriambic Pentameter consists of a spondee, three choriambi, and an iambus. Thus,

Ō crū|dēlīs ādhūc || ēt Vēnērīs || mūnērībūs | pōtēns

2. There is a cæsural pause after each of the first two choriambi.—Once only the cæsura after the second choriambus is neglected, and that is in the case of a word compounded with a preposition, the preposition forming part of the preceding choriambus.—There may, however, be an elided syllable after the completed choriambus.

*Convert the following Lines into Longer Asclepiadics.*

1. A light *shadow*,<sup>1</sup> *drawn over*<sup>2</sup> the Sun, now tinges [his] lovely face ;
2. But presently it *will rush on*<sup>3</sup> *thicker*,<sup>4</sup> *about to dim*<sup>5</sup> [his] golden rays.
3. Men are now silent in the middle of the ways,
4. Wondering at the *unusual*<sup>6</sup> darkness ; nor yet darkness,

- |                                    |                                    |                                       |                                    |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. (Angelicum :<br>second v.)      | 7. (Fourth verse.)                 | 14. (Amplectentia :<br>fourth verse.) | 21. (Second verse.)                |
| 2. (Devenere ; sec-<br>ond verse.) | 8. Splendo.                        | 15. Imago.                            | 22. Inductus.                      |
| 3. Pensile.                        | 9. Crepusculum.                    | 16. Retro.                            | 23. Irruerit.                      |
| 4. Scilla.                         | 10. Devotus.                       | 17. Semita.                           | 24. Densus.                        |
| 5. (Mark of accus.)                | 11. Et.                            | 18. Calcandus.                        | 25. (Compressura :<br>next verse.) |
| 6. Magicus.                        | 12. Macero.                        | 19. Voluptas.                         | 26. Non solitus.                   |
|                                    | 13. (Torva voce :<br>third verse.) | 20. Inscius.                          |                                    |

5. Nor [even] light, will you be able to call [it.] 'The sky,  
with storm-bearing'<sup>1</sup>
6. Clouds,<sup>2</sup> Zephyrus has *not*<sup>3</sup> disturbed; no vapor [its]  
thin
7. Wings has unfolded. The Sun, *with lurid aspect*,<sup>4</sup>
8. *Is stripped*<sup>5</sup> of [his] beautiful *rays*,<sup>6</sup> and *through*<sup>7</sup> the  
*streets*<sup>8</sup> a *bluish*<sup>9</sup> beam
9. Pours, and *over*<sup>10</sup> the houses, [and] over the grassy  
waters of Parthēnōpē—
10. The Sun—but who *is*<sup>11</sup> unlike himself, with *leaden*<sup>12</sup>  
light;
11. But presently, a *triumphant*<sup>13</sup> conqueror, he will have  
*shone forth*<sup>14</sup> [his] purple head,
12. All the woods will then *resound*<sup>15</sup> with the new songs  
of birds,
13. The trees will then *nod*<sup>16</sup> *more gladly*<sup>17</sup> with [their]  
*trembling*<sup>18</sup> leaves
14. *At the pleasure*<sup>19</sup> of the breezes;<sup>20</sup> and<sup>21</sup> now, *not*<sup>(21)</sup> with-  
out [his] wonted honors,
15. Phœbus, returned, will clothe all [things] with purple  
light.

## 9. FIRST ARCHILOCHIAN SYSTEM.

1. This consists of an hexameter alternately with the latter half of a pentameter, or a dactylic penthemimeris. Thus,

Diffū|gērē nīv|ēs rēdē|ūnt jān | grāmīnā | cāmpīs,  
 Arbōrī|būsquē cōm|æ.

2. The last syllable of the second line may be short; as, fēcērīt | ārbītrī|ā. There is no objection, moreover (as in the pentameter), to a word of three syllables as the last word; as, tempora | Di *super*|i.

1. (Nimbiferis : next verse.)	4. Luridus aspici.	10. Per.	16. Nuto.
2. (Nubibus : pre- vious verse.)	5. Exuitur.	11. Sit.	17. Lætius.
3. (Non : previous verse.)	6. (Previous verse.)	12. Plumbeus.	18. Tremulus
	7. Per.	13. Ovans.	19. Arbitrio.
	8. Via.	14. Profero.	20. Aura.
	9. Līvidūlus.	15. Reclino.	21. Nec.

*Convert the following Lines into the First Archilochian System.*

1. Arise, sister! *attaching*<sup>1</sup> the *reins*<sup>2</sup> to [thy] beautiful doves,
2. More beautiful thyself, come!
3. *At*<sup>3</sup> thy footsteps the *pitchy*<sup>4</sup> *clouds*<sup>5</sup> *flee away*,<sup>6</sup>
4. The turbid *storm*<sup>7</sup> departs.
5. Noxious *plants*<sup>8</sup> *grow mild*<sup>9</sup> under thy beautiful *feet*; <sup>10</sup>
6. Winter herself *grows green*; <sup>11</sup>
7. *Very many*<sup>12</sup> a river glides with silent foot in the meadows,
8. And from the hollow pumice-rocks
9. *Waters*<sup>13</sup> *gliding*<sup>14</sup> through violets, through purple hyacinths,
10. *Wander at large*.<sup>15</sup>
11. Nor yet, if sad *consolations*<sup>16</sup> please [thee], from [our] sky
12. Is *mournful*<sup>17</sup> murmuring absent.
13. Many a *turtle*<sup>18</sup> consoles himself with [his] *widowed*<sup>19</sup> song,
14. Many a *dove*<sup>20</sup> *coos*.<sup>21</sup>
15. The *mellow fruits*<sup>22</sup> every where, *forgetting*<sup>23</sup> [their] former *juices*,<sup>24</sup> for thee,
16. *Of their own accord*<sup>25</sup> shall fall.
17. The crops themselves *are green*<sup>26</sup> of their own accord, *of itself*<sup>27</sup> the *unwounded*<sup>28</sup>.
18. Field *is white*<sup>29</sup> with harvests.
19. Plane-trees afford *hospitable shade*,<sup>30</sup> and *green*.<sup>31</sup>
20. *Couches*<sup>32</sup> the *grassy herbage*<sup>33</sup> *affords*.<sup>34</sup>
21. Hither come, [guide thy] *beautiful*<sup>35</sup> doves, more beautiful thyself,
22. Hither come, *guide*<sup>36</sup> [them], sister!

1. Innectens.  
2. Lorum.  
3. Ad.  
4. Piceus.  
5. Nimbus.  
6. Diffugio.  
7. Imber.  
8. Gramina.  
9. Mitesco.  
10. Planta.

11. Viresco.  
12. Plurimus.  
13. (Aque: next verse.)  
14. Lapsus.  
15. Exspatior.  
16. Solatium.  
17. Flebilis.  
18. Turtur.  
19. Viduus.

20. Columba.  
21. Gemo.  
22. (Milia poma: next verse.)  
23. Oblitus.  
24. Succus.  
25. (Ipse: prev. v.)  
26. Virent.  
27. Ipse.  
28. Innoxius.

29. Albet.  
30. Hospitium.  
31. Virens.  
32. Torus.  
33. Graminis herba.  
34. (Præbet: previous verse.)  
35. Fornostus.  
36. Flecto.



## 10. SECOND ARCHILOCHIAN SYSTEM.

1. This system consists of an hexameter and Iambelegus alternately.

2. The Iambelegus is an iambic dimeter prefixed to a dactylic penthemimeris.

3. The two halves of the Iambelegus are so far distinct, that one never runs into the other; the last syllable of the first half may be long or short, but there must be no hiatus between the portions.

## EXAMPLES.

Te manet Assaraci tellus, quam frigida parvi,

Fīndūnt | Scāmān|drī flū|mīnā, || lūbrīcūs | ēt Sīmō|īs

Unde tibi reditum certo subtemine Parcæ

Rūpēr|ē nec | mātēr | dōmūm || cārūlā |.tē rēvē|hēt.

*Convert the following Lines into the Second Archilochian System.*

1. Do you, then,<sup>1</sup> trusting<sup>2</sup> to a ship<sup>3</sup> flying<sup>4</sup> through the Tuscan Sea,
2. And the ungovernable<sup>5</sup> south winds, prepare to go?
3. Nor grow pale<sup>6</sup> at foul<sup>7</sup> storms,<sup>8</sup> nor monsters swimming<sup>9</sup> in the sea,<sup>10</sup>
4. Nor shipwrecking<sup>11</sup> rocks? Nay, even forgetting<sup>12</sup> thy promise<sup>13</sup>
5. Before given, you fly Rome and [your] companions,<sup>14</sup>
6. And desert<sup>15</sup> the embraces<sup>16</sup> of [your] brother, O brother, dearer<sup>17</sup> to me than life,
7. Who follows<sup>18</sup> your sails with vows,
8. Lest cruel Africus assail<sup>19</sup> them,<sup>20</sup> or Boreas.

1. Ergone.	6. (Palles: next v.)	12. (Immemor: next verse.)	16. (Amplexus: next verse.)
2. (Credulus: next verse.)	7. Fædas.	13. Fides.	17. Amabiliior.
3. Puppis.	8. Hiems.	14. Sodalis.	18. Sequentis.
4. Volito.	9. Nato.	15. (Deseris: next verse.)	19. Ingruo.
5. Impotens.	10. Pontus.		20. Illis.
	11. Naufragus.		

9. Go happy, and farewell for a long time, and [your] swift keel  
 10. May the *Tyndaridæ*<sup>1</sup> rule,<sup>2</sup> stars favorable<sup>3</sup> to affectionate brothers.  
 11. And may Neptune, ruler<sup>4</sup> of the deep,<sup>5</sup> hush<sup>6</sup> for [you] voyaging<sup>7</sup>  
 12. The angry seas;<sup>8</sup> and may the choir of the Nereïds  
 13. And bounteous<sup>9</sup> Thetis favor<sup>10</sup> [you], till,<sup>11</sup> with winds ever<sup>12</sup> favorable,  
 14. The Stoechādes scattered over the sea, and the Phœcæan<sup>13</sup> bays,  
 15. You may have touched<sup>14</sup> with [your] prow. But why, prophetic<sup>15</sup> of the future,  
 16. Does my mind fear evil<sup>16</sup> fates? May the prediction<sup>17</sup> of [my] augury, I pray, be  
 17. Vain;<sup>18</sup> and moved<sup>19</sup> both by your deserts, and the prayers of your friends,  
 18. May the deities preserve both you and your ship.<sup>20</sup>

### 11. THIRD ARCHILOCHIAN SYSTEM.

1. This system consists of an Iambic Trimeter and an Elegiambus alternately.

2. An Elegiambus is the iambelegus with its two halves transposed, that is, a dactylic penthemimeris followed by an iambic dimeter.

3. The last syllable of the penthemimeris may be either long or short; and if it ends in a *long vowel*, may be followed by a vowel.

#### EXAMPLES.

Pētī, | nīhīl || mē, sīc|ūt ānt||ēā | jūvāt ||  
 Scribēre | vērsicū|lōs || amō|rē pēr|cūssum | grāvī. ||

1. (Next verse.)

2. Rego.

3. Benignus.

4. Pritens.

5. Pelagus.

6. (Componat :

next verse.)

7. Eunī.

8. Fretum.

9. Almus.

10. Adsit.

11. Dum.

12. Usque.

13. Phœcæus.

14. Attingo.

15. Præsagus.

16. Sinister.

17. Fides.

18. Vanus.

19. Permota : next

verse.)

20. Ratis.

*Convert the following Lines into the Third Archilochian System.*

1. Having left [my] country, *wandering*,<sup>1</sup> I visited<sup>2</sup> unknown men,<sup>3</sup>
2. Seeking vain<sup>4</sup> [objects], and crossed<sup>5</sup> the wide sea.<sup>6</sup>
3. And [being] absent long among foreign<sup>7</sup> nations,
4. I have learned, [O] England!<sup>8</sup> with what<sup>9</sup> love I love<sup>10</sup> thee.
5. To [me] returned<sup>11</sup> hath fled, the sad dream hath fled,
6. And I will not desert thee a second time,<sup>12</sup> beloved<sup>13</sup> land.
7. The great love<sup>14</sup> of thee seems daily<sup>15</sup> to become<sup>16</sup> greater,
8. [O] England! and [thee], much loved, I love more.<sup>17</sup>
9. Thy<sup>18</sup> mountains have often<sup>19</sup> seen me enjoying<sup>20</sup> joy,<sup>21</sup>
10. Alas! too great<sup>22</sup> [joy]: I care not for<sup>23</sup> other<sup>24</sup> joys.
11. A girl<sup>25</sup> dear<sup>26</sup> to me<sup>27</sup> spun<sup>28</sup> [her] wool at<sup>29</sup> a British hearth,
12. And turned<sup>30</sup> her spindle.<sup>31</sup>
13. Among grottoes<sup>32</sup> and groves,<sup>33</sup> which morning reveals<sup>34</sup> to thee, [which] black<sup>35</sup> night conceals,
14. My Lūcinda used to play.<sup>36</sup>
15. The [field] itself,<sup>37</sup> too,<sup>38</sup> is, [that] green field is thine,
16. The last which my Lūcinda, already<sup>39</sup> dying, saw.

## 12. FOURTH ARCHILOCHIAN SYSTEM.

1. This system consists of an Archilochian Heptameter and Iambic Trimeter Catalectic.

2. The Archilochian Heptameter consists of a Dactylic Tetrameter (the last foot of which must always be a dactyl), followed by three trochees.

1. Vagus.	12. Iterum.	22. Nimius.	32. (Antra per: next verse.)
2. Adivi.	13. Dilectus.	23. Nolo.	33. (Et nemora: next verse.)
3. (Second verse.)	14. (Next verse.)	24. Diversus.	34. Recludo.
4. Vana.	15. In dies.	25. (Puella: next verse.)	35. Niger.
5. Transii.	16. (Fieri: next verse.)	26. (Next verse.)	36. Ludebat.
6. Pontus.	17. Plus.	27. (Next verse.)	37. Ille ipse.
7. Exterus.	18. (Next verse.)	28. Trahebat.	38. Et.
8. Anglia.	19. (Next verse.)	29. Ad.	39. Jam.
9. Quantus.	20. Frnor.	30. Verso.	
10. Dillgam.	21. Gaudium.	31. Fusus.	
11. Reversus.			

3. An Iambic Trimeter Catalectic is an Iambic Trimeter, wanting one syllable at the end; and it follows, of course, the same rules as the regular Iambic Trimeter.

4. The tenth syllable of the Iambic Trimeter Catalectic must always be accented, and either the sixth, or both the fourth and eighth.

*Examples of the Archilochian Heptameter.*

Iām Cŷthē|rēā chōr|ōs dū|cīt Vēnūs || ĩmmī|nēntē | lūnā. |  
Vītūē | sūmmā brēv|is spēm | nōs vētāt || ĩnchō|ārē | lōngām. |  
Nēc tēnēr|ūm Lŷcī|dān mī|rābērē, || quō cāl|ēt jūv|ēntūs. |

*Examples of the Iambic Trimeter Catalectic.*

Rēvēr|it āur||ō cāpt|ūs hīc || sūpērb|ūm. } 6, 10.  
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11

Vōcā|tūs āt||quē nōn | mōrā||tūs āud|it. } 6, 10.  
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11

Mārīs|quē Bai||is ōb|strēpēn||tīs ūrg|ēs. } 4, 8, 10.  
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11

5. The following construction must be avoided: *Marisque vesane strepentis*.—This would not be metre, on account of the aberration of the accent from the fourth as well as the sixth place.

*Convert the following Lines into the Fourth Archilochian System.*

1. *As when<sup>1</sup> Jupiter's armor-bearer,<sup>2</sup> bred<sup>3</sup> in Phrygian Ida,*
2. *The daring attendant<sup>4</sup> of the piercing<sup>5</sup> thunderbolt*
3. *In early<sup>6</sup> spring tries<sup>7</sup> his tender wings [in] the north-east winds,<sup>8</sup>*
4. *And knows not<sup>9</sup> earth;<sup>10</sup> and, forgetting<sup>11</sup> [his] nest,*
5. *Treads in<sup>12</sup> the great footsteps of [his] sire, and far and wide*
6. *Visits the workshops,<sup>13</sup> thundering around,<sup>14</sup> of the lightnings:<sup>15</sup>*

1. Qualis ubi.

2. Armiger.

3. Educatus.

4. Satelles.

5. Hincus.

6. Novus.

7. Experitur.

8. Aquilo.

9. Nescio.

10. Plural.

11. Inmemor.

12. Relego.

13. Officina.

14. Circumtono.

15. (Previous v.)

7. So,<sup>1</sup> *wandering about*<sup>2</sup> with the [hitherto] *unaccustomed*<sup>3</sup>  
*flight*<sup>4</sup> of [thy] *genius*,<sup>5</sup>
8. Learned and *vigorous*<sup>6</sup> [in essaying] a *father's*  
*flight*,<sup>7</sup>
9. You, above the lofty palaces of *princes*,<sup>8</sup> *both despise*<sup>9</sup>  
the lands,
10. And *wander through*<sup>10</sup> the highest citadels of things.
11. And *as*<sup>11</sup> [your] father, *hovering*<sup>12</sup> over *nations*<sup>13</sup> with  
*hesitating*<sup>14</sup> wings,
12. *Gives*<sup>15</sup> laws to proud tyrants,
13. [So] you, *like*<sup>16</sup> [him] in counsel, nor *degenerate*<sup>17</sup> in  
*ability*,<sup>18</sup> having followed [him],
14. *Press on*<sup>19</sup> [him] flying, with equal *endeavors*.<sup>20</sup>
15. He, however, had *restrained*<sup>21</sup> the *imperious*<sup>22</sup> axes of the  
Insübres,
16. And had *governed*<sup>23</sup> the forum [as] an *active*<sup>24</sup> tri-  
umvir,
17. Thee, *secluded from public life*,<sup>25</sup> the home of innocent  
*leisure*<sup>26</sup> has kept,
18. [Thee], having dared to *put off*<sup>27</sup> *civil*<sup>28</sup> cares.
19. You do not, however, in the mean time, suffer *pure*<sup>29</sup>  
*morals to be banished*<sup>30</sup>
20. From the *courts*<sup>31</sup> of the powerful, or palaces of the  
rich ;
21. While you *forbid*<sup>32</sup> *corruption*,<sup>33</sup> *swelling*<sup>34</sup> with popular  
*storms*,<sup>35</sup>
22. To besiege the *venerable*<sup>36</sup> *doors*<sup>37</sup> of kings,
23. Nor *suffer*<sup>38</sup> to stand in the midst of the *crowds*<sup>39</sup> [that  
attend] *the Cæsars*,<sup>40</sup>
24. Both dark frauds and *lazy*<sup>41</sup> *luxury*,<sup>42</sup>

---

1. Talis.	12. Immoratus.	23. Rego.	33. Ambitus.
2. Circumvāgus.	13. Populus.	24. Gnavus.	34. Tunnidus.
3. Inassuetus.	14. Dubius.	25. Rerum exsor-	35. Procella.
4. Volatus.	15. Divido.	tem.	36. Verendus.
5. Ingeni.	16. Par.	26. Oti.	37. Postis.
6. Strenuus.	17. Degener.	27. Exuisse.	38. Pateris.
7. Paternæ pennæ.	18. Ingeni.	28. Togatus.	39. Caterva.
8. Proceres.	19. Adurgeo.	29. Niveus.	40. Cæsarum.
9. Despicisque.	20. Nisus.	30. Exsulare.	41. Deses.
10. Pervagor.	21. Fræno.	31. Aula.	42. Luxus.
11. Utque.	22. Domina.	32. Prohibeo.	

25. And *sleepless<sup>1</sup> wives,<sup>2</sup> and the splendor<sup>3</sup> of a court<sup>4</sup> overlaid<sup>5</sup> with sweet poisons,*

26. And barbarous insolence.<sup>6</sup>

### 13. ALCMANIAN SYSTEM.

This system consists of a Dactylic Hexameter, followed by a Dactylic Tetrameter *a posteriore*, that is, a Dactylic Tetrameter ending in a spondee.

#### *Examples of the Tetrameter.*

Mōbīlī|būs pō|māriā | rīvīs |  
Cārmīnē | pērpētū|ō cēlē|brārē |  
Tīthō|nūsquē rē|mōtūs īn | āurās |  
Dēbītā | jūrā vī|cēsquē sū|pērbā. |

#### *Convert the following Lines into the Alcmnian System.*

1. If the deity [had] *promised<sup>7</sup>* you, if the fates *had<sup>8</sup>* [promised]
2. That the years of [your] wife *should be<sup>9</sup>* eternal,
3. *Justly,<sup>10</sup>* [O] bravest of [our] *nobles,<sup>11</sup>* would you *with<sup>12</sup>* perpetual weepings
4. *Complain<sup>13</sup>* [that she has been] *snatched away,<sup>14</sup>* [O] Petronius.
5. *She,<sup>15</sup>* indeed, not if *I conquer<sup>16</sup>* the Manes, deaf to *songs,<sup>17</sup>*
6. With the *lyre<sup>18</sup>* of Orpheus,<sup>19</sup>
7. *May burst<sup>20</sup>* the *doors<sup>21</sup>* built up<sup>22</sup> with adamant, and the fortifications<sup>23</sup>
8. *Surrounded<sup>24</sup>* with a *flame-bearing<sup>25</sup>* wall,<sup>26</sup>
9. And be restored to you. The door stands *by no<sup>27</sup>* vow [to be unbarred],
10. It stands *to be unbarred<sup>28</sup>* by *no<sup>29</sup>* poet.

1. Exsomnia.	7. Pollicitum.	15. Illa.	23. Eductus.
2. Dolus.	8. Fulssent.	16. (Yincam: next	23. Mania.
3. (Nitorem: next	9. Fore.	verse.)	24. Circumdatus.
verse.)	10. Jure.	17. Ad Carmina.	25. Flamifer.
4. (Aulæ: next	11. Proceras.	18. Testudo.	26. Murus.
verse.)	12. Per.	19. Orphæus (adj.).	27. (Dative.)
5. Illius.	13. Quæreret.	20. Rumpat.	28. Reserandus.
6. Fastus.	14. Ereptus.	21. Fores.	29. (Dative.)

## 14. FIRST PYTHIAMBIĆ SYSTEM.

This system consists of a Dactylic Hexameter, followed by a Dimeter Iambic.

## EXAMPLES.

Mōllīs īn|ērtiā | cūr tām|tām diff|ūdērīt | īmīs  
 Ōblī|vīō||nēm sēn|sībūs. ||

*Convert the following Lines into the First Pythiambic System.*

1. What discord now agitates the *phrensied*<sup>1</sup> nations?
2. What fury [arouses] mutual slaughters?
3. What *rage*,<sup>2</sup> or what *madness*,<sup>3</sup> advises
4. That the *laurel*<sup>4</sup> be bought *with friendly*<sup>5</sup> blood?<sup>6</sup>
5. What a *shame*<sup>7</sup> [it is] to *prop up*<sup>8</sup> the kingdom of the  
 Ōdr̄ysian tyrant
6. By the *hurt*<sup>9</sup> of *falling*<sup>10</sup> Europe,
7. And to *give up*<sup>11</sup> Crete
8. *To be oppressed*<sup>12</sup> by the perfidious Scythian, *who*<sup>13</sup> is  
*attacking*<sup>14</sup> the *resources*<sup>15</sup> of Venice?<sup>16</sup>
9. Spare, now at length spare a civil war:
10. Enough the ruins of cities
11. Have we wept, and plains *sprinkled*<sup>17</sup> with *kindred*<sup>18</sup>  
 blood.
12. Enough [has been] given to discord.
13. Spare! or, if so great a love of Mars *burns*<sup>19</sup> *you*<sup>20</sup> up,<sup>(19)</sup>
14. If so great a thirst *of empire*<sup>21</sup> [burns you up],
15. [Your] hatreds being changed, let the Gaul *agree*<sup>22</sup> with  
 the *Spaniard*;<sup>23</sup>
16. Let the *latter*<sup>24</sup> *by*<sup>25</sup> known footsteps

1. Vesanus.

2. Rabies.

3. Dementia.

4. Laurea.

5. (Amico: previ-  
ous line.)

6. Cruor.

7. Pudor.

8. Fulcio.

9. Malum.

10. Labens.

11. Permitto.

12. Premendus.

13. (Previous v.)

14. (Carpat: previ-  
ous verse.)15. (Opes: previous  
verse.)16. (Venetas: pre-  
vious verse.)

17. Sparsus.

18. Cognatus.

19. Aduro.

20. Vos.

21. Regnandi

22. Conspiro.

23. Ibērus.

24. Illic.

25. Per.

17. *Seek*<sup>1</sup> the kingdoms of Lībya; let *the former*<sup>2</sup> rather triumphs in *Palestine*<sup>3</sup>
18. (Mindful of [his] *ancient*<sup>4</sup> valor)
19. *Court*,<sup>5</sup> and the palms of Īdūme, *with its wide-spread foliage*,<sup>7</sup>
20. *Pluck*<sup>6</sup> with victorious hand.
21. Go *with alacrity*;<sup>8</sup> go, then, *spread*<sup>10</sup> [your] sails to the *favoring*<sup>11</sup> sea,
22. [Sails] *dedicated*<sup>12</sup> to a noble conflict;
23. Go, [ye] pious kings, [your] right hands *joined*<sup>13</sup> by a league,
24. Let common *vengeance*<sup>14</sup> arm.

### 15. SECOND PYTHIAMBIĆ SYSTEM.

This system consists of a Dactylic Hexameter, followed by an Iambic Trimeter Acatalectic.

#### EXAMPLE.

Ālterā | jān tērī|tār bēll|is cī|vīlībūs | ætās  
 Sūis | ēt īp||sā Rō|mā vī||rībūs | rūit. ||

*Convert the following Lines into the Second Pythiambic System.*

1. We are going into *Italy*;<sup>15</sup> already *Cyllārus*<sup>16</sup> fights against the *tightened*<sup>17</sup> reins,
2. And, *snorting*,<sup>18</sup> *demand*s<sup>19</sup> [his] journey with glad *neighing*;<sup>20</sup>
3. And, impatient of delay, *tosses*<sup>21</sup> the sand with [his] foot,
4. And *longs*<sup>22</sup> to *outstrip*<sup>23</sup> the *south winds*<sup>24</sup> in [his] course.
5. We go; and, accustomed to *visit*<sup>25</sup> the stars, [wafted] by the Dircæan swan,
6. And the sacred grove of Phæbus, *borne along*<sup>26</sup> by Pēgæsus,

1. Peto.	8. Decerpo.	15. Ausonia.	22. Gestio.
2. Ille.	9. Alacres.	16. (Third verse.)	23. Prætervolo.
3. Magis.	10. Date.	17. Pressis.	24. Notus.
4. Sôlymos (adj.).	11. Secundus.	18. Fremo.	25. (Visere: seventh verse.)
5. Antiquus.	12. Devotus.	19. Posco.	26. Vectus.
6. Ambio.	13. Coniunctus	20. Hincitus.	
7. Late frondentis	14. Uluo.	21. Jacto.	



7. *Shall*<sup>1</sup> now *swiftly*<sup>2</sup> *climb*<sup>(1)</sup> the Alps, *inserted*<sup>3</sup> in the midst of the clouds,  
 8. Where Alcides *laid down*<sup>4</sup> [his] fabulous road ;  
 9. Or where the *leader*<sup>5</sup> of the *Carthaginians*<sup>6</sup> *burst through*<sup>7</sup> rocks with *vinegar*,<sup>8</sup>  
 10. And *cut*<sup>9</sup> with iron the *rocks*<sup>10</sup> *heated*<sup>11</sup> with flames.  
 11. Nor, after the *dangers*<sup>12</sup> of the land,  
 12. *Shall we*,<sup>13</sup> *dreading no harm*,<sup>14</sup> *fear*<sup>(13)</sup> to *cut*<sup>15</sup> the *tumultuous*<sup>16</sup> waves of the *Adriatic*<sup>17</sup> Sea  
 13. In a Venetian *bark*.<sup>18</sup>  
 14. The Muse will save me *voyaging*,<sup>19</sup> *her own servant*.<sup>20</sup>

## 16. ANAPÆSTIC MEASURES.

1. In Anapæstic verse the feet admissible without restriction are the anapæst, the spondee, and the dactyl.

2. Dactyls, however, ought to be employed sparingly in Latin Anapæstics. When introduced, they ought to be the first foot in the dipode, and ought to be followed by a spondee in preference to an anapæst.

3. Anapæstic verse is scanned by metres of two feet each ; thus, an Anapæstic Monometer contains two feet ; a dimeter, four ; a trimeter, six, &c.

4. No specimen of Anapæstic verse is extant in the purer Latin writers. Those that have reached us belong to a later age.

5. The species of Anapæstics most in use among the Greek tragic writers was the Anapæstic Dimeter Acatalectic.

6. Anapæstic verses arranged in monometers or dimeters, and thus forming a succession of many lines, are called *systems*.

7. Systems of Anapæstic Dimeters are usually closed, among the Greeks, by an Anapæstic Dimeter Catalectic,

1. (Scandemus : 11th verse.)	5. Ductor.	11. Torridus.	16. Tumultuosus.
2. (Celeres : 11th verse.)	6. Pœnil.	12. Discrimen.	17. Adriæ.
3. Insertus.	7. Rumpo.	13. (Metuemus : 13th verse.)	18. Cymba.
4. Sterno.	8. Acētum.	14. (Securi : 13th v.)	19. Navigans.
	9. Scindo.	15. (Findere : 13th v.)	20. Suum.
	10. Cautes.		

otherwise called a *Paræmiac*, it having been a favorite vehicle for proverbs (*Παροιμία*).

8. The Latin writers, however, do not, as often as the Greeks, close a system of Dimeters by a *Paræmiac*. Seneca never does.

9. It must be borne in mind that Anapæstic Systems proceed on the principle of *continuous scansion*. Hence the last syllable of every verse is not common, but is subject to the ordinary rules of prosody, unless at the end of a sentence, or any considerable pause in the sense.

10. The only exception to the rule laid down in the preceding paragraph is in the case of the *Paræmiac*, the last syllable of which is common. An Anapæstic System, therefore, is, in fact, one long line, broken up into several lines, the end of which long line is marked by the *Paræmiac*.

11. Hence we see why the last syllable of the *Paræmiac* is the only one in the entire system that is common, it being, in reality, the concluding syllable of a long line, which line is supposed to commence with the first verse of the system.

12. The third foot of a *Paræmiac* must always be an Anapæst. The dactyl is less frequently used in the first and second places than the spondee.

*Example of an Anapæstic System.*

(*Senec.*) Indūs | gēlīdūm || pōtāt | Ā|rāxēm ||  
 Ālbīm | Pērsæ, || Rhēnūm|quē bībūnt. ||  
 Vēnīēnt | ānnīs || sēcūlā | sērīs, ||  
 Quībūs Ō|cēānūs || vīnculā | rēmūm ||  
 Lāxēt, ēt | īngēns || pātēāt | tēllūs, ||  
 Tēthys|quē nōvōs || dētēgāt | ōrbēs, ||  
 Nēc sūt | tērrīs || ūltīmā | Thūlē. ||

*Examples of Paræmiacs forming a System by themselves.*

(*Prudent.*) Vēnīēnt | cītō sē||cūlā, cūm | jān  
 Sōcīūs | cālōr ōss||ā rēvī|sāt,  
 Ānīmā|tāquē sān||guīnē vī|vō  
 Hābitā|cūlā prīs||tīnā gēst|ēt.

*Convert the following Lines into Anapæstic Dimeters  
Acatalectic.*

(1.)

1. O *Creator*<sup>1</sup> of the *starry*<sup>2</sup> *universe*,<sup>3</sup>
2. Who, *reclining*<sup>4</sup> on [thy] *eternal*<sup>5</sup> throne,
3. *Turnest*<sup>6</sup> the sky in rapid *circling course*,<sup>7</sup>
4. And compellest the *stars*<sup>8</sup> to *endure*<sup>9</sup> a law ;
5. So that,<sup>10</sup> now *bright*<sup>11</sup> with [her] full horn,
6. *Facing*<sup>12</sup> *all*<sup>13</sup> [her] brother's flames,
7. The moon *dims*<sup>14</sup> the minor stars ;
8. [And] now [again] pale with *darkening*<sup>15</sup> horn,
9. Nearer to the Sun, she loses [her] *light*.<sup>16</sup>
10. And [so that] *Hesperus*,<sup>17</sup> who during the period of the  
    *early*<sup>19</sup> night,
11. *Leads on*<sup>20</sup> the *cold risings*<sup>21</sup> [of many a star],
12. Again changes [his] wonted reins,
13. [Becoming] *Lucifer*, who *grows pale*<sup>22</sup> at the rising of  
    *Phæbus*.
14. Thou, during the cold of *leaf-falling*<sup>23</sup> *winter*,<sup>24</sup>
15. *Contractest*<sup>25</sup> the light by a shorter delay [of the sun in  
    the heavens] :
16. Thou, when the *glowing*<sup>26</sup> summer *has come*,<sup>27</sup>
17. Dost *parcel out*<sup>28</sup> the [now] *rapid*<sup>29</sup> hours of the night.
18. Thy power *regulates*<sup>30</sup> the *varied*<sup>31</sup> year ;
19. So that, what *leaves*<sup>32</sup> the breath of Boreas *bears*  
    *away*,<sup>33</sup>
20. [These] mild Zephyrus *restores* ;<sup>34</sup>
21. And what seeds Arcturus has seen,
22. [These] *Sirius parches*,<sup>35</sup> [having now become] deep  
    *crops of standing corn*.<sup>36</sup>

1. Conditor.	11. Lucidus.	20. Ago.	29. Agilis.
2. Stellifer.	12. Obvius.	21. Argentes ortus.	30. Tempero.
3. Orbis.	13. Totus.	22. Pallens.	31. Varius.
4. Nixus.	14. Condo.	23. Frondifluus.	32. (Frondes : next line.)
5. Perpetuus.	15. Obscurus.	24. Bruma.	33. Aufero.
6. Verso.	16. Lumina.	25. Stringo.	34. Reveho.
7. Turbo.	17. (Next v.)	26. Fervidus.	35. Uro.
8. Sidus.	18. Tempore.	27. Venerit.	36. Seges.
9. Patior.	19. Primus.	28. Divido.	
10. Ut.			

## (2.)

1. If thou wishest the *laws*<sup>1</sup> of the *lofty*<sup>2</sup> *Thunderer*<sup>3</sup>
2. *Diligently*<sup>4</sup> to *discern*<sup>5</sup> with pure mind,
3. *Survey*<sup>6</sup> the *heights*<sup>7</sup> of the highest heavens.
4. There, *by virtue of a sure compact*<sup>8</sup>,
5. The stars preserve the *ancient*<sup>9</sup> *concord*<sup>10</sup> of things.<sup>11</sup>
6. The Sun, though *whirled along*<sup>12</sup> mid<sup>13</sup> gleaming  
fire,
7. Impedes *not*<sup>14</sup> the cold *car*<sup>15</sup> of Phæbe ;
8. Nor does the *Bear*<sup>16</sup>, which *at the highest*<sup>17</sup> pole of the  
world
9. *Bends around*<sup>18</sup> [its] rapid windings,<sup>19</sup>
10. [The Bear] never *bathed*<sup>20</sup> in the *western*<sup>21</sup> deep,<sup>22</sup>
11. *Though beholding*<sup>23</sup> the other stars *plunged*<sup>24</sup> [into the  
same],
12. Desire to *dip*<sup>25</sup> [his] flames into the Ocean.
13. *At successive and regular intervals*<sup>26</sup> of time,
14. Vesper *always*<sup>27</sup> announces the late shades [of even-  
ing],
15. And Lucifer *brings back*<sup>28</sup> the benign day.
16. Thus *alternate love*<sup>29</sup> *renews*<sup>30</sup> the *never-ending*<sup>31</sup> move-  
ments ;
17. Thus, from the *starry*<sup>32</sup> realms,<sup>33</sup>
18. Discordant war *is exiled*<sup>34</sup>.
19. From the same *causes*, in the *warm*<sup>35</sup> spring,
20. The *blooming*<sup>36</sup> year breathes forth odors ;
21. The glowing summer *ripens*<sup>37</sup> the *grain*,<sup>38</sup>
22. Autumn *returns*<sup>39</sup> *loaded*<sup>40</sup> with fruit,
23. The *descending*<sup>41</sup> rain<sup>42</sup> makes *wet*<sup>43</sup> the winter season.

1. Jus.	12. Concitus.	23. Cernens.	33. (Ora : next v.)
2. Celsus.	13. (Mark of abla- tive.)	24. Mergi.	34. Exulat.
3. Tonans.		25. Tingo.	35. Tepens.
4. Spera.	14. Previous v.	26. Vicibus aquis.	36. Florifer.
5. Cerno.	15. Axa.	27. (Semper : previ- ous verse.)	37. Sicco.
6. Aspicio.	16. (Ursa : next v.)	28. Reveho.	38. Ceres.
7. Culmen.	17. Summo.	29. (Next verse.)	39. Remeo.
8. Iusto fœdere.	18. Flecto.	30. Refecto.	40. Gravis.
9. Vetus.	19. Meatus.	31. Æternus.	41. Diffusus.
10. Pax.	20. Lotus.	32. Astriger.	42. Imber.
11. (Rerum : previ- ous line.)	21. Occiduus.		43. Irrigo.
	22. Profundum.		

*Convert the following Lines into Paræmiacs.*

1. This death, thou, [O] God! *most excellent*,<sup>1</sup>
2. Being prepared *to do away with*<sup>2</sup> for [thy] *servants*,<sup>3</sup>
3. Dost point out an *incorruptible*<sup>4</sup> *path*<sup>5</sup>
4. By which [our] *ruined*<sup>6</sup> members may *arise again*<sup>7</sup> [to life];
5. For what do *rocks*<sup>8</sup> *hollowed out*,<sup>9</sup>
6. What do *fair*<sup>10</sup> monuments wish *for themselves*,<sup>11</sup>
7. *Unless*<sup>12</sup> [it be] *that*<sup>13</sup> a thing is *intrusted*<sup>14</sup> to them
8. Not dead, but [merely] *consigned*<sup>15</sup> to sleep.
9. Death itself is hence [rendered] *happier*,<sup>16</sup>
10. *In that*,<sup>17</sup> through the *tortures*<sup>18</sup> of *dissolution*,<sup>19</sup>
11. A path *on high*<sup>20</sup> is *opened*<sup>21</sup> for the just,
12. And by means of *sufferings*<sup>22</sup> *they make their way*<sup>23</sup> to the stars.
13. *Cease*<sup>24</sup> now, [thou] sad complaint,
14. *Check*<sup>25</sup> [your] tears, [O] mothers;
15. Let no one *mourn*<sup>26</sup> his *pledges*<sup>27</sup> [of affection],
16. This death is [only] a *renewal*<sup>28</sup> of life.

## 17. TROCHAIC MEASURES.

1. Trochaic verse derives its name from the foot which prevails in it, namely, the Trochee; and the metres are counted by two feet, as in Iambics and Anapæstics.

2. Originally the trochee was the only foot allowed to enter the line; but variations were afterward introduced, as in the case of Iambic verse.

3. The trochee, like the iambus, is convertible into a tribrach; and hence this last-mentioned foot is allowed to enter, and so are the spondee and anapæst. The dactyl,

1. Optimus.	9. Cavatus.	15. Datus.	22. Dolor.
2. Aboleo.	10. Pulcher.	16. Beatus.	23. Itur.
3. Famulus.	11. (Sibi: previous line.)	17. Quod.	24. Quiesco.
4. Inviolabilis.		18. Cruciamen.	25. Suspendo.
5. Iter.	12. Nisi.	19. Letum.	26. Plango.
6. Perditus.	13. Quod.	20. Arduus.	27. Pignus.
7. Resurgo.	14. Credo.	21. Pando.	28. Reparatio
8. Saxum.			

however, is in general not admitted, except in the case of a proper name.

4. A difference, deserving of careful notice, exists between the Iambic and Trochaic measures, in that the former admits the spondee and anapæst into the uneven places, but the Trochaic into the even only.

*Trochaic Dimeter Acatalectic.*

1. This measure consists of four feet, properly all trochees; as,

Nōn fā|cīt quōd || ōptāt | īpsē. ||

2. The spondee, however, and its equivalents in quantity, the anapæst and dactyl (the latter more rarely, as already remarked), are admitted into the second place :

Incō||āē tērr||ārum āb|ōrtū ||  
Sōlīs | ūltīm||um ād cū|bīlē ||  
Eiā | Dōmīnō || jūbī|lātē ||  
Cōnscī|ōs scēlē||rīs nē|fāndī. ||

*Trochaic Dimeter Catalectic.*

1. This measure consists of three feet, properly all trochees, and a catalectic syllable; as,

Nōn ēb|ūr nē||que āurē|ūm  
Dōnā | cōnscī||ēntī|ā.

2. In the second place it admits the spondee, the dactyl, and likewise the anapæst; as,

Lēnīs | āc mōdī||cūm flū|ēns  
Aūrā | nēc vēr||gēns lāt|ūs  
Dūcāt | īnrēpī||dām rāt|ēm  
Tūtā | mē mēdī||ā vē|hāt  
Vītā | dēcūrr||ēns vī|ā.

Convert the following Lines into Trochaic Dimeter Acatalectics and Trochaic Dimeter Catalectics, every third line being a Catalectic.

1. Say [ye] unto him, [O] *Holy*<sup>1</sup> Ruler of the world,<sup>2</sup>
2. How *stupendous*<sup>3</sup> of *thy*<sup>4</sup> deeds<sup>5</sup>
3. Is the glory!
4. How great the *might*!<sup>6</sup> with which [thy] *insolent*<sup>7</sup>
5. Foes, their mind being *broken down*,<sup>8</sup> thou dost compel
6. To *bend before*<sup>9</sup> [thee] as suppliants.
7. Let us sing of thee in *soft*<sup>10</sup> accents,<sup>11</sup>
8. Let us *sound forth*<sup>12</sup> [thy praise] on the sweet *lyre*,<sup>13</sup>
9. And in the *strains*<sup>14</sup> of song.<sup>15</sup>
10. *Come*,<sup>16</sup> be present, *see*<sup>17</sup> deeds<sup>18</sup>
11. To be wondered at<sup>19</sup> by all<sup>20</sup> ages;
12. And *attentively*<sup>21</sup> weigh<sup>22</sup>
13. The *doings*<sup>23</sup> of a provident parent,
14. The doings of a God consulting
15. With wondrous *skill*<sup>24</sup> for [his] *servants*.<sup>25</sup>
16. He turned the *swelling*<sup>26</sup> sea<sup>27</sup>
17. Into plains of arid sand;
18. Through the river's *channel*<sup>28</sup>
19. The *band*<sup>29</sup> of those *rejoicing*<sup>30</sup> he caused<sup>31</sup> to go,
20. As through dry fields,
21. The languid wave *remaining motionless*.<sup>32</sup>
22. He alone *curbs*<sup>33</sup> the world
23. With eternal *reins*.<sup>34</sup> He *beholds*<sup>35</sup>
24. Both the pious and impious;
25. Nor does he suffer the *rebellious*<sup>36</sup> against himself,
26. *Relying on*<sup>37</sup> [their] haughty strength,
27. To enjoy [their] *wicked*<sup>38</sup> wishes.<sup>39</sup>

1. Sanctus: next v.	12. Sono.	21. Acriter	31. (Fecit: next v.)
2. Orbis.	13. Barbitos.	22. Expendo.	32. Stans.
3. Stupendus.	14. Cantus.	23. Factum.	33. Fræno.
4. (Third verse.)	15. (Plural.)	24. Ars.	34. (Habenis: prev- ous verse.)
5. Res.	16. Eia.	25. Servulus.	35. Intueor.
6. Virtus.	17. (Cernite: next verse.)	26. Æstuosus.	36. Rebellis.
7. Protervus.	18. Factum.	27. Æquor.	37. Pretus.
8. Fractus.	19. Admirandus.	29. Agmen.	38. Improbis.
9. Procumbo.	20. (Cunctus: pre- vious verse.)	30. Gratulans.	39. Votum.
10. Blandus.			
11. Vox.			

28. Praise to our God throughout all  
 29. The *regions*<sup>1</sup> of the world; let every  
 30. Nation praise him *alone*.<sup>2</sup>  
 31. [He] alone hath *freed*<sup>3</sup> us<sup>4</sup>  
 32. From a death<sup>5</sup> near at hand :<sup>6</sup> [he] alone  
 33. Hath not *abandoned*<sup>7</sup> [his] *servants* .<sup>8</sup>  
 34. As gold in the fire *hast thou proved*<sup>9</sup>  
 35. Us by trials : thou hast *bound*<sup>10</sup>  
 36. Us in the *nets*<sup>11</sup> of [our] enemies.  
 37. But through fires, but through waters  
 38. Thou hast *nevertheless*<sup>12</sup> given [to us]  
 39. *Exercised*<sup>13</sup> the *fertility*<sup>14</sup> of a rich<sup>15</sup> soil.<sup>16</sup>  
 40. A suppliant, therefore, *will I enter*<sup>17</sup>  
 41. [Thy] temples, and will *slay*<sup>18</sup> victims :  
 42. A suppliant, I will *offer*<sup>19</sup> vows.

### Trochaic Tetrameter Catalectic.

1. This measure consists of seven feet and a catalectic syllable.

2. Originally all the feet were trochees, but, variations having been subsequently introduced, the following result was finally obtained :

(a.) The trochee may in every place be resolved into a tribrach.

(b.) In the even places, that is, the second, fourth, and sixth, in addition to the trochee, a spondee is admissible, which may be resolved into an anapæst.

(c.) A dactyl is admissible, in the case of a proper name, in any place except the fourth and seventh.

3. The cæsure uniformly takes place after the fourth foot, thus dividing the verse into a trochaic dimeter acatalectic and a trochaic dimeter catalectic.

1. Or.	5. (Previous verse.)	10. Illigo.	15. (Divitis: previ-
2. (Unum: previ-	6. Propinquus.	11. Cassis.	ous verse.)
ous verse.)	7. Relinquo.	12. Tamen.	16. Ager.
3. Libero.	8. Servulus.	13. Exercitus.	17. Introlabo.
4. (Next verse.)	9. Examinaati.	14. Uber.	18. Cædo.
			19. Offero.



## EXAMPLES.

Crās ām|ēt quī || nūnquam ām|āvīt || quīque ām|āvīt || crās  
ām|ēt.

Vēr nōv|ūm jām || vēr cān|ōrūm || vērē | nātūs || ōrbīs | ēst.

Vērē | cōncōrd||ānt ām|ōrēs || vērē | nūbūnt || ālīt|ēs.

4. The following lines are given without the marks of scansion, to show the place of the cæsura, and the grave and sonorous character of the verse :

Macte judex mortuorum, || macte rex viventium.

Scande cœli templa virgo, || digna tanto fœdere.

*Convert the following Lines into Trochaic Tetrameter  
Catalectic.*

## (1.)

1. Behold ! [He] whom *bards*<sup>1</sup> sang of<sup>2</sup> in distant<sup>3</sup> ages,
2. Whom the faithful *pages*<sup>4</sup> of prophets had pledged,<sup>5</sup>
3. *Beams forth upon the view*,<sup>6</sup> promised from of yore :<sup>7</sup> let  
all things praise<sup>8</sup> him.
4. Let the height of heaven sing ;<sup>9</sup> sing, all [ye] angels ,
5. Let whatever of virtue is any where, sing in praise<sup>10</sup> of  
God !
6. Let no one of tongues grow silent ;<sup>11</sup> let every voice,  
also, sound forth in unison.<sup>12</sup>
7. Thou chidest<sup>13</sup> the raging<sup>14</sup> wind, because<sup>15</sup> in gloomy  
blasts<sup>16</sup>
8. It turns up the sea<sup>17</sup> from the lowest bottom,<sup>18</sup> and  
harasses the wandering bark.<sup>19</sup>
9. It obeys<sup>20</sup> [thy] commands ; the water is smoothed into  
stillness.<sup>21</sup>
10. The woman touched<sup>22</sup> stealthily<sup>23</sup> the border<sup>24</sup> of [thy]  
sacred<sup>25</sup> garment ;

1. Vates.	8. Conlaudo.	15. Quod.	21. Mitis unda ster-
2. Concinebant.	9. Psallo.	16. Procella.	nitur.
3. Vetustus.	10. Laudem.	17. Æquor.	22. Attingo.
4. Pagina.	11. Silesco.	18. Fundum.	23. Furtim.
5. Sponponderant.	12. Consonō.	19. Ratis.	24. Extimum.
6. Emicat.	13. Increpo.	20. Obsecundo.	25. Sacratum.
7. Olim.	14. Furens.		

11. *Health*<sup>1</sup> *straightway*<sup>2</sup> followed: paleness deserts [her] *visage*.<sup>3</sup>
12. He saw the *young man*<sup>4</sup> snatched away at the *close*<sup>5</sup> of sweet *youth*,<sup>6</sup>
13. Whom [his] *bereaved*<sup>7</sup> mother *was*<sup>8</sup> with [her] *last tears*<sup>9</sup> *preparing to inter*.<sup>(°)</sup>
14. Arise, he said; *he*<sup>10</sup> arises, and *standing by*,<sup>11</sup> is restored to his mother.
15. Thou walkest *over*<sup>12</sup> the *waters*<sup>13</sup> of the *deep*; <sup>14</sup> thou *treadest*<sup>15</sup> the *tops*<sup>16</sup> of the billows;
16. Nor does the *wave*<sup>17</sup> *open*<sup>18</sup> when pressed beneath [thy] *holy*<sup>19</sup> *feet*.<sup>20</sup>
17. Thee let the old, and thee the *young men*,<sup>21</sup> thee the choir of children,<sup>22</sup>
18. The crowd of *matrons*<sup>23</sup> and of virgins, simple *maidens*,<sup>24</sup>
19. *Uniting*<sup>25</sup> in *accent*,<sup>26</sup> *loudly praise*<sup>27</sup> in *pure*,<sup>28</sup> *concordant strains*.<sup>29</sup>

## (2.)

1. Alas! the beautiful hunter himself now lies a prey to the *wild beasts*,<sup>30</sup>
2. *Wounded*<sup>31</sup> as to [his] *white*<sup>32</sup> thigh with the white *tusk*<sup>33</sup> of a boar.
3. The *dark*<sup>34</sup> blood *stains*<sup>35</sup> [his] *limbs*,<sup>36</sup> *fairer*<sup>37</sup> than snow,
4. And the shade of night *is poured*<sup>38</sup> over his *sinking*<sup>39</sup> *eyes*:<sup>40</sup>
5. The roses of [his] *lip*<sup>41</sup> also *fade away*,<sup>42</sup> the sweet kiss fades away.
6. Dione, however, not *shrinking from*<sup>43</sup> the *fading*<sup>44</sup> kiss,
7. *Desires*<sup>45</sup> to *press*<sup>46</sup> [his] cold *lips*<sup>47</sup> with [her] *glowing*<sup>48</sup> lips.

1. Salus.	13. Stagnum.	25. Concordes.	37. Purus.
2. Protenus.	14. Pontus.	26. Vox.	38. Funditur.
3. Ora.	15. Calco.	27. Perstrepo.	39. Labens.
4. Ephebus.	16. Summa.	28. Pudicus.	40. Ocellus.
5. Exitus.	17. Unda.	29. Concentus.	41. Labellum.
6. Juventa.	18. Fatisco.	30. Ferre.	42. Marceo.
7. Orbis.	19. Sanctus.	31. Percussus.	43. Abhorrens.
8. Funerabat.	20. Vestigium.	32. Candidus.	44. Marcidus.
9. Supremis fletibus.	21. Juventus.	33. Dens.	45. Gestio.
10. Ille.	22. Parvulorum	34. Ater.	46. Pressisae.
11. Adstans.	23. Matrum.	35. Inquino.	47. Labrum.
12. Per.	24. Puellulae.	36. Artus.	48. Fervidus.

8 She kisses [him], but *he knows not<sup>1</sup> Venus<sup>2</sup> as she kisses.<sup>3</sup>*

(3.)

1. *Pour forth<sup>4</sup> now the mournful<sup>5</sup> strain, pour forth, [O] Sicilian<sup>6</sup> Muse!*

2. That singer, beloved *by the herd,<sup>7</sup>* no longer sings;

3. He *handles<sup>8</sup>* not the *oaten pipes,<sup>9</sup>* covered by the *ample<sup>10</sup> foliage<sup>11</sup>* of the holm oak;

4. He [now] *sings<sup>12</sup>* to the shades, he sings of *long oblivion<sup>13</sup>* to the dead.

5. Horror reigns, deep silence reigns throughout the grove.

6. The heifer, with her *stern-eyed<sup>14</sup> husband,<sup>15</sup>* groans for<sup>16</sup> [him] with *mournful<sup>17</sup>* lowings,

7. Nor touches with her mouth *the pastures<sup>18</sup>* [that were] pleasing before.

(4.)

1. In the morning, [O] mother, *awaken<sup>19</sup>* me, in the morning *as early as possible,<sup>20</sup>*

2. For the morrow will be the most *joyous<sup>21</sup> day<sup>22</sup>* of the *new<sup>23</sup>* year.

3. The morrow [will be] that *merry,<sup>24</sup> mad,<sup>25</sup> romping<sup>26</sup>* [day] of the *early<sup>27</sup>* spring;

4. *I myself am to be<sup>28</sup> “the Queen of May,”<sup>29</sup>* and the *leader<sup>30</sup>* of the young.<sup>31</sup>

5. There are, they say, *with black eyes<sup>32</sup>*—but mine are blackest—

6. There are *Mary,<sup>33</sup>* and *Margaret,<sup>34</sup>* and *Caroline,<sup>35</sup>* with *Catharine;<sup>36</sup>*

7. But *they say openly<sup>37</sup>* that little *Alice<sup>38</sup>* is fairest of all:

---

1. Nescio.	11. Coma.	21. Lætus.	30. Princeps.
2. Cypria.	12. Canto.	22. Lux.	31. Pubis.
3. Osculans.	13. Longa oblivia.	23. Recens.	32. Nigris ocellis.
4. Fundo.	14. Torvus.	24. Hilaris.	33. Mária.
5. Lugubris.	15. Vir.	25. Audax.	34. Margárita.
6. Siceli.	16. (Ingēmo: next v.)	26. Improbus.	35. Cārūla.
7. Gregi.	17. Luctuosus.	27. Recens.	36. Cāthāra.
8. Tracto.	18. Pabula.	28. Ipsa ero.	37. Prædicant.
9. Avena.	19. Excito.	29. Domina Ferialis.	38. Éllisa.
10. Amplius.	20. Quam maturime.	rum.	

8. Wherefore *I am to be*<sup>1</sup> "the Queen of May," mother, and the leader.
9. *In order,*<sup>2</sup> *however,*<sup>3</sup> *that I may be awakened,*<sup>(\*)</sup> (*I sleep so sound*<sup>4</sup> *all night,*<sup>5</sup>)
10. *See that you call*<sup>6</sup> *me with a loud*<sup>7</sup> *voice the moment day has dawned ;*<sup>8</sup>
11. *For I must gather*<sup>9</sup> *primroses,*<sup>10</sup> *I must bind together*<sup>11</sup> *knots*<sup>12</sup> [of flowers],
12. *Since*<sup>13</sup> *I am to be "the Queen of May," and leader of the young.*
13. *Lo ! having begun*<sup>14</sup> *to ascend the mountain,*<sup>15</sup> *I found,*<sup>16</sup> *whom*<sup>17</sup> *think you ?*
14. *I found Mæris sitting*<sup>18</sup> *on the bridge, near the hazel-tree.*<sup>19</sup>
15. *He remembered well,*<sup>20</sup> *I think,*<sup>21</sup> *what a sharp look I gave him*<sup>22</sup> *yesterday :*<sup>23</sup>
16. *I, however, am to be "the Queen of May," mother, and the leader.*
17. *He*<sup>24</sup> *thought me a ghost,*<sup>25</sup> *seeing*<sup>26</sup> [me] *all in white,*<sup>27</sup>
18. *Going straight onward,*<sup>28</sup> *nor speaking [a word], like*<sup>29</sup> *a spark*<sup>30</sup> *of light.*
19. [My] *friends*<sup>31</sup> *call me cruel ; but I care not for that :*<sup>32</sup>
20. *For I am to be "the Queen of May," and leader of the young.*
21. *He is dying,*<sup>33</sup> *they say, with love for me ;*<sup>34</sup> *but I don't believe them :*<sup>35</sup>
22. *He is dying, mother, of grief ;*<sup>36</sup> *but*<sup>37</sup> *what care I for that ?*
23. *For I shall have*<sup>38</sup> *handsomer, bolder*<sup>39</sup> *suitors,*<sup>40</sup>
24. *And I am to be "the Queen of May," and leader of the young.*

1. Ero.	11. Colligandum.	22. Quam torvum	32. Sed mea nil in-
2. Ut expectata fu-	12. Nodulus.	uebar.	terest.
erlin.	13. Quoniam.	23. Here.	33. Deperit.
3. Atqui.	14. Adorsus.	24. Ille.	34. Meumando.
4. Adeo per dormio.	15. Jugo subire.	25. Spectrum.	35. Non ego illis cro-
5. Noctem.	16. Repperi.	26. Contueor.	dula.
6. Fac vocem.	17. Quemnam.	27. Candidatus.	36. Dolendo.
7. Clarna.	18. Insidentem.	28. Recta.	37. Atqui.
8. Mododies illuxerit.	19. Corylus.	29. Ut.	38. Erunt mihi.
9. Legendum.	20. Consciverat.	30. Scintillula.	39. Fortiores:
10. Primulas.	21. Reor.	31. Amicæ.	40. Procu.

## 18. PHALÆCIAN HENDECASYLLABIC.

1. This measure, termed *Phalæcian* from the poet *Phalæcus*, and *Hendecasyllabic*, because consisting of *eleven syllables* (ἑνδεκα συλλαβαί), is composed of five feet, namely, a spondee, a dactyl, and three trochees ; as,

Nōn ēst | vīvērē | sēd vāl|ērē.] vītā. |

Quōi dōn|ō lēpī|dūm nōv|ūm lib|ellūm. |

2. In other words, it consists of a *Dactylic Dimeter Acatlectic*, followed by a *Trochaic Dimeter Brachycatalectic*.

3. Catullus, with whom this is a favorite measure, uses a trochee not unfrequently in the first place, and sometimes an iambus ; as,

Arīd|a modo pumice expolito (i., 2).

Tōtā | millia me decem poposcit (xli., 2).

Amī|cos medicosque convocate (xli., 6).

Mēās | esse aliquid putare nugas (i., 4).

4. This liberty, however, was rarely taken by the poets subsequent to Catullus.

*Convert the following into Phalæcian Hendecasyllabics.*

(1.)

1. [O] Verannius, of<sup>1</sup> all my friends,
2. Superior,<sup>2</sup> for me, to three hundred<sup>3</sup> thousand,
3. Hast thou come<sup>4</sup> home to thy Penates,
4. And affectionate<sup>5</sup> brothers, and aged<sup>6</sup> mother ?
5. Thou hast come ! O blessed<sup>7</sup> tidings<sup>8</sup> for me !
6. I shall see<sup>9</sup> thee safe, and shall hear [thee]
7. Telling of<sup>10</sup> the regions,<sup>11</sup> the deeds,<sup>12</sup> the tribes<sup>13</sup> of the  
Spaniards,<sup>14</sup>
8. As is thy custom ; and bringing<sup>15</sup> [my] neck close to<sup>(16)</sup>  
[thine],
9. I will kiss<sup>16</sup> [thy] sweet<sup>17</sup> mouth and eyes.

1. E.  
2. Antistans.  
3. Trecentis.  
4. Venistine.  
5. Unanimus.

6. Anus.  
7. Beatus.  
8. Nuntius.  
9. Visam.

10. Narrans.  
11. Loca.  
12. Factum.  
13. Natio.

14. (Hiberūm : previous verse.)  
15. Applicans.  
16. Suaviabor.  
17. Jucundus.

## (2.)

1. Now Spring *brings back*<sup>1</sup> [its] *mild*<sup>2</sup> *warmth*,<sup>3</sup>
2. Now the fury of the *equinoctial*<sup>4</sup> sky
3. *Grows silent*<sup>5</sup> *amid the pleasing*<sup>6</sup> breezes of Zephyrus.
4. Let us fly to the *far-famed*<sup>7</sup> cities of Asia.
5. Already [my] mind, *panting with eagerness*,<sup>8</sup> *desires*<sup>9</sup> to roam ;
6. Already [my] feet, *joyous through the fond wish*,<sup>10</sup> *begin to grow vigorous*.<sup>11</sup>
7. Farewell, O sweet *bands*<sup>12</sup> of *companions*,<sup>13</sup>
8. Whom, *having departed*<sup>14</sup> at the same time far from home,
9. Various paths *are bearing*<sup>15</sup> *in various directions*<sup>16</sup>

## (3.)

1. *Marcus Tullius*,<sup>17</sup> most *eloquent*<sup>18</sup> of the *descendants*<sup>19</sup> of Romulus,
2. *As many as*<sup>20</sup> are, and as many as have been,
3. And as many as will be hereafter in other years ;
4. Catullus *renders*<sup>21</sup> unto thee [his] *warmest*<sup>22</sup> thanks,
5. 'The worst poet of all ;
6. By so much the worst poet of all,
7. By how much thou [art] the best patron of all.

## (4.)

1. When the mortal race, overcome by *deep sleep*,<sup>23</sup>
2. *Snores*,<sup>24</sup> reclining on the *peaceful*<sup>25</sup> couch,<sup>26</sup>
3. We, taught to enter the *key-hole*,<sup>27</sup>
4. [We], whom *no one*<sup>28</sup> will hear or see,
5. *Over*<sup>29</sup> the tables, *shelves*,<sup>30</sup> *benches*,<sup>31</sup> *bands*<sup>32</sup>
6. *Of minute*<sup>33</sup> Dryads *leap*.<sup>34</sup>

---

1. Refero.	10. Studio.	18. Disertus.	27. Clavis cavitās.
2. Egēlidus.	11. Vigēscō.	19. Nepos.	28. Non ullus.
3. Tepores.	12. Cōtus.	20. Quot.	29. Per.
4. Œquinoctialis.	13. Comēs.	21. (Agit: next v.)	30. Abacus.
5. Silesco.	14. Profectus.	22. Maximus.	31. Scabellum.
6. Jucundis.	15. Reporto.	23. Sopor.	32. Turma.
7. Clarus.	16. Diverse.	24. Sterto.	33. Minutiorum.
8. Prætrepidans.	17. (Marce Tulli: next verse.)	25. Pacificus.	34. Salto.
9. Aveo.		26. Torus.	

7. Lo! the head of a mushroom<sup>1</sup> our table-cloth<sup>2</sup>  
 8. Has aptly supported;<sup>3</sup> and the light bread  
 9. A grain<sup>4</sup> of wheat<sup>5</sup> affords, and light drink<sup>6</sup>  
 10. A drop of dew, gleaming<sup>7</sup> like<sup>8</sup> a pearly<sup>9</sup> gem,  
 11. In the sufficiently capacious cup<sup>10</sup> of an acorn.<sup>11</sup>  
 12. As much brain<sup>12</sup> as lies hid in the nightingale,<sup>13</sup>  
 13. And the fat<sup>14</sup> of unctuous<sup>15</sup> snails,<sup>16</sup>  
 14. Cooked<sup>17</sup> in equal degree<sup>18</sup> with two<sup>19</sup> cockles,<sup>20</sup>  
 15. Is not difficult food for the back tooth.<sup>21</sup>  
 16. Tails of worms,<sup>22</sup> and marrow of mouse,<sup>23</sup>  
 17. Compose a very elegant<sup>24</sup> banquet.<sup>25</sup>  
 18. Cicādæ, gnats,<sup>26</sup> and, at the same time, flies,  
 19. Supply<sup>27</sup> their harmony for us;  
 20. And thanks<sup>28</sup> having been thereupon<sup>29</sup> rendered,<sup>30</sup> [we]  
 21. Dance awhile,<sup>31</sup> causing<sup>32</sup> the rapid<sup>33</sup> night<sup>33</sup> to flee<sup>(32)</sup> more  
     rapidly:<sup>34</sup>  
 22. When<sup>35</sup> the moon hides her head,<sup>36</sup>  
 23. The glow-worm<sup>37</sup> kindly<sup>38</sup> lends<sup>39</sup> [its] rays to us,  
 24. And leads<sup>40</sup> us back<sup>(40)</sup> home to bed.<sup>41</sup>  
 25. On the dewy<sup>42</sup> top<sup>43</sup> of the bright<sup>44</sup> grass<sup>45</sup>  
 26. With so gentle<sup>46</sup> a foot we all pass along,<sup>47</sup>  
 27. That the stalk,<sup>48</sup> tender and having but recently<sup>49</sup> arisen,  
 28. Does not bend<sup>50</sup> itself while<sup>51</sup> our assemblage<sup>52</sup>  
 29. Walks<sup>53</sup> over it: but when<sup>54</sup> the sky reddens<sup>55</sup>  
 30. With the beams of Aurora, you may see [the spot]  
 31. Where<sup>56</sup> the night previous<sup>57</sup> we have sported.<sup>58</sup>

---

1. Boletl.	16. Testudo.	31. (Parumper: pre-	45. Herba.
2. Torale.	17. Coctus.	vious verse.)	46. Mollis.
3. Sustineo.	18. Perinde.	32. Fugantes.	47. Prætereo.
4. Granum.	19. Bini.	33. (Next verse.)	48. Caulis.
5. Ceres.	20. Cochlea.	34. Properantius.	49. Recenter.
6. Potus.	21. Molari.	35. (Abl. abs.)	50. Deprimo.
7. Mico.	22. Vermibus.	36. Lateo.	51. (Abl. abs.)
8. Ut.	23. Muri.	37. Lampūris.	52. (Conventu: nex
9. Albus.	24. Perelegans.	38. Almn.	verse.)
10. Cyathus.	25. Epulæ.	39. Do.	53. (Ambulante: pre-
11. Glans.	26. Culex.	40. Reduco.	vious verse.)
12. Cerebrum.	27. Ministro.	41. Ad requiem.	54. (Abl. abs.)
13. Luscīnia.	28. Gratix.	42. Roscidus.	55. Rurbeo.
14. Adeps.	29. Ibi.	43. Vertex.	56. Qua.
15. Inunctionum.	30. Actus.	44. Nitens.	57. Prior.
			58. Luserimus.





---

**PART VIII.**

---

**GERMAN POETRY**

**TO BE RENDERED INTO LATIN  
VERSE.**

---

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

LIBRARY

521 EAST 58TH STREET, CHICAGO, ILL. 60637

1967

## PART VIII.

---

### GERMAN POETRY, TO BE RENDERED INTO LATIN VERSE.

---

(1.)

ODYSSEUS, von SCHILLER.

Alle Gewässer durchkreutz, die Heimath zu finden, Ody  
seus,

Durch der Scylla Gebell, durch der Charybdæ Geheul,  
Durch die Schrecken des feindlichen Meers, durch die  
Schrecken des Landes,

Selber in Aïdes' Reich führt ihn die irrende Fahrt.  
Endlich trägt das Geschick ihn schlafend an Ithaka's Küste  
Er erwacht und erkennt jammernd das Vaterland nicht.

---

(HEXAMETERS AND PENTAMETERS.)

*Per fretum cunctus vagus, patria dum quæro, Ulixes,*

*Per Scyllaque minæ, quaque Charybdis hio,*

*Infestusque mare per et ater periculum terrâ,*

*Nec non Tartareus eoque redeoque via.*

*Tandem Ithaca fatum actus, dum dormio, ad ora*

*Agnitus cum lux sum non suus flens humus.*

---

(2.)

DER KAUFMANN, von SCHILLER.

Wohin segelt das Schiff? Es trägt Sidonische Männer,  
Die von dem frierenden Nord bringen den Bernstein und  
Zinn.

Trag' es gnädig, Neptun, und wiegt es schonend, ihr Winde,  
 In bewirthende: Bucht rausch' ihm ein trinkbarer Quell.  
 Euch, ihr Gotter, gehört der Kaufmann. Güter zu suchen  
 Geht er, doch an sein Schiff knüpfet das Gute sich an.

---

(HEXAMETERS AND PENTAMETERS.)

*Quo volo, ecce, ratis? Tyrius veho ille, rigens  
 Quae peto stannum et succinus gutta polus.  
 Tu, Neptunus, faveo, tu, ventus, parco nauta,  
 Et statio nitidus donum ministro aqua.  
 Res, Di, vester ago: sui mercator bonum quero  
 Qui ratis, fero, cunctus qui juvo, ille bonus.*

---

(3.)

WÜRDEN, von SCHILLER.

Wie die Säule des Lichts auf des Baches Welle sich  
 spiegelt  
 Hell wie von eigener Glut flammt der vergoldete Saum;  
 Aber die Well' entführet der Strom, durch die glänzende  
 Strasse  
 Drängt eine andre sich schon, schnell wie die erste zu  
 fliehn;  
 So beleuchtet der Würden Glanz den sterblichen Menschen:  
 Nicht er selbst, nur der Ort, den er durchwandelte,  
 glänzt.

---

(HEXAMETERS AND PENTAMETERS.)

*En, fix Phæbæus rivus, viden, unda refulgeo!  
 Au' eus ut proprius tractus ab ignis mico.  
 Unda sed a fluctus rapio, premo unda coruscus,  
 Qu' fugio, hic citius jam fugiturus via.  
 Scilicet a titulus homo sic splendescq' honor:  
 Qui sto, ille locus, non tamen ipse, riteo.*

(4.)

## RÄTHSEL, von SCHILLER.

Ein Vogel ist es und an Schnelle  
 Buhlt es mit eines Adlers Flug;  
 Ein Fisch ist's und zertheilt die Welle,  
 Die noch kein grösser Unthier trug;  
 Ein Elephant ist's, welcher Thürme  
 Auf seinem schweren Rücken trägt;  
 Der Spinnen kriechendem Gewürme  
 Gleicht es, wenn es die Füsse regt;  
 Und hat es fest sich eingebissen  
 Mit seinem spitz'gen Eisenzahn,  
 Dann steht's gleichwie auf festen Füßen  
 Und trotzt dem wüthenden Orkan.

(HEXAMETERS AND PENTAMETERS.)

*Sum avis armiger certo Jupiter ales cursus,  
 Sum piscis, qui non grandis æquor aro.  
 Sum elephas dorsum turritus moles superbus,  
 Æquo arachneus, repo ut actus, genus.  
 Quum semel æratus morsus configo acutus  
 Dens, vis validus persto ad ater polus.*

(5.)

## MÄCHTIGES UEBERRASCHEN, von GOETHE.

Ein Strom entauscht umwölktem Felsensaale,  
 Dem Ocean sich eilig zu verbinden;  
 Was auch sich spiegeln mag von Grund zu Gründen  
 Er wandelt unaufhaltsam fort zu Thale.

Dämonisch aber stürzt mit einem Male—  
 Ihr folgten Berg und Wald in Wirbelwinden—  
 Sich Oreas, Behagen dort zu finden,  
 Und hemmt den Lauf, begränzt die weite Schale.

Die Welle sprüht und staunt zurück und weicht  
 Und schwillt bergan, sich immer selbst zu trinken;  
 Gehemmt ist nun zum Vater hin das Streben.

Sie schwankt und ruht, zum See zurückgedeicht;  
 Gestirne, spiegelnd sich, beschau'n das Blinken  
 Des Wellenschlags am Fels, ein neues Leben.

---

(PHALÆCIAN HENDECASYLLABICS.)

*Saxum nubifer ruens cubile  
 Torrens sui socio ferveo altum;  
 Multus quique renideo hiatus,  
 Invictus propero subeo vallis.  
 Ast en, dæmonius impetus superne,  
 Silva qui sequorque turbidus vis  
 Rupes, rapto Oreas libido,  
 Craterque vagus coerceo ora.  
 Mirabundus video retroque fervens,  
 Ipse sui sitiens tumesco unda,  
 Paterque Oceanus peto nescio.  
 Cesso jam tremulus lacus recessus,  
 Pulsoque video, novus tenor,  
 Stella deciduus nitor cautes.*

---

(6.)

RÄTHSEL, von SCHILLER.

- Wie heisst das Ding, das wenige schätzen,  
 Doch ziert's des grössten Königs hand?  
 Es ist gemacht, um zu verletzen,  
 Am nächsten ist's dem Schwerdt verwandt.  
 Kein blut vergiesst's und macht doch tausend Wunden,  
 Niemand beraubt's und macht doch reich;  
 Es hat den Erdkreis überwunden,  
 Es macht das Leben sanft und gleich.

Die grössten Reiche hat's gegründet,  
 Die ält'sten Städte hat's erbaut ;  
 Doch niemals hat es Krieg entzündet,  
 Und Heil dem Volk, das ihm vertraut !

---

(HEXAMETERS AND PENTAMETERS.)

*Res ego pro vilis dico qui plerique recuso,  
 Quum sum in augustus rex honorus manus ?  
 Prodeo, ut lædo, gladiusque simillimus plaga  
 Mille facio, nullus fædus cruor tamen.  
 Non adimo, dum præbeo, opes ; hic, orbis subactus,  
 Cum placidus victus jusque fidesque do.  
 Ille auspicium sceptrum conditus vis sum,  
 Et fero insuetus mænia primus solum.  
 At rigidus nunquam pugna conflo, et ille  
 Qui colo, lætus floreo usque genus.*

---

(7.)

PROMETHEUS, von GOETHE.

Bedecke deinen himmel, Zeus,  
 Mit Wolkendunst,  
 Und übe dem Knaben gleich,  
 Der Disteln köpft,  
 An Eichen dich und Bergeshöhn ;  
 Musst mir meine Erde  
 Doch lassen stehn,  
 Und meine Hütte, die du nicht gebaut,  
 Und meinen Herd,  
 Um dessen Gluth  
 Du mich beneidest.

Ich kenne nichts Aermeres  
 Unter der Sonn', als euch, Götter !  
 Ihr nähret kummerlich  
 Von Opfersteuern  
 Und Gebetshauch

Eure Majestät,  
Und darbtet, wären  
Nicht Kinder und Bettler  
Hoffnungsvolle Thoren.

Da ich ein Kind war,  
Nicht wusste wo aus noch ein,  
Kehrt' ich mein verirrtes Auge  
Zur Sonne, als wenn drüber wär'  
Ein Ohr, zu hören meine Klage,  
Ein Hertz, wie mein's,  
Sich des Bedrängten zu erbarmen.

Wer half mir  
Wider der Titanen Uebermuth?  
Wer rettete vom Tode mich,  
Von Sklaverei?  
Hast du nicht Alles selbst vollendet,  
Heilig glühend Herz?  
Und glühtest jung und gut,  
Betrogen, Rettungsdank  
Dem Schlafenden da droben?

Ich dich ehren? Wofür?  
Hast du die Schmerzen gelindert  
Je des Beladenen?  
Hast du die Thränen gestillet  
Je des Geängsteten?  
Hat nicht mich zum Manne geschmiedet  
Die allmächtige Zeit  
Und das ewige Schicksal  
Meine Herrn und deine?

Wähntest du etwa,  
Ich sollte das Leben hassen,  
In Wüsten fliehen,  
Weil nicht alle  
Bluthenträume reifen?



Hier sitz' ich, forme Menschen,  
 Nach meinem Bilde,  
 Ein Geschlecht, das mir gleich sei,  
 Zu leiden, zu weinen,  
 Zu geniessen und zu freuen sich  
 Und dein nicht zu achten,  
 Wie ich!

---

(SAPPHICS.)

*Cælum subtexo nebulosus fumus,  
 Carduus frangens puer, et fatigo,  
 Jupiter, quercus jaculor ignis et  
 Arduus mons ;*

*Noster non tellus, casa noster nullus,  
 Qui tuus non sum opus ars, almus  
 Nec tu flamma focus invidens  
 Vincor ictus.*

*Nil, dii, tu miser creor,  
 Sol video quisquis, magis aut egenus ;  
 Sic vel afflatus preces vel ara  
 Pauper cultus*

*Quippe majestas alo modeste.  
 Imo ni mens stolidus foveo  
 Spesque mendicus puerque, victus  
 Deforem omnis.*

*Pubes expers puerilis annus  
 Ut via nondum stabilis traho,  
 Sæpe, carpo male certus meta  
 Lumen sol,*

*Qui super demens fore, qui paleo  
 Lacryma auris et, imago nostri,  
 Qui sum afflictus misereor pectus  
 Mitis puto.*

*Frenum cervix manus expedio  
 Ecquis Titan? manus ecquis letum  
 Rumpo et vinclum meus servitus  
 Collum redimo?*

*Hicne divinus meus ardor ignis  
 Ipse devinco? Jupiter egone segnis  
 Gratus deceptus do pro salus  
 Verbum calens?*

*Quid tuus causa sum venero numen?  
 Tune mæror gravis pondus unquam,  
 Anxius unquam lacryma solutus  
 Cor levo?*

*Masculus annon sine finis fatum  
 Vis et invictus, qui ipse pareo,  
 Tempus nervus suus roboro  
 Omnipotens?*

*Abditus censeo, quia, qui foveo,  
 Blandus non omnis ratus nunc imago,  
 Egone ducturus vacuus recessus  
 Tædium vita?*

*Tutus en instar, genus et doleo  
 Parque lætor ego, fingo nostri,  
 Cura qui, ut ego, nihil uro unquam  
 Ullus deus.*

(8.)

### ANAKREON'S GRAB, von GOETHE.

Wo die Rose hier blüht, wo Reben um Lorbeer sich schlin-  
 gen,

Wo das Turtelchen lockt, wo sich das Grillchen ergetzt,  
 Welch ein Grab ist hier, das alle Götter mit Leben  
 Schön bepflanzt und geziert? Es ist Anakreon's Ruh.

Frühling, Sommer, und Herbst genoss der glückliche  
Dichter ;

Vor dem Winter hat ihn endlich der Hügel geschützt.

---

(HEXAMETERS AND PENTAMETERS.)

*Hic ubi flos rosa laurus do brachium vitis,  
Turtur ubi mæreo, lætus cicada cano,  
Quis hic sum tumulus, vivus qui gratia divus  
Germen consero ? Teius hic situs sum  
Præbeo autumnus, ver, æstas gaudium vates ;  
A gelidus tutus frigus terra foveo.*

---

(9.)

### DILETTANT UND KRITIKER, von GOETHE.

Es hatt' ein Knab' eine Taube zart,  
Gar schön von Farben und bunt,  
Gar herzlich lieb, nach Knaben-Art,  
Geätzet aus seinem Mund,  
Und hatte so Freud' am 'Täubchen sein,  
Dass er nicht konnte sich freuen allein.

Da lebte nicht weit ein Alt-Fuchs herum,  
Erfahren und lehrreich und schwätzig darum ;  
Der hatte den Knaben manch Stündlein ergetzt,  
Mit Wundern und Lügen verprahlt und verschwätzt.

“ Muss meinem Fuchs doch mein 'Täubelein zeigen !”  
Er lief und fand ihn strecken in Sträuchen.  
“ Sieh, Fuchs, mein lieb Täublein, mein Täublein so schön !  
Hast du dein Tag so ein 'Täubchen gesehn ?”

Zeig her !—Der Knabe reicht's.—Geht wohl an ;  
Aber es fehlt noch Manches dran.  
Die Federn, zum Exempel, sind zu kurtz gerathen.—  
Da fing er an, rupft sich den Braten.

Der Knabe schrie.—Du musst stärkre einsetzen,  
 Sonst ziert's nicht, schwinget nicht.  
 Da war's nackt—Missgeburt—und in Fetzen!  
 Dem Knaben das Herze bricht.

Wer sich erkennt im Knaben gut,  
 Der sei vor Füchsen auf seiner Hut.

---

(COMIC IAMBIC TRIMETERS.)<sup>1</sup>

*Pictus color aureus vel intimus  
 Fovens columbus mos puerilis puer  
 Nutrio labellum esca suggerens,  
 Suusque sic gaudeo columbulus,  
 Nescio ut gaudeo jam solus sui.  
 Vulpes vagum dego haud procul vetus,  
 Usus doceo sollers et loquaculus ;  
 Hora bene multus ille puer detinens  
 Commentum jactans prodigiosus fallo.  
 Hic ille, monstro ut suus columbulus,  
 Accurro et stratus sub arbustum video.  
 Vulpes, meus, inquam, bellulus en columbulus !  
 Unquam tu talis visus sum columbulus ?  
 Petens puer ut porrigo, non displiceo,  
 Sed sum, aio, non pauci, qui desidero,  
 Penna velut evado plus æquus brevis ;  
 Statimque sic occæpi esca carpo.  
 Clamo puer ; ille, fortior ingero.  
 Si sum decorus, pergo, et volubilis.  
 Tunc nudus ales en ! deformis et lacer,  
 Fractusque cor miser expallesco puer.  
 Puer suus quicunque agnosco imago,  
 Debito ille cautus a vulpecula.*

---

<sup>1</sup> Vid. Anthon's Latin Prosody, p. 172, ed. 1842.

(10.)

## REISEZEHRUNG, von GOETHE.

Entwöhnen sollt' ich mich vom Glanz der Blicke,  
 Mein Leben sollten sie nicht mehr verschönen.

Was man Geschick nennt, lässt sich nicht versöhnen,  
 Ich weiss es wohl und trat bestürzt zurücke.

Nun wusst' ich auch von keinem weitem Glücke ;  
 Gleich fing ich an von diesen und von jenen  
 Nothwend'gen Dingen sonst mich zu entwöhnen .  
 Nothwendig schien mir nichts, als ihre Blicke.

Des Weines Gluth, den Vielgenuss der Speisen,  
 Bequemlichkeit und Schlaf und sonstge Gaben,  
 Gesellschaft wies ich weg, dass wenig bliebe.

So kann ich ruhig durch die Welt nun reisen :  
 Was ich bedarf, ist überall zu haben,  
 Und Unentbehrlich's bring ich mit—die Liebe.

## (PHALÆCIAN HENDECASYLLABICS.)

*Ergo tu, oculus, beatus qui  
 Rideo lux dies, vetor reviso ?  
 Nempe, quicquid is sum, nego pior  
 Fatum : contremisco doque collum.  
 Jam non delictum superstes ullus ;  
 Queis non ante fero, careo res,  
 Solum non disco careo ocellus.  
 Victus lautitia scyphusque Bacchus  
 Spumans vacuus otiumque lectus  
 Et sperno socius parum relinquens.  
 Terra sic facilis licet vagor ;  
 Prosto, queis opus sum, ubique victus,  
 Vivo qui sine non, amor comes mi.*

(11.)

## RÄTHSEL, von SCHILLER.

Ich wohn' in einem steinernen Haus,  
 Da lieg' ich verborgen und schlafe;  
 Doch ich trete hervor, ich eile heraus,  
 Gefordert mit eiserner Waffe.  
 Erst bin ich unscheinbar und schwach und klein,  
 Mich kann dein Athem bezwingen,  
 Ein Regentropfen schon saugt mich ein;  
 Doch mir wachsen im Siege die Schwingen.  
 Wenn die mächtige Schwester sich zu mir gesellt,  
 So erwachs' ich zum furchtbar'n Gebieter der Welt.

(HEXAMETERS.)

*Saxeus mî domus sum, qui penetrâle in umbra  
 Obscurus lateo pressus grâvitas sopor.  
 Verum progredior, verum prorumpo minax  
 Impulsus ferrum. Vires primordia cæcus  
 Tenuis qui agito, ut vinco anhelitus os,  
 Ut sorbeo queo, qui stillo ab aër gutta,  
 Mobilitas vigeo invictus surgo in aura.  
 Sui ego germana quum jungo magnus potestas,  
 Efficio horribilis grassarier orbis tyrannus.*

(12.)

## DAS MÄDCHEN SPRICHT, von GOETHE.

Du flehst so ernst, Geliebter! Deinem Bilde  
 Von Marmor hier möcht' ich dich wohl vergleichen,  
 Wie dieses gibst du mir kein Lebenszeichen;  
 Mit dir verglichen zeigt der Stein sich milde.  
 Der Feind verbergt sich hinter seinem Schilde,  
 Der Freund soll offen seine Stirn uns reichen.  
 Ich suche dich, du suchst mir zu entweichen;  
 Doch halte Stand, wie dieses Kunstgebilde.

An wen von beiden soll ich nun mich wenden?  
 Sollt' ich von beiden Kälte leiden müssen?  
 Da dieser todt und du lebendig heissest.

Kürz, um der Worte mehr nicht zu verschwenden,  
 So will ich diesen Stein so lange küssen,  
 Bis eifersüchtig du mich ihm entreissest.

---

(PHALÆCIAN HENDECASYLLABICS.)

*Os quid nubes premo gravis severus?  
 Iste marmoreus refero signum,  
 Nec scio signum ego do vita;  
 Imo durities lapis secundus.  
 Hostis sui clipeus latus recondo,  
 Amicus retego apertus frons.  
 Quærens fugiens quid eo quero?  
 O facio sto volo: sto hic imago.  
 Utrum nunc adiisse ego juvo?  
 An sentio jubeo uterque frigus,  
 Tu dum vivus ago, rigesco ille?  
 Sed ne multa loquax, hic osculor  
 Saxum, dum invidia traho retortus.*

---

(13.)

DER FISCHER, von GOETHE.

Das Wasser rauscht', das Wasser schwoll,  
 Ein Fischer sass daran,  
 Sah nach dem Angel ruhevoll,  
 Kühl bis ans Herz hinan.  
 Und wie er sitzt und wie er lauscht,  
 'Theilt sich die Fluth empor;  
 Aus dem bewegten Wasser rauscht  
 Ein feuchtes Weib hervor.

Sie sang zu ihm, sie sprach zu ihm ;  
 Was lockst du meine Brut  
 Mit Menschenwitz und Menschenlist  
 Hinauf in 'Todesgluth ?  
 Ach wüsstest du, wie's Fischlein ist  
 So wohlig auf dem Grund,  
 Du stiegst herunter, wie du bist,  
 Und würdest erst gesund.

Labt sich die liebe Sonne nicht,  
 Der Mond sich nicht im Meer ?  
 Kehrt wellenathmend ihr Gesicht  
 Nicht doppelt schöner her ?  
 Lockt dich der tiefe Himmel nicht,  
 Das feuchtverklärte Blau ?  
 Lockt dich dein eigen Angesicht  
 Nicht her in ew'gen Thau.

Das Wasser rauscht', das Wasser schwoll,  
 Netz' ihm den nackten Fuss ;  
 Sein Herz wuchs ihm so schnsuchtsvoll,  
 Wie bei der Liebsten Gruss.  
 Sie sprach zu ihm, sie sang zu ihm ;  
 Da war's um ihn geschehn :  
 Halb zog sie ihn, halb sank er hin,  
 Und ward nicht mehr gesehn.

---

(HEXAMETERS AND PENTAMETERS.)

*Dum fremo unda tumens, placidus piscator ab hamis  
 Pendeo et algescens pectus ad usque tepeo.  
 Ut sedeo intentus, motus, viden, excitus fluctus  
 Fœmina dividiuus prosilio udus mare.  
 Suave cano, noster mortalis fraus sub æstus  
 Fallo letifer quid pecus ars ? aio.  
 Gens meus si scio ut luxurio in imus,  
 Haud mora, tu do convaliturus aqua.*



*Annon Phæbus amans, non gaudeo Luna lavo ?  
Æquor et hic spirans pulchrius osne redeo ?  
Cærulæ convexus non tu candens, non qui  
Os niteo, invito ros madeo, tuus ?  
Dicc, et unda fremo, tumidus pes humeo ab unda ;  
Cor velut domina spiritus adustus flagro.  
En, bibo ille modulamen vox, et ille,  
Tractus et ipse suus sponte, trahens pereor.*

THE END.













